

Georgia Southern University

Digital Commons@Georgia Southern

---

Undergraduate Catalogs

Armstrong Office of the Registrar

---

1992

## Armstrong State College 1992-1993 Catalog

Armstrong State College

Follow this and additional works at: <https://digitalcommons.georgiasouthern.edu/catalog-undergrad>



Part of the [Higher Education Commons](#)

---

### Recommended Citation

Armstrong State College, "Armstrong State College 1992-1993 Catalog" (1992). *Undergraduate Catalogs*. 78.

<https://digitalcommons.georgiasouthern.edu/catalog-undergrad/78>

This catalog is brought to you for free and open access by the Armstrong Office of the Registrar at Digital Commons@Georgia Southern. It has been accepted for inclusion in Undergraduate Catalogs by an authorized administrator of Digital Commons@Georgia Southern. For more information, please contact [digitalcommons@georgiasouthern.edu](mailto:digitalcommons@georgiasouthern.edu).







# **ARMSTRONG STATE COLLEGE**

---

**1992-93 Catalog**



## Academic Calendar±

**± All dates subject to change**

1992

SEPTEMBER							OCTOBER							NOVEMBER							DECEMBER									
S	M	T	W	T	F	S	S	M	T	W	T	F	S	S	M	T	W	T	F	S	S	M	T	W	T	F	S			
			1	2	3	4	5					1	2	3				1	2	3	4	5				1	2	3	4	5
6	7	8	9	10	11	12	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	6	7	8	9	10	11	12			
13	14	15	16	17	18	19	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	13	14	15	16	17	18	19			
20	21	22	23	24	25	26	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	20	21	22	23	24	25	26			
27	28	29	30				25	26	27	28	29	30	31	29	30						27	28	29	30	31					

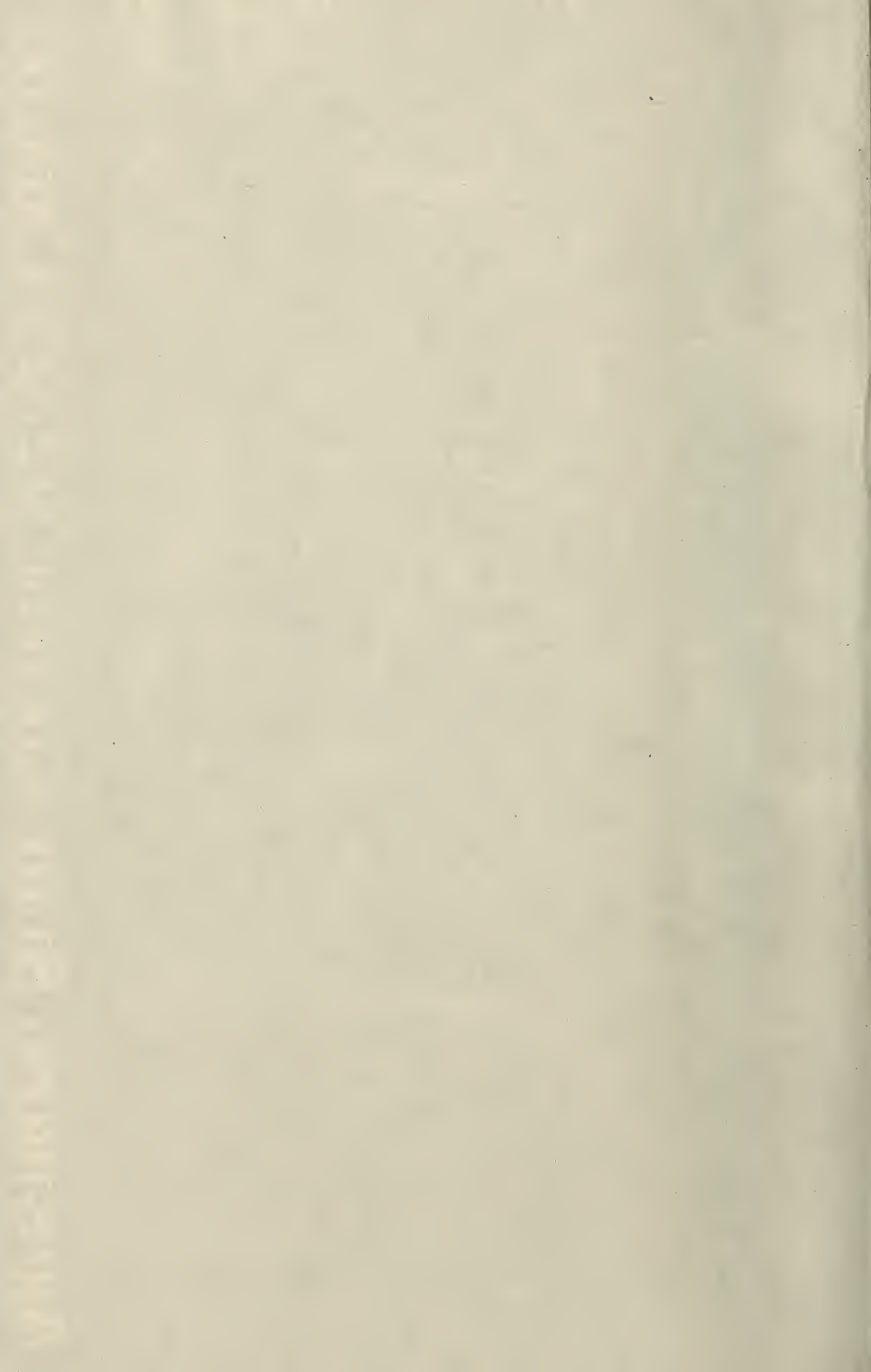
1993

JANUARY							FEBRUARY							MARCH							APRIL							
S	M	T	W	T	F	S	S	M	T	W	T	F	S	S	M	T	W	T	F	S	S	M	T	W	T	F	S	
						1	2						1	2	3	4	5	6								1	2	3
3	4	5	6	7	8	9	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	
10	11	12	13	14	15	16	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	
17	18	19	20	21	22	23	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	
24	25	26	27	28	29	30	28	29	30	31				28	29	30	31				25	26	27	28	29	30		

MAY							JUNE							JULY							AUGUST							
S	M	T	W	T	F	S	S	M	T	W	T	F	S	S	M	T	W	T	F	S	S	M	T	W	T	F	S	
						1							1	2	3	4	5	6								1	2	3
2	3	4	5	6	7	8	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	
9	10	11	12	13	14	15	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	
16	17	18	19	20	21	22	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	
23	24	25	26	27	28	29	27	28	29	30				25	26	27	28	29	30	31	29	30	31					



# ARMSTRONG STATE COLLEGE 92-93 CATALOG





Introduction .....	4
The College/City.....	9
Student Life .....	17
Admissions .....	23
Financial Information .....	39
Academic Policies and Information.....	49
Graduate Programs.....	69
School of Arts and Sciences .....	77
School of Health Professions.....	151
Academic Divisions .....	177
Special Programs .....	201
Faculty/Administration .....	211
Index.....	225



## What distinguishes Armstrong State College from other colleges?



As president of Armstrong State College, I am asked that question often—and my answer invariably depends on what prompted the query.

Yes, our academic programs are excellent. This fact shows best by how well our graduates do once they leave us. Today's world stresses job readiness and career preparation and we place significant emphasis on assuring our graduates that they can compete with the best in the current job market. Our graduates in fields such as health care and computer science generally have multiple job offers to consider. Health students consistently post passrates that exceed 95 percent on national licensing exams and elementary education graduates have earned 100 percent passrates on the Georgia Teacher Certification Test for the past seven years. Strong science and liberal arts programs produce excellent candidates for graduate study, pre-professional programs and today's job market.



**President Robert A. Burnett**

**Outstanding academic programs?**  
**Dedicated teaching faculty?**  
**Extensive student self-governance?**  
**Low student-faculty ratios?**  
**Close-knit, friendly atmosphere?**  
**A beautiful campus?**  
**Career-oriented educational preparation?**  
**Effective job placement programs?**

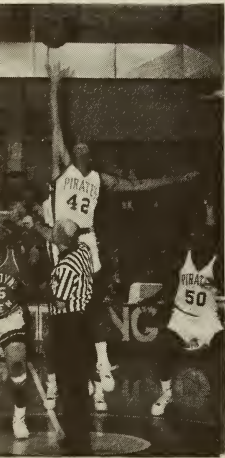
Is it our faculty? Many proudly say that they came to Armstrong because they love the stimulation of classroom teaching. We keep our class sizes small so students and faculty really get to know one another. I like seeing students and professors discussing today's lecture over a cup of coffee or spending time on a research project that has gone far beyond the classroom assignment.

Then, too, I know that many students are very special. And we try to treat them in a special way. Armstrong has a commitment to encouraging student involvement in campus-wide decisions. There are not very many other schools that allow students to determine how to spend student activities fees and promote student representation on all campus-wide standing committees. Leadership opportunities are available to everyone who wants to develop these skills.

In short, I do not think that any *one* aspect distinguishes Armstrong State College from any other campus. The way all of these distinguishing factors blend together is what makes Armstrong State College what it is—a college that cherishes its tradition of excellence while looking forward to meeting the challenges of the future.

Robert A. Burnett  
President





Degree Programs		Minor	Associate	Bachelor's	Master's
ARTS	<b>ARTS</b>				
	Art	•		•	
	Arts		•		
	Drama/Speech	•		•	
	English	•		•	
	English (with Teacher Certification)			•	
	General Studies		•	•	
	History	•		•	•
	Hlstory (with Teacher Certification)			•	
	Music	•		•	
	Politcal Science			•	
	Political Science (Publc Administration)	•			
	Politcal Science (with Teacher Certification)			•	
	Psychology	•		•	
SCIENCE	<b>SCIENCE:</b>				
	Biology	•		•	
	Biology (with Teacher Certification)			•	
	Chemistry	•		•	
	Chemistry (with Teacher Certification)			•	
	Computer Science			•	
	Criminal Justice	•	•	•	•
	Criminal Justice (Corrections)		•		
	Crimlnal Justice (Law Enforcement)		•		
	Mathematics	•		•	
	Mathematics (with Teacher Certification)			•	
	Physical Science			•	
EDUCATION	<b>EDUCATION:</b>				
	Art Education			•	
	Behavior Disorders				
	Biology Education			•	
	*Business Education			•	
	Chemistry Education			•	
	Early Childhood Education				•
	Early Elementary Education			•	
	English Education			•	
	General Science Education				•
	Health & Physical Education			•	
	Learning Disabilities				
	Mathematics Education			•	

Degree Programs

EDUCATION

HEALTH

MINOR CONCENTRATIONS

Minor  
Associate  
Bachelor's  
Master's

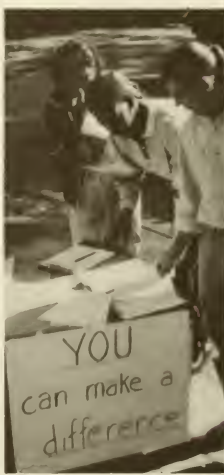
- Middle School Education
- Music Education
- Science Education
- Social Science Education (History)
- Social Science Education (Political Science)
- Special Education
- Speech Correction
- Speech/Language Pathology

HEALTH PROFESSIONS:

- Dental Hygiene
- Dental Hygiene Education
- Health Science
- Medical Technology
- Nursing
- Radiologic Technology
- Respiratory Therapy

MINOR CONCENTRATIONS:  
(not listed elsewhere):

- American Civilization
- Anthropology
- Botany
- Communications
- Economics
- Engineering Studies
- Film
- Foreign Language
- Historical Archaeology
- Human Biology
- International Studies
- Library Media
- Linguistics
- Mental Health
- Museum/Preservation Studies
- Organizational Psychology
- Philosophy
- Physical Education
- Physical Science
- Physics
- Public Administration
- Russian Studies
- Sociology
- Teacher Education
- Zoology





## Get started in college on the right foot

Students often use their college catalog solely as a reference book— to look up rules, regulations, and requirements. Yet merely browsing through its pages can yield a tremendous amount of information about Armstrong State College as your academic home. This catalog can help you plot the best course for your years at ASC. Take time to take a look.

### **You'll learn such facts as:**

- Armstrong supports a broad-based, pre-professional program in a variety of areas like business, dentistry, forestry, law, medicine, pharmacy, physical therapy, and veterinary medicine.
- Engineering studies students have several options for completing much of their coursework at Armstrong before transferring to a regional school of engineering
- A cooperative education program flourishes on campus
- Evening classes are numerous
- Off-campus classes as far away as Brunswick are available
- A versatile schedule of non-credit, continuing education classes are offered each quarter.

The many student services are also outlined. They range from career planning and job placement to personal counseling and academic assistance programs.

More than 30 student organizations meet religious, Greek, professional, academic, and special interest needs. An active student governance program plans extensive student activities throughout the year. Intercollegiate and intramural sports offer enjoyment for spectators and participants alike.

The current academic calendar is located on the inside front cover for your convenience in planning your year. A brief "Where to Write or Call" listing on the inside back cover may help you find the right place to get your questions answered quickly and accurately. The catalog is your guide to success on campus. Keep it handy and use it often.

## Admissions check list

Applications cannot be considered until the college has received all required information.

### **Freshman Students**

1. Applications for Armstrong State College (with \$10 non-refundable application fee)
2. Official high school transcript
3. Official record of SAT or ACT scores (If you were graduated more than five years ago, appropriate placement test scores may substitute in many instances.)
4. Certificate of Immunization

### **Transfer Students**

1. Application for Armstrong State College (with \$10 non-refundable application fee)
2. Official college transcript from each institution attended (If less than 36 quarter hours earned, submit high school transcript and SAT or ACT score also.)



# THE CITY / COLLEGE

## Statement of Purpose

Armstrong State College, a senior college in the University System of Georgia, provides a range of strong academic programs and an environment for intellectual and cultural growth in the arts and sciences, education, and health disciplines. The College pursues its purpose by promoting the free exchange of ideas in a variety of undergraduate programs leading to degrees at the Associate and Baccalaureate levels. In affiliation with Georgia Southern University, graduate programs of regional significance are offered. Recognizing its regional educational responsibilities, the College offers baccalaureate programs at the Brunswick Center and courses on an as-needed basis throughout its service area. The College provides non-degree programs and activities through the Coastal Georgia Center for Continuing Education.

### Instruction

Through instruction, the College ensures that students read and write effectively, and, through a strong liberal arts core curriculum, promotes the acquisition of knowledge in humanities, mathematics, the natural sciences, and the social sciences. The College prepares students in the methods of scholarly inquiry, research, and problem solving, and, in the process, encourages student commitment to learning and to physical, emotional, and social development. Furthermore, the College helps students to identify goals and the means of achieving them, as well as to understand and to respect people from diverse backgrounds and cultures. Additionally, it broadens the base of educational opportunities for students through formal and informal arrangements with other colleges and universities.

### Faculty, Students, and Staff

The College recruits and retains faculty who are able teachers, supportive of its academic purpose, and who are professional sources of knowledge and expertise. It seeks, recruits, and retains students whose interests, needs, and backgrounds are diverse and whose records indicate a likelihood of success. It strives to create a community of learners in which a sense of mutual trust and respect is evident. It encourages and supports an active intellectual, cultural, and social life on campus. In addition, the College recruits and retains a well-trained staff, sensitive to the needs of those it serves and committed to supporting its academic purpose.

### Administration

The administration ensures equal opportunity and access to employment, admissions, and programs and services of the College without regard to age, sex, race, national origin, color, religion, or physical handicap. It encourages faculty research and development, and provides an environment which enables faculty members to participate in the search for knowledge. It secures and manages funds necessary to maintain the College's academic programs, library, and support services. Furthermore, the administration provides systems of campus governance which are responsive to the concerns of students, faculty, staff, and the Board of Regents. And finally, it acquires and maintains facilities and equipment necessary to support the College.

### Community Service

A regional resource for information and expertise, the college is responsive to the unique educational and community service needs of its constituency. By combining efforts with the community, the college designs and conducts continuing education programs and offers a variety of cultural and athletic events. Moreover, it liberally shares its physical facilities and grounds for the betterment of the academic and cultural life of the community.



## History of the College

Armstrong State College, a senior unit of the University System of Georgia, was founded in 1935, as Armstrong Junior College, to help meet the needs for college level educational opportunities in the community. The college, as established by the City's Mayor and Aldermen, was housed in the beautiful Armstrong home, a gift to the city from the family of George F. Armstrong. Over the years the college occupied five additional buildings in the Forsyth Park and Monterey Square areas. In 1959, as Armstrong College of Savannah, it became a two-year unit of the University System. The Board of Regents conferred four-year status on Armstrong in 1964 and the college moved to its present 250 acre site, a gift from the Mills B. Lane Foundation, in December of 1965. Additional buildings joined the eight original structures as Armstrong added professional and graduate programs and tripled in size.

The Fine Arts Center, including a 1,000 seat theatre/auditorium, the Health Professions Building, a new apartment style residence complex, a library wing, and an academic computing center are among more recent additions.

Armstrong State College, offers over 75 academic programs and majors in the School of Arts and Sciences, the School of Health Professions, the Division of Education, and the Division of Physical Education and Athletics.

The academic community includes approximately 4000 students and 172 full-time faculty members. Armstrong State College was fully accredited as a senior institution by the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools in December, 1968, with accreditation retroactive to January 1, 1968, and was last reaccredited in December 1982.

## Location

Armstrong students find much to enjoy about living in the cosmopolitan city of Savannah, the major urban area (pop. 200,000) in coastal Georgia. The college's 250 acre campus is located in a residential area of the city which promotes a feeling of freedom and security on campus.

Savannah, Georgia's founding city, has all the historic and cultural variety of a metropolitan city with the added advantage of the ocean at its back door. A temperate climate encourages outdoor activities and recreation year round. Beach and

river outings include sailing, boating, water skiing, sunning and beachcombing. Golf, tennis, fishing and hunting are also popular.

A resident symphony orchestra, dance and theatre groups, and visiting entertainment groups regularly perform at the Civic Center. Special celebrations and other festivals are scheduled throughout the year.

The historic past lives in harmony with today's progress in Savannah. As a living laboratory for history, Savannah is unsurpassed yet the Savannah port is one of the busiest on the Atlantic coast.

Community oriented leisure activities complement on-campus happenings. A growing NCAA intercollegiate athletic program, active intramurals, concerts, plays and special entertainment mean lots to do without leaving campus.

## Accreditation

Armstrong State College has earned the following regional and special purpose accreditations: Armstrong State College is accredited by the Commission on Colleges of the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools to award associate, baccalaureate, masters, and educational specialists degrees.

Associate Degree Nursing - by the National League for Nursing for the period 1985-1993.

Baccalaureate Degree Nursing - by the National League for Nursing for the period 1983-1991.

Computer Science - by the Computer Science Accreditation Commission for the period 1991-1994.

Criminal Justice - by the Criminal Justice Accreditation Council for the period 1981-1991.

Dental Hygiene - by the Commission on Accreditation of Dental and Dental Auxiliary Educational Programs for the period 1985-1994.

Medical Technology - by the Committee on Allied Health Education and Accreditation for the period 1990-1997.

Music - by the National Association of Schools of Music for the period 1990-1994.

Radiologic Technologies - by the Committee on Allied Health Education and Accreditation for the period 1987-1992.

Respiratory Therapy Department - by the Committee on Allied Health Education and Accreditation for the period 1987-1992.

Teacher Education Programs - by the National Council for the Accreditation of Teacher Education for the period 1982-1991.

## **Development Activities**

The Office of Development promotes funding for college programs from sources supplemental to state appropriations and student fees. The college participates in federal and other grant-supported activities, and seeks assistance from alumni and friends. Gifts from private sources are accepted for various purposes such as athletics, instructional equipment, library books, matching funds for grants, scholarships and other restricted purchases. Unrestricted contributions are disbursed at the president's discretion. Gifts of any size can be used to add to the library collection in the name of an individual or agency. The Vice President for Student Affairs and Development can provide further information to any prospective donor.

## **Alumni Association**

The Armstrong State College Alumni Association was organized in 1937 and is comprised of approximately 8,000 ASC graduates and former students. The Association promotes interaction among alumni, students, faculty, staff and friends of the College in order to strengthen the ties between the alumni, the College and the community. Membership in the Association is open to all graduates and former students.

An increasing percentage of the Association's budget provides scholarships for outstanding Armstrong students. Each academic year, the Association awards The Arthur Gignilliat Entering Freshman Scholarship, the Class of 1937 Scholarship and ten Alumni Association scholarships reflecting the Association's investment in Armstrong State College students. Each academic year, the Association awards the Arthur M. Gignilliat Entering Freshman Scholarship, the Class of 1937 Scholarship, The Judge Grady and Sara M. Dickey Memorial Scholarship and over ten other full and partial Alumni Association scholarships reflecting the Association's investment in Armstrong State College students.

Annual activities include: Armstrong Fest, the annual meeting, homecoming, class reunions, scholarship and athletic banquets, state and local legislative meeting and graduation receptions. In

addition, the Association actively corresponds with alumni to promote campus and community events that enhance the College.

The Association recognizes persons who have made outstanding contributions to the College by presenting The Distinguished Alumni Award, The Outstanding Alumni Service Award, The Distinguished Citizen's Award and The Outstanding Faculty Award.

FOCUS, the campus/alumni newspaper, is published twice a year. Alumni are encouraged to submit information for inclusion in FOCUS.

The Office of Alumni Affairs maintains current data on the graduates of the college and encourages any changes in information to be submitted. The Director of Alumni Affairs coordinates activities and schedules of events in cooperation with the Association and can provide additional information about alumni membership and involvement opportunities.

## **Two-Year Degree Programs**

The following two-year degrees are offered as preparation for higher degrees in the liberal arts, and professions or as terminal professional degrees:

- Associate of Arts
- Associate of Applied Science in Criminal Justice
- Associate of Science in Dental Hygiene
- Associate of Science in Nursing
- Associate of Science in Radiologic Technologies
- Associate of Science in Respiratory Therapy

## **Four-Year Degree Programs**

Bachelor of Arts in the fields of art, drama-speech, English, history, music, political science, and psychology.

- Bachelor of General Studies.
- Bachelor of Health Science.
- Bachelor of Music Education.

Bachelor of Science in the fields of biology, chemistry, computer science, criminal justice, and mathematical sciences.

Bachelor of Science in Education with majors in Early Elementary Education; Middle School Education; Secondary Education in the teaching fields of Biology, Business (cooperative arrangement with Savannah State College), Chemistry, English, Mathematics, History, Political Science,



and K-12 programs in Art, Music, and Speech Correction.

Bachelor of Science in Dental Hygiene Education.

Bachelor of Science in Medical Technology.

Bachelor of Science in Nursing.

The College is authorized to offer Teacher Education programs, preparing students for certification by the Georgia State Department of Education in the following areas: art, biology, business education, chemistry, early elementary education, English, general science, history, industrial arts, library media, mathematics, middle school education, music, physics, political science and social studies.

## Pre-Professional Programs

Armstrong State College offers courses appropriate for the first two years of baccalaureate programs such as business, engineering, forestry, industrial management, pharmacy, physical therapy, physics, etc., not offered among its degree programs, and it offers the pre-professional study appropriate for dentistry, law, medicine, veterinary medicine, and other professional fields.

## Regents Engineering Transfer Program

Qualified students seeking a bachelor of engineering degree may begin their college studies at Armstrong State College through the Regents Engineering Transfer Program. Upon successful completion of the pre-engineering curriculum, students may transfer to the Georgia Institute of Technology to complete the degree requirements. It is expected that students in this program, like other Georgia Tech graduates, will normally require four to five and one-half years to complete the degree requirements, depending on their pre-college preparation, involvement in extra-curricular activities, and engineering major.

## Dual-Degree Programs

Armstrong State College has dual-degree programs in engineering with the Georgia Institute of Technology, Auburn University, Clemson University, Mississippi State University, and the University of Florida. Upon completion of the first three years of academic work at Armstrong, the student may enroll for two subsequent years at one of the

participating schools. Upon completing the requirements of the two cooperating schools, the student will receive a baccalaureate degree from Armstrong State College and a baccalaureate degree in the chosen field of engineering from the second school.

Dual-degree programs in other fields are also available. At the Georgia Institute of Technology, candidates from Armstrong State College are eligible to seek any degree offered in the sciences, mathematics, and management, as well as engineering. The Head of the Department of Chemistry and Physics is the Armstrong Coordinator of these dual-degree programs and should be contacted for additional information.

A dual-degree program in forestry and environmental management with Duke University is available. Students complete three years of academic work at Armstrong State College, then enroll for two subsequent years at Duke University. Students who successfully complete the program receive a B.S. in biology from Armstrong State College and a M.S. in either forestry or environmental management from Duke University. The Head of the Department of Biology should be contacted for additional information.

## Cooperative Education Program

In the cooperative education program students typically alternate quarters between college and work. This program offers students valuable practical experience as well as financial assistance in the form of compensation from the firms that employ them.

Cooperative opportunities are available to students in computer science and engineering, but are not limited to these majors.

Cooperative students must register for the appropriate Cooperative Education Program course for quarters in which they work. These courses carry no credit and there is no charge for registration.

Students interested in applying for admission to the Cooperative Education program should contact the Co-op coordinator or Head of their major department.

## Evening Courses

A wide selection of evening undergraduate and graduate level courses accommodate students who are employed during the day. Evening

courses are scheduled to enable evening students to complete degree requirements in a variety of fields.

## Off Campus Courses and Programs

Armstrong State College offers selected courses at off-campus sites to meet specific regional needs. Examples of possible locations include The Coastal Georgia Center, Memorial Medical Center, Hinesville public schools, etc.

## The Brunswick Center

The Brunswick Center is a consortium composed of Brunswick College, Armstrong State College in Savannah, and Georgia Southern University in Statesboro. It was authorized by the Board of Regents of the University System of Georgia in September 1986 and was organized for the purpose of establishing a residence center for baccalaureate degrees. However, all three participating institutions teach courses which apply toward the degrees, and credit earned from any of these colleges through the Brunswick Center is accepted as residence credit by Armstrong State College.

### Degree Programs:

The Brunswick Center offers programs of study leading to three degrees from Armstrong State College:

Bachelor of Science in Criminal Justice

Bachelor of Science in Education with certification in early childhood education (K-4) or middle school education (4-8)

Bachelor of General Studies, a broad-based general education degree with minor concentrations in business, history, political science, and psychology

### Criteria for Admission:

Anyone who has completed an associate degree or its equivalent is eligible for admission to Brunswick Center programs and courses. Moreover, Brunswick College students who have sophomore standing and meet certain requirements, including completion of all Core Curriculum English requirements and passing the Regents Test, may be admitted to Brunswick Center classes taught by the senior colleges.

Anyone who already has a baccalaureate degree also may be admitted as a nondegree student to take courses, particularly for teacher certification.

### Admission Procedures:

Prospective students apply for admission to Armstrong State College and must meet all admission requirements for that college. The admission application process is handled through the Brunswick Center Office; the completed application and all transcripts of previous college work must be sent for preliminary processing to the Brunswick Center, which will then send the documents to the ASC Admissions Office.

### After Admission:

Once admitted to Armstrong State College or either of the other consortium institutions, students are allowed to take courses offered through the Brunswick Center by all three institutions. The senior colleges accept all course work done through the Brunswick Center as residence credit. Upper level courses taken by Brunswick College students will be applied toward their baccalaureate degrees.

The Director of the Brunswick Center serves as the initial advisor for all students in the Center. He meets with each student to outline an overall program as well as to plan a schedule each quarter.

Registration for the Brunswick Center is done through the Center office at the time of Brunswick College registration. Students are encouraged to preregister for the next quarter during the specified preregistration time each quarter.

Graduation requirements in each degree are set by Armstrong State College. The respective department heads and the Registrar at ASC certify each candidate for graduation.

All Brunswick Center students have full use of the Brunswick College Library and other support services of Brunswick College.

### Fees:

There is a \$10 processing fee which must accompany each application for admission to Armstrong State College.

Tuition fees for both senior college courses and junior college courses are collected at the current rates set by the University System Board of Regents. Senior college students taking six or more quarter hours at Brunswick College also must pay



student activity and athletic fees at this institution. Tuition fees are paid to Brunswick College.

#### **Financial Aid:**

Prospective students interested in seeking financial aid should make application for their aid through the Financial Aid Office of their home school. Financial aid application forms for Armstrong State College may be obtained from the Brunswick Center Office.

### **General Studies**

Associate and baccalaureate programs in general studies emphasize a liberal arts education and allow students to acquire a broad-based background in the arts and sciences. These degrees are particularly attractive to students who desire the general intellectual growth which comes with a multi-disciplinary degree.

### **Coastal Georgia Center for Continuing Education**

The Coastal Georgia Center for Continuing Education was established in 1979 to combine the resources of Armstrong State College's Community Services Division and Savannah State College's Extended Services Division. The Center operates a unified continuing education program dedicated to serving the people of Savannah, Chatham County, the State of Georgia and, for some programs, persons beyond those boundaries.

A wide variety of programs is offered at Armstrong State College, Savannah State College, the Downtown Center and, when it is appropriate, at job sites, schools, community centers, and other locations in Savannah. Instructors are drawn from the faculties of both institutions, from qualified experts in the Savannah community, and from consultants throughout the region.

On the Armstrong campus, the major community services/continuing education component of the college is the short-course/conference program. This unit administers non-degree courses, conferences, and seminars designed for area

residents who do not wish to participate in the regular credit classes offered by the college. These activities vary widely — some are related to professional development, others reflect personal interests, while others are recreational in nature. The Registrar maintains permanent records of persons participating in activities that meet certain criteria.

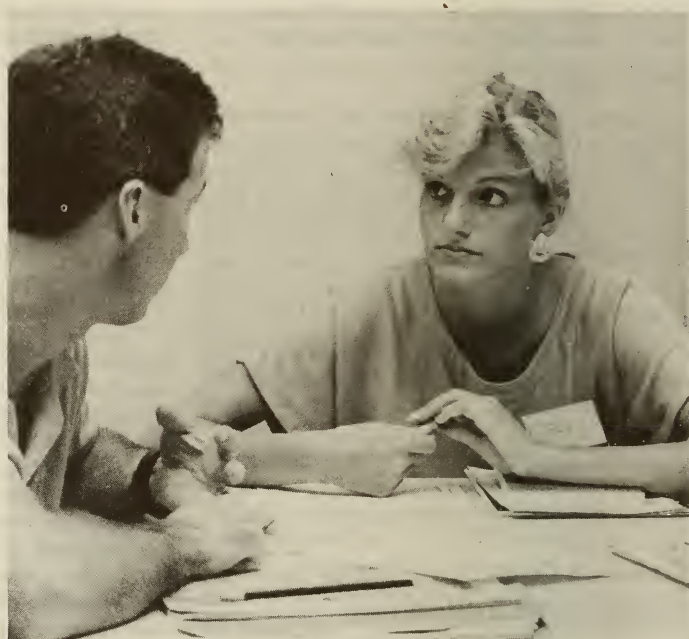
### **Regional Criminal Justice Training Center**

The Armstrong State College Regional Criminal Justice Training Center is a regional training site for criminal justice employees, especially those in law enforcement. The region consists of nineteen counties; however, training is made available to all criminal justice employees throughout the State of Georgia. The basic mission of the Center is to provide certification classes for law enforcement and jail officers. In addition, there are numerous advanced and specialized courses for higher certification credits. The training center has seven full-time staff members and a large part-time instructor cadre.

### **Armstrong State/ Savannah State Cross Enrollment Program**

A student enrolled at Savannah State College or at Armstrong State College taking AT LEAST 10 QUARTER HOURS at one institution has the privilege of taking ONE COURSE at the other college without paying an additional fee. A student usually would take two courses at the home college paying full fees and one course at the other college which would be transferred back to the home college; or a student with at least a "B" AVERAGE (3.0) the preceding quarter may take three courses at the home college, paying full fees there, and register at the other college for one additional course without additional cost. Students majoring in Business Education may take more than one course in these subject areas.







# STUDENT LIFE

## Student Life

One of the primary aims of the educational mission at Armstrong State College is the total development of students. This growth process is enhanced by integrating opportunities for social, emotional, cultural, physical and spiritual development in addition to intellectual growth. The Office of Student Affairs is committed to providing programs and services which foster an educational environment which will assist students in achieving their full potential. The college encourages learning through involvement in the residence center, student government, campus organizations, intramurals, and more.

## Residence Life and Food Service

The residence center, completed in September of 1985, consists of three buildings which house 64 students each. The apartment-style design encourages student interaction without a loss of privacy. Each two-bedroom suite, accommodating four students, has a bath and living room. All units are fully furnished, carpeted, and have unit-controlled heat and air conditioning. Phone jacks and an on-site coin laundry are added conveniences. Several units are equipped to accommodate handicapped students. The residence complex is staffed by a head resident and resident assistants. These students are chosen on the basis of leadership and willingness to serve their fellow students.

Students who live in college housing are required to participate in the 17-meal plan provided in the Memorial College Center. The plan includes three meals per day, Monday through Friday, one each on Saturday morning and Sunday evening. The meal plan is also available for students who do not choose to live in college housing.

Housing applications and/or specific information should be requested from the Office of Admissions or the Director of Housing.

## Student Involvement

**The Orientation Program** is designed to promote social and academic adjustment of new students and transfer students. CHAOS (Communication, Help, Advisement, Orientation

and Service) provides freshmen with the information, services and support essential to a successful transition into the Armstrong community. Participants in these one day summer CHAOS sessions receive individual attention from student leaders and staff as they acquire first hand experience with academic advising, registration, campus facilities, student activities, college policies and procedures. The CHAOS program is a cooperative effort of Student Leaders and college staff. Competitive selection of student leaders occurs annually during Spring Quarter. Inquiries concerning CHAOS should be addressed to the Office of Student Affairs. An abbreviated orientation program is scheduled for students new to the college prior to registration Winter, Spring, and Summer Quarters.

**The Student Government Association** is the official governing body of the students at Armstrong State College. It assists in formulating a program of student services and activities, and it strives to express the will of the majority of students and to provide experience in democratic living. All students are automatically members of the SGA and are entitled to vote in SGA elections. Qualified students may seek positions of leadership in the Student Government Association by running for office during the Winter elections.

**Student Clubs and Organizations** provide Armstrong State College students with opportunities to develop leadership skills, broaden their social and professional backgrounds, and make a significant contribution to the college and the community. They reflect the natural variety of interests found in a diverse student body.

**Religious:** Baptist Student Union.

**Greek:** Alpha Gamma Delta Sorority, Phi Mu Sorority, and Phi Sigma Chi Fraternity.

**Professional:** Armstrong Biological Society, American Chemical Society, ASC Engineering Society, Association for Computing Machinery, Data Processing Management Association, Georgia Association of Nursing Students, James Moore Wayne Law Club, Jr. American Dental Hygienists Association, Music Educators National Conference, Radiologic Technology Association, National Society of Professional Engineers, Respiratory Therapy Association, Student Georgia Association of Educators, The E. B. Twitmeyer Society (Psychology), and the Armstrong Economic Club.



**Service:** Alpha Phi Omega.

**Special Interest:** Armstrong Ebony Coalition, Band, Cheerleaders, Chorus, The Armstrong Environmental Coalition, ASC Hispanic Society, International Students Association, Masquers, Pirateers, Vocal Ensemble, and Women of Worth (WOW).

**Academic Honor Societies** recognize and encourage superior scholarship in many fields of study. Campus chapters include: Beta Beta Beta (Biology), Joel H. Hildebrand Honor Society (Chemistry), Kappa Delta Pi (Education), Phi Alpha Theta (History), Phi Eta Sigma (Scholastic for freshmen), Pi Mu Epsilon (Mathematics), Alpha Sigma Chi (Physical Education) and Sigma Theta Tau (ASC/GSC Nursing Honor Society).

**Student Publications** provide opportunities for students to develop skills in creative writing, reporting, photography and design. The *Geechee* (yearbook), *Inkwell* (newspaper) and *Callope* (literary magazine) are all produced by students under the supervision of approved college advisors. Student Photographic Services provides employment and recognition for Student photographers. All are financed primarily by the Student Activity Fund.

**Intramural and Recreation Offerings.** The college places a high priority on its intramural and recreational offerings and provides a wide variety of activities including organized competitive sports. The physical education complex includes an indoor olympic-size pool, gymnasium and weight room. Outdoor facilities for tennis and field sports are adjacent.

**The Intercollegiate Athletics Program** at Armstrong is affiliated with the National Collegiate Athletic Association (NCAA) Division II. Athletic scholarships are available to support student-athletes who participate in the intercollegiate program. The men's athletic teams consist of basketball, baseball, tennis, and cross country. Women's teams include tennis, cross country, volleyball, and basketball. Cheerleaders are also sponsored. Armstrong State College is affiliated with the Peach Belt Athletic Conference. (Armstrong State College, Augusta College, Columbus College, Francis Marion College, Georgia College, Lander College, USC Aiken and USC Spartanburg).

**Cultural Opportunities** on campus and off are an important aspect in the total educational

process. Nationally known speakers, contemporary concerts, dances, popular films, exhibits and performances by outstanding classical and modern artists from around the world complement the student's general education. These programs are selected and coordinated by the College Union Board. Student dramatic, choral, and instrumental groups, under professional direction, have established distinguished traditions. On-campus offerings, such as the Faculty Lecture Series, broaden knowledge and interest in a non-classroom setting. The 1,000 seat Fine Arts Auditorium often hosts performances by the Savannah Symphony, area arts groups, and out-of-town troupes, such as the National Shakespeare Company and the Vienna Choir Boys.

## Student Services

**The Counseling Center** serves students who are concerned about achieving educational and occupational goals and resolving personal problems. Counselors offer individual conferences to students who seek help in choosing a major, setting career goals, studying, and dealing with academic demands or conflict with family or friends. Counselors give tests to measure interest and ability, provide information to explore education and work opportunities, and instruct students on the use of computerized career and study skills development programs. In addition, counselors often are able to provide information about college policies, curriculum, and campus resources.

**Tests** of interests, values, and abilities are available to students through counseling services. In addition, the following testing programs are administered by the counseling staff: Academic Profile, ACT: Proficiency Examination Program (PEP), College-Level Examination Program (CLEP), DANTES Subject Standardized Tests (DSST), Graduate Record Examination (GRE), Major Field Achievement Test (MFAT), Medical College Admission Test (MCAT), Miller Analogies Test (MAT), National Teacher Examinations (NTE), and Regents' Testing Program. Other testing programs about which information is available include the Dental Admission Test (DAT), Graduate Management Admission Test (GMAT), Law School Admission Test (LSAT), Optometry Admission Testing Program, Pharmacy College Admission Test, and Veterinary Aptitude Test.

**Career Planning and Placement:** Provides assistance with all aspects of career development and the job search process. Students can receive assistance with the early stages of career development such as selecting a major, gathering occupational information and investigating career paths through individualized career counseling and computerized career guidance techniques. The Career Planning & Placement Office also offers an innovative and exciting experiential career development program entitled Project Explore. The program is designed to proactively address the needs of Armstrong State College students in the career exploration process. Project Explore encompasses cooperative education opportunities, as well as internship and volunteer experiences. With the assistance of this program, students and alumni will have the opportunity to interact with professionals in the working world. Part-time and full-time employment opportunities are coordinated by the Director of Career Planning & Placement and the office staff. Students closer to graduation may take advantage of one-on-one instruction and workshops for resume writing, mock interviews, interviewing skills and job search strategies. Local, regional, and national job listings, referrals, and on-campus interview services are also available to students and alumni registered with the office. The Career Planning & Placement Office also hosts a Recruiters' Fair as well as an Education Career Day annually for juniors and seniors. All juniors and seniors are strongly urged to register with the office prior to graduation to establish a placement file and become eligible for placement services.

**Veterans** will find the Office of Financial Aid and Veterans Affairs helpful in advising about admissions procedures and services available to them.

**Handicapped Students** are provided with needed services on an individual basis. After students are accepted to the college, if they have special needs as a result of a physical disability, they should plan to set up an appointment in the office of student affairs to discuss their disability as it relates to their educational program. The college counselors and the vice president for student affairs will then attempt to provide services so that each handicapped student has a positive educational experience at Armstrong State College.

**The Minority Advise ment Program** helps minority students develop interest in all facets of college life. A peer advisor offers one-on-one assistance to students in adjusting to personal and academic life on campus. In addition, social, cultural and educational activities designed to broaden all students' knowledge of Black people and their contributions to society are presented.

**The Adults Back to College Program** meets the special needs and concerns of the non-traditional student. Mature students who are beginning college or are returning after several years away will find that the A.B.C. program will ease their transition to student life and address their career and academic questions.

**The Academic Computing Center** houses separate minicomputer and microcomputer facilities for student use. All machines in the Academic Computing Center are connected to the campus wide network and allow access to file servers and other network services. There is also a separate Engineering micro computer lab with high performance Zenith color workstations and a Hewlett-Packard high speed pen plotter.

**The Writing Center** is a place where students in all disciplines may come for help with their writing. Tutors in the Writing Center offer individual instruction in basic writing skills and provide guidance in the preparation of essays, reports, and research papers. The aim of the Writing Center is not only to assist students in core composition courses, but also to work with faculty to improve writing across the curriculum. The center is administered by the Department of Languages, Literature, and Dramatic Arts.

**Lane Library**, built in 1966 and substantially enlarged in 1975, supports the academic programs at Armstrong State College. To that end, library faculty provide individual assistance in using library resources as well as course-integrated instruction in the classroom. The traditional repository role of academic libraries is enhanced through computer-assisted database searching, compact disc information systems, and a sizeable collection of non-print materials. The library is open over 85 hours weekly during academic sessions.

The library collections consist of more than 650,000 total items, including 158,000 book volumes, 488,000 microforms, and 35,000 records, slides, motion pictures, kits, and videotapes. In



addition, subscriptions are maintained to approximately 1,000 periodicals and newspapers. The Florence Powell Minis Collection contains college archives, materials of local color, and first editions by Conrad Aiken and other Savannah authors.

Through participation in state, regional and national resource sharing agreements, materials which are not available on the Armstrong campus may be obtained from other libraries. Traditional reference services are complemented by computerized database searching, both online, by reference librarians and at several compact disc stations by library users.

Library programs at Armstrong seek to meet the needs of each student in the course of study while also preparing graduates for life-long learning.

**The Book Store** is the source of all required textbooks and course-related supplies. It also offers general supplies and a selection of imprinted apparel and gift items.

## Parking Regulations

All vehicles driven on campus should display a college parking decal on the left rear bumper. Free decals are available at the Public Safety Office on Science Drive.

All students, faculty, and staff are encouraged to become aware of the parking regulations. A set of regulations may be picked up in the Public Safety Office or Office of Student Affairs, and a copy is published in Students Illustrated.







# ADMISSIONS



## General Admission Policies

Armstrong State College welcomes students who wish to pursue a college-level program of study. Applicants must provide evidence of a reasonable possibility of academic success in college in order to be admitted as a regular student. Applicants who do not meet the minimum requirements for admission may be admitted under conditional or provisional status, or under other special categories described below (see pp 26).

Armstrong State College reserves the right to employ appropriate assessment mechanisms to ascertain the suitability of applicants to enroll in the college and to deny enrollment or admission to individuals based upon the results of the assessment.

## Admission Requirements

The following items are required of all applicants:

1. A completed Application for Admission - Forms are available from the Admissions Office.
2. Official high school and/or college transcripts - Transcripts must be submitted directly to Armstrong State College by the high school or college. See Special Admissions section for exceptions.
3. Official scores on the Scholastic Aptitude Test (SAT) of the College Entrance Examination Board or the American College Testing Program (ACT). Applications and information may be obtained from the College Entrance Examination Board (Box 592, Princeton, New Jersey, 08540), or the American College Testing Program (3355 Lenox Road, N.E., Suite 320, Atlanta, Georgia, 33026-1332). An Institutional Scholastic Aptitude Test (ISAT) is offered quarterly through the Counseling and Placement Office. ISAT scores can be used only for admission to Armstrong State College. Exceptions to the SAT requirement are discussed in the Special Admissions section.
4. A completed University System of Georgia Certificate of Immunization.
5. Other requirements - The College may require any applicant to appear for a personal interview and to take any achievement, aptitude and psychological tests it

deems appropriate in order to make a decision regarding the applicant's general qualification for admission to the College.

Final acceptance or rejection of each applicant is determined by the Director of Admissions and is subject to the applicant's right of appeal to the Academic Standing Committee prior to the beginning of the desired quarter of entry. The committee will review the appeal and make a recommendation to the President of the College, who will render a decision. The College reserves the right to withdraw admission prior to or following enrollment if the student becomes ineligible as determined by the standards of the College or Board of Regents.

Armstrong State College reserves the right to refuse to accept any or all of the credits from any high school or other institution, notwithstanding its accredited status, when the College determines through investigation or otherwise that the quality of instruction at such high school or institution is, for any reason, deficient or unsatisfactory. The judgment of the College on this question shall be final.

The College reserves the right to reject an applicant who is not a resident of the State of Georgia. All students enrolled at Armstrong State College are required to affirm that they will abide by the provisions of the Honor Code.

## Admission of Recent High School Graduates

An applicant must be a graduate of an accredited high school. Students graduating from high school in the Spring of 1988, or later, must meet the requirements of the College Preparatory Curriculum (CPC) of the Board of Regents. Students who lack required courses in any of the five areas must make up the deficiencies according to established guidelines. The following high school courses are minimum requirements for regular admission:

### Units

English (4)

### Instructional Emphasis/Courses

- \*Grammar and usage
- \*Literature (American and World)
- \*Advanced composition skills

Science (3)	*Physical Science *At least two laboratory courses from Biology, Chemistry or Physics
Mathematics (3)	*Two courses in Algebra and one in Geometry
Social Science (3)	*American History *World History *Economics and Government
Foreign Language (2)	*Two courses in one language emphasizing speaking (must be listening, reading and writing)

The minimum regular admission requirements to Armstrong State College are an SAT score of not less than 380 on the verbal section and 380 on the math section individually, or an ACT score of not less than 20 on the English section and 18 on the math section individually. Also a minimum 2.0 grade point average on all academic courses is required. All of the academic courses computed in the high school grade point average will have been taken in grades 9-12.

## Provisional Admission

Applicants to the College who do not meet the College Preparatory Curriculum (CPC) will be considered for provisional admission to the College. The following represents the College's criteria for provisional admission:

**English** - Students graduating with less than the four required units of English will be required to take the Collegiate Placement Examination (CPE) in English and the CPE in Reading. Based on the student's score, the student would (1) exempt Developmental Studies English and/or Reading, or (2) be placed in Developmental Studies English and/or Reading.

**Mathematics** - Students graduating with less than the three required units of mathematics will be required to take the Collegiate Placement Examination (CPE) in mathematics. Based on the student's score, the student would (1) exempt Developmental Studies mathematics, or (2) be placed in Developmental Studies mathematics at the appropriate level.

**Science** - Students graduating with less than the three required units of science will be required to

take an additional five quarter hour (for credit) course in a laboratory science.

**Social Science** - Students graduating with less than the three required units of social science will be required to complete one additional five quarter hour (for credit) course chosen from approved social science courses.

**Foreign Language** - Students graduating with less than the two units of the same foreign language will be required to complete one additional five quarter hour (for credit) introductory foreign language course.

All course work required as a result of a deficiency must be taken immediately. In the areas of social science, science, and foreign language, the student is required to complete the appropriate course with a "C" grade or better. Students receive credit for courses used to satisfy College Preparatory Curriculum deficiencies, but such credit may not be used to satisfy core curriculum or degree requirements.

## Exceptions to the CPC Requirement

1. Any applicant who graduated from high school prior to Spring of 1988 is exempt from CPC requirements.
2. An applicant applying for any associate of applied science or associate of science degree program offered by Armstrong State College is exempt from the CPC requirements.

## Conditional Admission

An applicant who qualifies for admission to the College but who does not qualify for regular admission will be granted conditional admission. A student is conditionally admitted to the College if any part of the SAT score (verbal or math) is less than 380. A student is conditionally admitted to the College if the ACT English is less than 20, or ACT Math is less than 18. An applicant who scores less than 250 verbal or 280 mathematics on the SAT (less than 13 on the ACT English or less than 14 on the ACT math) and has less than a 1.8 high school grade point average on all academic courses will be denied admission to the College.

All conditionally admitted students must take the Collegiate Placement Examination (CPE) in order to qualify for regular admission. This examination must be taken before the student's acceptance at the College.

Any student placed in a course numbered below 100, either by his or her SAT (or ACT) scores, or by his or her CPE scores, will be considered a conditionally admitted Developmental Studies student.

Any other courses taken prior to completing and passing appropriate parts of the CPE must be approved by the Developmental Studies Counselor or by an advisor within that department.

A student in the Developmental Studies Program must have a schedule of classes approved by the Counselor in Developmental Studies or an advisor within that department each time the student registers.

A conditionally admitted student will exit Developmental Studies in the following ways

1. Passing all required parts of the Collegiate Placement Examination.
2. If any required part of the CPE is not passed, the student will be required to enroll in the appropriate Developmental Studies course. Upon successful completion of all required Developmental Studies courses and passing the CPE, the student will exit Developmental Studies.

A student in Developmental Studies will be given four quarters per area to successfully exit that area. A student failing to exit an area after four attempts will be subject to Developmental Studies suspension. Copies of the policies of the Developmental Studies Program may be obtained from the Developmental Studies Office.

## Credit by Examination

Armstrong State College will grant up to one-fourth of the credit required in a college degree for satisfactory scores on the following examinations:

- ACT: Proficiency Examination
  - Statistics
- Advanced Placement
  - English Literature & Composition
  - Calculus AB
  - Calculus BC

- Chemistry
- American History
- European History
- ATP Achievement Tests
  - American History
  - European History
- College-Level Examination Program
  - Humanities
  - Natural Sciences
  - Analysis and Interpretation of Literature
  - College Composition
  - College French
  - College German
  - College Spanish
  - American Government
  - American History I
  - American History II
  - Introductory Sociology
  - Western Civilization I
  - Western Civilization II
  - Calculus with Elementary Functions
  - College Algebra
  - College Algebra-Trigonometry
- DANTES Subject Tests
  - Astronomy
  - Criminal Justice
  - General Anthropology

Academic departments select the examinations and determine passing scores. The college credit awarded is the same as that earned by students who complete the equivalent course(s). The letter-grade "K" is used to identify credit by examination and has no effect on the academic grade point average. The Office of the Registrar adds courses and credit earned to the academic records of enrolled students.

For additional information, please make inquiry to the Office of the Registrar/Director of Admissions, the Office of Student Affairs, or the head of the appropriate academic department.

## College Credit for Military Experience and Training

Students who wish to have their military experience and training evaluated for college credit should submit a copy of appropriate forms to the Registrar's office. Veterans should submit DD Form 214 and active duty military personnel should submit DD Form 295. Active duty Army personnel and soldiers discharged since October



1, 1986, should also provide the Registrar with a copy of their Army/American Council on Education Registry Transcript.

## Regents Engineering Transfer Program

To be admitted to the Regents Engineering Transfer Program at Armstrong State College, students must have achieved at least:

1. 550 on the mathematics portion of the Scholastic Aptitude Test (SAT); and
2. 450 on the verbal portion of the SAT; and
3. 3.0 high school grade point average.

This institution's faculty members have worked closely with Georgia Tech's faculty to assure a curriculum which is well-coordinated with that of Georgia Tech. Specific times each quarter have been established for students to visit the Georgia Tech campus and meet with representatives of their anticipated major.

Regents Engineering Transfer Program students who satisfactorily complete the pre-engineering curriculum and apply for transfer will be accepted to Georgia Tech. However, admission to the most popular majors, as for other Georgia Tech students, will be based upon overall grade point average, performance in the required pre-requisite courses and availability of student spaces.

## Requirements of Transfers

1. Transfer students completing high school in the Spring of 1988, or later, from non-University System institutions will be required to submit their high school transcripts as part of their application process unless they have completed their freshman and sophomore years, completed an associate degree, or have more than 45 hours of transfer credit approved. This requirement also applies to students enrolled in University System programs that do not require the College Preparatory Curriculum for admission.
2. Transfer students completing high school in the Spring of 1988, or later, transferring from University System institutions will maintain their CPC status as determined by the first University System institution making the original CPC evaluation.
3. Transfer applicants completing high school prior to Spring of 1988 will follow the same procedure as freshman applicants except these applicants will not be required to meet the College Preparatory Curriculum requirements. In addition, these applicants who have achieved sophomore standing at the time of entrance, will not be required to submit their high school records. Such records may be required by the Office of Admissions, but normally the transcripts of previous college records will suffice in place of the high school record. Transfer applicants must ask the Registrar, of each college they have previously attended, to mail an official transcript of their records to the Office of Admissions at Armstrong State College, regardless of the transferability of the credits.
4. Transfer applicants will not be considered for admission unless they are academically eligible to return to the college or university last attended, or unless the officials of the institution last attended recommend the applicant's admission.
5. Transfer applicants will be considered for admission to Armstrong State College, if, on all work attempted at other institutions, their academic performance as shown by their grade-point-average is equivalent to the minimum standard required by Armstrong State College students by comparable standing. Students not meeting the required GPA may be admitted on Good Standing, with Warning. (See chart under Academic Probation and Dismissal Policy in the "Academic Regulations" section of this Catalog.)
6. Credit will be given for transfer work in which students received a grade of "C" or above. Credit will also be given for transfer work in which the students received grades of "D", with the limitation that such credit from non-University System institutions will not exceed twenty-five percent of the total amount of credit accepted with grades of "C" or above. College credit will not be allowed for such courses as remedial English, remedial mathematics, or remedial reading or courses basically of secondary school level.
7. Credits earned at an institution which is not a member of the appropriate regional accrediting agency can be accepted on a provisional basis only. Students transferring from an institution which is not a member of

a regional accrediting agency must achieve a "C" average on their first fifteen quarter hours of work at Armstrong in order to be eligible to continue. In certain areas they may be required to validate credits by examination. In computing cumulative grade averages, only the work attempted at Armstrong will be considered.

8. The amount of credit that Armstrong will allow for work done in another institution within a given period of time may not exceed the normal amount of credit that could have been earned at Armstrong during that time. A maximum of 100 quarter hours may be transferred from a junior college. At least half of the courses in the major must be taken at Armstrong.
9. Not more than one-fourth of the work counted toward a degree may consist of courses taken by correspondence, extension, or examination. No correspondence courses may be used to meet the requirements in the major field or the related fields for the Bachelor's degree or in English composition or foreign language. No correspondence courses may be taken while a student is enrolled, without prior approval of the appropriate Dean and the head of the department in which the student is majoring.
10. If the Core Curriculum requirements in Area I (Humanities), Area II (Sciences), and/or Area III (Social Sciences) have been completed in a University System of Georgia institution, each completed area will be accepted as having met the respective area requirement at Armstrong State College.
11. An official evaluation of all previous college credit earned will be done during the first quarter of the applicant's attendance. Transfer credit will be awarded from institutions listed in the American Association of College Admission Officers and Registrars as being fully accredited.

## **Developmental Studies Transfer Student Policy**

Conditionally admitted transfer students must meet the same admission requirements as individuals admitted to the College for the first time. A complete record of the student's past remedial coursework and CPE scores must be on file in the Armstrong State College Registrar's Office

before the student can be admitted. Further, conditionally admitted transfer students must be eligible to return to their previous institutions before they will be considered for admission to Armstrong State College.

## **Readmission**

Students who have not been enrolled at Armstrong during the current academic year (the academic year begins with the Fall Quarter) must apply for readmission on a form provided by the Office of The Registrar. Former students who have not attended another college since leaving Armstrong may be readmitted, provided they are not on suspension at the time they wish to reenter. Former students who have attended another college since leaving Armstrong must meet requirements as listed in the catalog in effect at the time of return. A student who is readmitted after an absence from the college for more than two years must meet degree requirements as listed in the catalog in effect at the time of his or her return.

## **Transient Students**

Students enrolled in another college or university may apply for temporary admission to Armstrong State College. They must have written approval from their Dean or Registrar that they are in good standing and have permission to take specific courses at Armstrong State College to be transferred to their own institution when satisfactorily completed. Transient students are admitted for a specific period of time, normally one quarter. If they wish to remain at Armstrong State College longer than one quarter they must submit additional statements from their Dean or Registrar, or must meet all requirements for regular admission as a transfer student.

## **Armstrong Students Transient Elsewhere**

Armstrong students who wish to take course work at another college with the intent of applying the courses to their academic record at Armstrong may do so in accordance with regulations for transient status to another college. Student must meet the requirements stipulated by the other college, and, in order to apply the credits toward their academic records at Armstrong,



must meet the academic regulations of Armstrong. Consult with the Registrar's Office for details.

## Accelerated Program for High School Students

Through this program for superior high school seniors, students may complete more than two-thirds of the freshman year of college before beginning a regular college career. Students accepted into the program may choose any freshman course provided they meet course prerequisites and receive permission from their high school principal or counselor and their college advisor.

Students in this program may enroll for college credit in a maximum of two courses each quarter while completing their senior year of high school. Upon graduation from high school, the student will be admitted as a regular college enrollee.

Students forfeit the privilege of this program if they receive a college course grade below C or their high school average in academic courses falls below B in any quarter.

The College will consider students for this program only upon written recommendation of their high school principals or counselors.

To be admitted to the program, students must satisfy all of the following criteria:

1. Written recommendation by the principal or counselor of the high school;
2. Written consent of parent or guardian (if the student is a minor);
3. Completion of the eleventh grade in an accredited high school;
4. A combined verbal and mathematics SAT score of no less than 1,000, or ACT Composite no less than 25.
5. A minimum high school grade-point-average on all academic courses of 3.0;
6. Completion of the University System of Georgia's College Preparatory Curriculum (CPC) requirements with the following exceptions:
  - (a) Students with an SAT verbal score of at least 450 (or ACT English of at least 23) who have not completed the final unit of high school English and/or social studies will be permitted to fulfill these high school requirements with the appropriate college courses.

- (b) Students who have not completed the College Preparatory Curriculum requirements may be admitted through the joint enrollment program (see below) if they are enrolled in the necessary high school courses and scheduled to complete the requirements by the end of their senior year.

With the exception of English and social studies courses taken by students with the required SAT or ACT score, a college course may not be used to fulfill both high school College Preparatory Curriculum requirements and college degree requirements.

## Early Admission and Joint Enrollment Programs

Armstrong State College offers an early admission program for those students who have completed the eleventh grade in high school and who have demonstrated outstanding academic potential. The criteria for admission to this program are the same as those listed for the Accelerated Program.

Additionally, the college offers a joint enrollment program which is an early admissions program allowing students to enroll full time at the College while remaining on the rolls of a local high school. After successfully meeting all established criteria for the Accelerated Program, students will be awarded high school diplomas at the end of their freshman year in college. For further information on this program, prospective applicants should consult with their high school counselors and request information from the Office of Admissions.

## Special Admission Categories

### GED

An applicant who is not a high school graduate may be considered for admission based upon completion of the General Educational Development Examination (GED) with a score that satisfies the minimum requirement of the State of Georgia (standard score average-45). A score report must be submitted directly to the College from the GED testing center where the student took the test, or by DANTES (2318 South Park Street, Madison, Wisconsin, 53713) if the student

took the test through the United States Armed Forces Institute while in military service. If the applicant's high school class graduated in the Spring of 1988, or later, then all College Preparatory Curriculum (CPC) requirements must be met. The only exception to this requirement will be those applicants pursuing associate of science or associate of applied science degrees. These individuals are exempt from the CPC requirements.

## Delayed Admission

Applicants who have not attended high school or college within the previous five years, and have earned fewer than 20 transferable quarter hours of college credit, are not required to take the SAT or ACT admissions test. However, these applicants will be required to take the Collegiate Placement Examination and complete any Developmental Studies requirements. Students admitted under this category must complete 30 hours of college credit with a minimum 2.0 grade point average in order to be granted regular admission status.

## Persons 62 Years of Age or Older

Persons who are 62 years of age, or older, may enroll as regular students in credit courses on a "space available" basis without payment of fees, except for supplies, laboratory or special course fees. They must be residents of the State of Georgia and must present a birth certificate or comparable written documentation of age to enable the Admissions Office to determine eligibility. They must meet all admission and degree requirements.

## International Students

(All students who are citizens of countries other than the U.S.)

It is recommended that international students begin their attendance at the college in the Fall Quarter. The college also recommends that international students attend an ELS language center prior to enrollment.

Students from a country other than the United States who are interested in attending Armstrong must meet the following requirements before application is made:

1. Meet the requirements of freshman applicants. International students must have completed the equivalent of a U.S. high school. However, College Preparatory Curriculum (CPC) requirements do not apply to these students.
2. Have an official transcript of academic records mailed to the Office of Admissions at Armstrong with an official translation.
3. If SAT or ACT scores are available, ask that the results be sent to Armstrong. If these scores are not available, the student will be required to take the Collegiate Placement Examination and take any such required coursework in accordance with the Developmental Studies Guidelines.
4. A student whose native language is not English must take the Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL) and score a minimum of 500 for consideration for admission to the College.
5. Submit a statement of financial resources prior to attendance.
6. Show proof of adequate health and life insurance.

After completion of application form and submission of all required records, the College will make a decision on the application. If an application is approved, the College will send an I-20 form (which the international student will use to obtain a student visa). Upon arrival these students may be tested in English composition for class placement purposes.

## Admission of Veterans

After having been accepted at Armstrong State College and upon receipt of Certification of eligibility and entitlement from the Veterans Administration, veterans may attend under Public Law 358 (Veterans Readjustment Benefit Act of 1966), Public Law 815 (disabled), Public Law 894 (disabled), Public Law 634 (war orphans), or Public Law 631 (children of permanently disabled veterans). Students under Public Laws 358, 631, 634 should be prepared to pay tuition and fees at the time of registration.

## Vocational Rehabilitation Applicants

Those applicants sponsored by Vocational Rehabilitation or other community agencies must apply at least six weeks before the beginning of



any quarter to insure proper processing of applications.

## Requirements for Admission to Art and Music Programs

The college-level study of art and music requires considerable background as well as a basic proficiency level. Those students who wish to major in art are expected to show the faculty a portfolio of previous work in at least one medium. In music, placement examinations are required of all entering students in music theory and applied music.

## Requirements and Procedures for Admission to Health Programs

### School of Health Professions Statement of Professional Standards Related to Applicants and Students

All applicants to and students enrolled in the School of Health Professions must meet and continue to meet the approved professional standards of the School and respective programs.

1. In order to meet the intellectual, physical and social competencies necessary to meet professional requirements, all applicants and students must be able to exhibit qualities of good judgment, mental strength and emotional stability.
2. No applicant who may jeopardize the health and/or the well being of a patient, client, co-worker, or self, may be accepted into the School of Health Professions program or continue as a student within a program.
3. The individual programs will inform each applicant in writing of the standards which are related to the professional duties of the discipline.
4. The faculty of each program or department shall be responsible for applying the standards for their students and prospective students.
5. In all cases, final appeal may be brought to the attention of the Dean of Health Professions who would appoint an Appeals committee.

## Insurance

Because of contractual requirements, **Health Insurance Is required** of students in Associate Degree Nursing, Baccalaureate Degree Nursing, Dental Hygiene, Medical Technology, Radiologic Technologies and Respiratory Therapy. **Malpractice/Liability Insurance Is required** of students in Associate Degree Nursing, Baccalaureate Degree Nursing, Dental Hygiene, Medical Technology, Radiologic Technologies and Respiratory Therapy.

## Limits on Admission to Health Professions Programs

There are many more students applying for admission to these programs than we have spaces available. Therefore,

1. IT IS IMPORTANT THAT YOU CONTACT THE PROGRAM OF YOUR CHOICE FOR ADVISEMENT AS SOON AS POSSIBLE.
2. Admission to Armstrong State College and/or completion of prerequisite courses does not guarantee you admission to a Health Professions program. Because each program has its own admission criteria and procedure for admission, students must apply to the particular programs they wish to enter.
3. NO MORE THAN TWO (2) SCIENCE COURSES MAY BE REPEATED, and that NO ONE COURSE MAY BE REPEATED MORE THAN ONCE. If a student fails a course a second time, he/she will not be eligible for admission to the health programs for which this course is a requirement.
4. ONLY STUDENTS MAKING SATISFACTORY PROGRESS toward admission to, or in an Armstrong State College health program will be assigned a science seat.

## Associate Degree Nursing

See "Limits on Admission to Health Professions Programs" above.

Admission to Armstrong State College does not in any way guarantee formal admission to the Associate Degree Nursing Program. It is important that the applicant for admission to this program file all papers required at least two quarters prior to the quarter in which the applicant wishes to begin nursing courses.



The Admissions Committee of the Department of Associate Degree Nursing will act only on completed applications. A student seeking admission to the program who has taken courses at another college must supply the ADN office with a current transcript. Admission decisions will normally be made in October for winter quarter, January for spring quarter, and April for fall quarter. After admission to the program, the student must pay a \$50.00 non-refundable Health Professions Deposit to reserve a seat in the program. This deposit is applied to the student's first quarter matriculation fee. Students who qualify for admission but who are not admitted because of lack of space may reapply for the following quarter's class. Students admitted for a given quarter must enter the program during that quarter or reapply for admission for any subsequent quarter. Determination of admission to the program is a function of the faculty.

Transfer students must meet the criteria for admission to the Department of Associate Degree Nursing as stated. Credit for nursing and science courses taken prior to application to the program must be approved by the Department of Associate Degree Nursing. It is recommended that nursing courses not be over one year old and science courses not be over five years old. Students wishing to be given credit for nursing courses which are over one year old and science courses which are over five years old may be required to validate current knowledge by examination or be required to repeat these courses.

The Associate Degree Nursing Program is approved by the Georgia Board of Nursing and is fully accredited by the National League for Nursing (NLN).

### Criteria for Admission

Admission to the Associate Degree Nursing Program is made on a space available basis and is limited to the best qualified students as determined by the Associate Degree Nursing faculty using an admission point index system. Admission criteria include:

1. Completion of ZOO 208 with a grade of "C" or better.
2. Completion of CHE 201.
3. Completion of MAT 101.
4. Eligibility for ENG 101.
5. A minimum adjusted college GPA of 2.0.

### Time Limit for Program Completion

Students must complete the Associate Degree Nursing Program within three consecutive academic years from the date of their initial entry into

the program. Students who do not complete the program within this time limit must reapply for admission, meet current criteria for admission, and have their previous credits evaluated at the time of their subsequent admission. Students who are readmitted must meet course requirements in effect at the time of their readmission.

### Transfer Applicants

Transfer applicants and those with degrees in other fields must meet the criteria established for admission to the nursing major. Transfer credit will be awarded depending upon equivalency of courses. These decisions will be determined by the Department of Associate Degree Nursing faculty who will use actual course outlines, descriptions, etc., supplied by the student.

### Readmission Procedures

1. The student must complete the readmission application for Armstrong State College and the Department of Associate Degree Nursing.
2. The student will be required to meet admission and curriculum requirements in effect at the time of readmission.
3. If eligible, the student's readmission will be based upon space availability and recommendation by the Department of Associate Degree Nursing.

## Baccalaureate Nursing Department

See "Limits on Admission to Health Professions Programs" in the "Admissions" section of this catalog.

Applicants to the program must be regularly admitted to Armstrong State College prior to making application to the nursing major. Students must meet the admission requirements of the Department of Baccalaureate Nursing to be eligible for admission to the nursing major. Admission to the nursing major is the function of the Faculty. Only completed applications will be considered.

Students will be admitted to the nursing major during Winter Quarter. Sophomore year. Students who are not admitted may reapply when they meet admission criteria.

Applicants may address the Head of the Department of Baccalaureate Nursing if they require

additional information concerning admission procedures.

The Bachelor of Science degree program is approved by the Georgia Board of Nursing and is fully accredited by the National League for Nursing (NLN).

## Criteria for Admission

Admission criteria include:

1. Regular admission to Armstrong State College.
2. A minimum SAT verbal score of 380.
3. A minimum SAT mathematics score of 380. (SAT scores will not be required for those applicants with Associate, Bachelor's or Master's Degrees).
4. A grade of "C" or better in each science course.
5. An adjusted GPA of 2.5 in all prerequisite course work attempted.
6. Students must meet all legal requirements for licensure. See "Baccalaureate Degree Nursing" section of this catalog "Georgia Board of Nursing Legal Requirements."

*Transfer Applicants* and those with degrees in other fields must meet the criteria established for admission to the nursing major. Transfer credit will be awarded depending upon equivalency of courses. These decisions will be determined by the Nursing Faculty who will use actual course outlines, descriptions, etc., supplied by the student.

*Registered Nurse applicants* must meet the criteria established for admission to the nursing major and must also submit proof of licensure.

## Program Completion Requirements

Students must complete the Baccalaureate Nursing Program within four consecutive years from the date of their initial admission to the nursing major. Students who do not complete the program within this time limit must apply for readmission, meet current criteria for admission, and have their previous credits evaluated. Students who are granted readmission must meet course requirements in effect at the time of readmission.

Senior nursing students are required to take a written comprehensive exam prior to graduation.

## Readmission Procedures

1. The student must complete the readmission application for Armstrong State College and the nursing major.
2. The student will be required to meet admission and curriculum requirements in effect at the time of readmission.
3. The student's admission will be based upon space available and recommendation by the Recruitment and Retention Committee of the Department of Baccalaureate Nursing.

---

## Associate Degree Dental Hygiene

See "Limits on Admission to Health Professions Programs" in the "Admissions" section of this catalog.

Admission to Armstrong State College does not in any way guarantee admission to the Associate Degree Program in Dental Hygiene. Applicants must first be accepted for admission to the College with regular admission status before the Dental Hygiene Admissions Committee evaluates the applicant's application to the Associate Degree Program in Dental Hygiene.

Admission to the program is limited in each class. Students matriculate in the Fall Quarter of each year. Applications for admission should be completed as soon as possible for the Fall quarter and must include a transcript of all academic work.

Because of the heavy emphasis on science in the dental hygiene curriculum, it is important that the applicant have a strong foundation in biology and chemistry.

Applicants who are on academic probation or suspension from another college will not be considered for admission to the program. Unless specifically approved by the Head of the department, credit will not be accepted for courses taken in another school of dental hygiene.

Applications for admission should be clearly marked "For Dental Hygiene Only."

Applicants may contact the head of the Department of Dental Hygiene if they require additional information concerning admission procedures.

After admission to the Dental Hygiene Program, the student must pay a \$50.00 non-refundable Health Programs Deposit to reserve a seat



in the program. This deposit is applied to the student's first quarter matriculation fee.

### Criteria for Admission

Admission to the Associate Degree Dental Hygiene major is on a space available basis and is limited to the best qualified students as determined by the Dental Hygiene Admissions Committee. Admission criteria include:

Regular Admission Criteria:

1. Admission to Armstrong State College.
2. Eligibility for ENG 101 and MAT 101.
3. A minimum high school GPA of 2.5 or a minimum adjusted college GPA of 2.0.

Conditional Admissions status may be granted to an applicant when the applicant does not meet the regular admissions criteria. Conditional admission is granted on a space available basis.

Conditional Admission Criteria:

1. Admission to Armstrong State College.
2. Eligibility for ENG 101 and MAT 101.
3. A minimum high school GPA of 2.5 or a minimum adjusted college GPA of 1.8.

The Dental Hygiene Admissions Committee will give special consideration to applicants who have completed one year of college work and who have completed CHE 201 or ZOO 208 (or their equivalents) with a grade of "C" or better.

The applicant should request a personal interview with the Dental Hygiene Admissions Committee to discuss the application after all credentials have been received.

All students must have a minimum of 2.0 GPA overall to graduate.

### Readmission Procedures

1. The student must complete the readmission application for Armstrong State College and the Department of Dental Hygiene.
2. The student will be required to meet admission and curriculum requirements in effect at the time of readmission.
3. The student's readmission will be based upon space availability and recommendation by the Department of Dental Hygiene.

### Challenge Examinations

Challenge examinations for specific dental hygiene subject areas are available in the department. Contact the department head for information.

## Baccalaureate Degree Dental Hygiene Education

Candidates for the program must be graduates of accredited associate degree dental hygiene programs and licensed as registered dental hygienists.

Students begin their course of sequenced dental hygiene courses in the Fall Quarter. Application for admission should be completed as soon as possible.

Transfer credits are accepted for courses other than the professional sequence. A minimum of 45 quarter hours must be earned at Armstrong State College for the Bachelor of Science Degree in Dental Hygiene Education to be awarded from this institution. The Office of the Registrar will evaluate all transfer credits.

Applications for admission should be clearly marked "For Dental Hygiene Only".

Applicants may contact the Head of the Department of Dental Hygiene at Armstrong State College if they require additional information concerning admission to the program.

### Criteria for Admission

Admission requirements include:

1. One year of professional experience preferred. This may include any dental-related work experience.
2. A minimum 2.0 GPA on all previous college work. Students transferring from another college must have this average to be considered for admission. The 2.0 average must be maintained to date of actual matriculation in the program.

### How to Apply

1. Complete all application forms required for admission to Armstrong State College. Mark the application *For Dental Hygiene Only*. These forms are to be returned to the Office of Admissions.
2. Complete the Dental Hygiene Bachelor of Science Application Form and return to the Department with a recent photograph.
3. Submit National Board Scores to the Department of Dental Hygiene. Applicants should contact the head of the Department of Dental Hygiene if they require additional information.



## Associate Degree Respiratory Therapy

Admission to Armstrong State College does not guarantee admission to the Respiratory Therapy program. The department has a separate formal admissions process.

Students are normally admitted to the professional component of the program in the fall. The application deadline is June 1. Applications received after that date will be considered on a space available basis. Our maximum enrollment ceiling is 20 students.

To meet contractual obligations with our clinical affiliates, students are required to submit a complete health history form and evidence of health insurance and liability (malpractice) insurance prior to participation in clinical practicums.

### Criteria for Admission

Admission requirements include:

1. Regular admission to Armstrong State College.
2. Good academic standing at the time of admission to the major.

### Readmission to the Program

Students who have withdrawn or been suspended from the program may apply for readmission. Applications must be received at least 1 quarter prior to the actual time of readmission. A student must be in good academic standing at the time of readmission.

A student who has been dismissed from the program for any reason will not be eligible for readmission.

### Disclosure

The curriculum is demanding and requires **total** commitment. During most quarters students are in direct contact with their instructors 25-30 hours per week. We discourage students from working more than 16-24 hours per week.

Our graduate profile indicates a successful student will have an SAT score greater than 800 (400 M, 400V) and at least 30 hours of previous college credit with a GPA of 2.4 or higher. Students requiring more than 1 area of developmental studies are usually not successful. The attrition rate for a given class ranges from 30-50%.

## Job Placement/Market

Almost all of our graduates are employed prior to graduation; all graduates who desire to be employed are employed following graduation. Fore-casters project that the number of positions in respiratory care will increase by 50% by the year 2000.

---

## Associate Degree Radiologic Technologies

See "Limits on Admission to Health Professions Programs" in the "Admissions" section of this catalog.

Admission to Armstrong State College does not guarantee admission to the Radiologic Technologies Department. The Department has a separate formal admissions process in addition to the admission process to Armstrong State College.

Students are normally only admitted to the professional component of the program at the start of the Fall Quarter each year except for transfer students. Students may begin taking core courses at any time but need not have completed all the core courses prior to entry into the professional component. The application process begins in the Fall quarter of the year. Qualified applicants will be considered on a first come-first admitted, space available basis with preference being given to students having completed 20 hours of degree required core courses and a 2.2 or better cumulative GPA.

To meet contractual obligations with the clinical affiliates, the program requires students to submit a complete health history form, evidence of health insurance, evidence of liability (malpractice) insurance, and CPR certification prior to participation in clinical education courses.

### Criteria for Admission

The actual determination of admission of applicants to the department is a function of the Radiologic Technologies Program Admissions Committee. Admissions are competitive in nature and are based on scholastic history.

The following are specific criteria for admission:

1. A minimum GPA of 2.5 in a high school curriculum.
2. A minimum GPA of 2.5 in all science and mathematics courses in the high school curriculum.
3. A minimum overall adjusted college GPA of 2.0, if applicable.
4. A minimum GPA of 2.0 in all mathematics and science courses at the college levels.
5. Must be eligible for college English and Algebra.

The above listed criteria is required, however, we give preference to students that have completed 20 or more quarter hours of degree required core courses and have a 2.2 or better cumulative GPA.

Applicants who do not meet the criteria for admissions outlined above may still apply for admission. Please contact the Department for information.

After admission to the Radiologic Technology Department, the student must pay a \$50.00 non-refundable Health Programs Deposit to reserve a seat in the program. This deposit is applied to the student's first quarter matriculation fee.

### **Readmission to the Program**

Students who have been admitted to and have enrolled in the Associate Degree Program in Radiologic Technologies, but who have either withdrawn or been dismissed without prejudice from the program, may apply for readmission to the program only if they have a cumulative college GPA of 2.0 at the time they wish to reenter. The student's readmission will be based upon space availability and recommendation by the Radiologic Technologies Admissions Committee.

## **Baccalaureate Degree Health Science**

### **Criteria for Admission to Program**

1. Regular admission to Armstrong State College.
2. Eligible for MAT 101 and ENG 101.
3. Adjusted college GPA of 2.0.
4. Formal interview conducted by health science faculty members.
5. Completed health science program application.

## **Baccalaureate Degree Medical Technology Program**

The professional phase of the Medical Technology curriculum begins in the Fall quarter of each year with the MT courses. Students desiring acceptance to the Medical Technology Program should make application to the program during the early spring of the preceding academic year.

### **Minimum Admission Requirements**

1. SAT of at least 800 with 350 or more in Math and 350 or more in Verbal.
2. Cumulative Grade Point Average of 2.2 or more.
3. Completion of required chemistry and biology courses prior to the senior year.
4. Science course (Chemistry and Biology) average of 2.25 or better with no more than one required science course with a grade of "D".
5. Satisfactory completion of Regents' Testing Program.

### **Other Requirements**

Per NAACLS requirement, all applicants must have taken the organic or biochemistry course and the microbiology course within the past seven years. Updating coursework can be done by completion (a grade of "C" or better) of the appropriate course or by a challenge examination.

Currently enrolled Armstrong State College students must also meet the requirements for admission to the MT program and apply to the program.

Transfer students must be accepted to the college with "Regular Status" admission.

Certified associate degree medical laboratory technicians may receive transfer credit for junior level MT courses upon presentation of acceptable certification scores and/or transfer credit and satisfactory completion of written and/or practical examinations in the professional content areas.

An applicant with B.S. degree not desiring the B.S. in Medical Technology degree must meet the National Accrediting Agency for Clinical Laboratory Sciences academic prerequisites for Medical Technology. These students will be awarded a

certificate upon completion of the professional coursework.

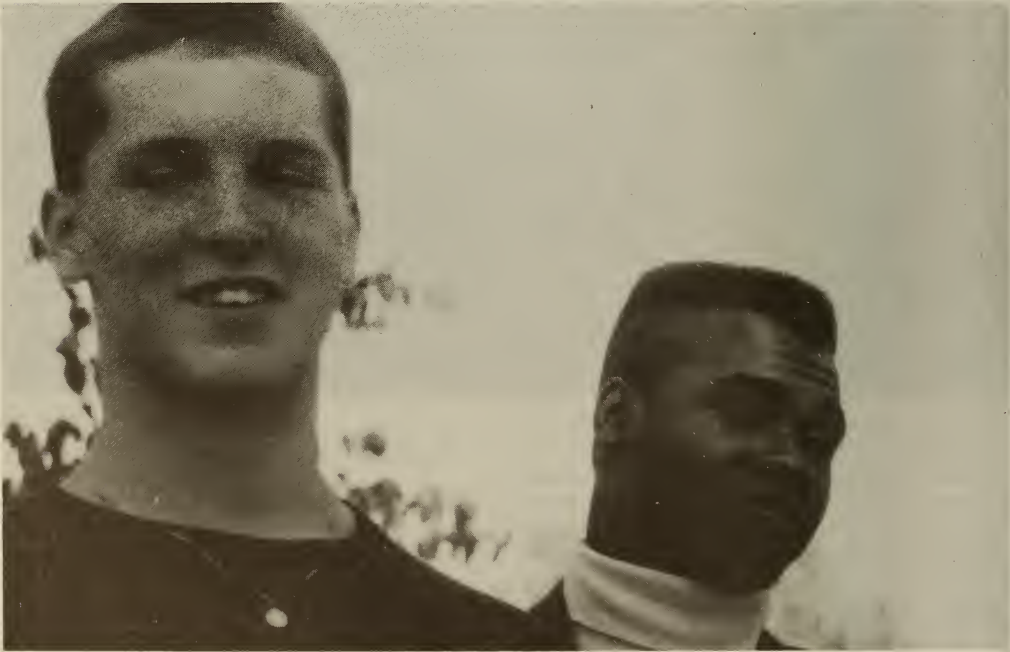
Foreign applicants must meet the requirements for admission to Armstrong State College as outlined in the college catalog.

### Application Process

1. Complete all requirements for Application for Admission to Armstrong State College if not currently enrolled at ASC.
2. Complete an Application to Medical Technology Program form.
3. Have official transcripts sent to Program Director.
4. If certified, have scores sent to Program Director. (Ask Program Director for form letter.)
5. Applicants meeting the minimum admission requirements will be invited for an interview with at least two of the Admission Committee members, one of whom is the Program Director.
6. Request two references to complete Confidential Appraisal Form to be forwarded to Program Director.
7. All applicants will be informed by letter of their application status.









# FINANCIAL INFORMATION



## Expenses

The following schedules list the principal expenses and regulations concerning the payment of fees. **Fees and charges are subject to change at the end of any quarter.** When such changes are made, notice will be given as far in advance as possible.

## Tuition

### Georgia Residents

The matriculation fee for students registering for at least 12 quarter hours is \$430.00. Students carrying fewer than 12 credit hours on campus in a quarter will pay \$36.00 per quarter hour. This fee is waived for residents of Georgia upon presentation of written documentation that they are 62 years of age or older.

### Out-of-State Residents

Full time students who are non-residents of Georgia pay a fee of \$1,290.00. Those carrying fewer than 12 credit hours in a quarter pay \$108.00 per quarter hour tuition. Out-of state tuition fees are waived for active duty military personnel and their dependents stationed in Georgia (except military personnel assigned to this institution for educational purposes).

## Regents' Policies Governing Residency Requirements

To be considered a *legal* resident of Georgia, the applicant must establish the following facts to the satisfaction of the Registrar.

1. (a) If a person is 18 years of age or older, he or she may register as an in-state student only upon a showing that he or she has been a legal resident of Georgia for a period of at least twelve months immediately preceding the date of registration.
- (b) No emancipated minor or other person 18 years of age or older shall be deemed to have gained or acquired in-state status for tuition purposes while attending any educational institution in this State, in the absence of a clear demonstration that he or she has in fact established legal residence in this State.

2. If a person is under 18 years of age, he or she may register as an in-state student only upon a showing that his or her supporting parent or guardian has been a legal resident of Georgia for a period of at least twelve months immediately preceding the date of registration.
3. If a parent or legal guardian of a minor changes his or her legal residence to another state following a period of legal residence in Georgia, the minor may continue to take courses for a period of twelve consecutive months on the payment of in-state tuition. After the expiration of the twelve-month period, the student may continue his or her registration only upon the payment of fees at the out-of-state rate.
4. In the event that a legal resident of Georgia is appointed as guardian of a nonresident minor, such minor will not be permitted to register as an in-state student until the expiration of one year from the date of court appointment, and then only upon a proper showing that such appointment was not made to avoid payment of the out-of-state fees.
5. Aliens shall be classified as nonresident students provided, however, that an alien who is living in this country under an immigration document permitting indefinite or permanent residence shall have the same privilege of qualifying for in-state tuition as a citizen of the United States.
6. Waivers: An institution may waive out-of-state tuition for:
  - (a) nonresident students who are financially dependent upon a parent, parents or spouse who has been a legal resident of Georgia for at least twelve consecutive months immediately preceding the date of registration; provided, however, that such financial dependence shall have existed for at least twelve consecutive months immediately preceding the date of registration.
  - (b) international students, selected by the institutional president or his authorized representative, provided that the number of such waivers in effect does not exceed one percent of the equivalent full-time students enrolled at the institution in the fall quarter immediately



preceding the quarter for which the out-of-state tuition is to be waived.

- (c) full-time employees of the University System, their spouses, and their dependent children.
- (d) full-time teachers in the public schools of Georgia or in the programs of the State Board of Technical and Adult Education and their dependent children. Teachers employed full-time on military bases in Georgia shall also qualify for this waiver;
- (e) career consular officers and their dependents who are citizens of the foreign nation which their consular office represents, and who are stationed and living in Georgia under orders of their respective governments. This waiver shall apply only to those consular officers whose nations operate on the principle of educational reciprocity with the United States.
- (f) military personnel and their dependents stationed in Georgia and on active duty unless such military personnel are assigned as students to System institutions for educational purposes.
- (g) students who are legal residents of out-of-state counties bordering on Georgia counties in which an institution of the University System is located and who are enrolled in said institution.

## Residency Reclassification

A student is responsible for registering under the proper residency classification. A student classified as a nonresident who believes that he/she is entitled to be reclassified as a legal resident may petition the Registrar for a change in status. The petition must be filed no later than sixty (60) days after the quarter begins in order for the student to be considered for reclassification for the quarter. If the petition is granted, reclassification will not be retroactive to prior quarters. The necessary forms for this purpose are available in the Registrar's office.

## Student Housing

To secure housing, students must send a \$100.00 deposit with their housing application. Refer to the housing contract for specific terms and conditions.

The fee for double occupancy is \$546.00 and \$698.00 for single occupancy per quarter.

## Food Service

All students who reside in the dormitory must purchase a 5-day, 15-meal plan at the current fee of \$452.00 per quarter.

## Other Special Costs

### APPLICATION FEE \$10.00

Must accompany initial application. Acceptance of application fee does not constitute acceptance of the student. Non-refundable.

### ATHLETIC FEE \$39.50/qtr.

All students pay each quarter.

### EXIT EXAM FEE

Fees are announced in test bulletins.

### GRADUATION FEE \$30.00

Payable by each candidate for graduation when graduation application is submitted two quarters prior to graduation. If candidate is receiving a second degree at the same graduation ceremonies, an additional \$5.00 is due. The full \$30.00 is charged for a second degree awarded at a subsequent graduation ceremony. A fee of \$15.00 is charged for each replacement diploma.

### HEALTH PROFESSIONS DEPOSIT \$50.00

Reserves a seat in appropriate health program, payable upon application to program.

### LATE REGISTRATION FEE \$30.00

Non-refundable fee charged to students who register after the registration period.

### STUDENT ACTIVITY FEE \$19.50/qtr.

All students pay each quarter.

### TRANSCRIPT FEE, OFFICIAL 1 free, \$2.00 each additional

Unofficial transcripts for academic advisement and schedule planning will be issued at no charge.

## Music Fees

Applied music courses consist of one twenty-five minute private lesson per week (Music 130) or a fifty minute private lesson per week (Music 140, 240, 340, 440). A special fee of \$45.00 is charged for students enrolled in Music 130. A special fee of \$90.00 is assessed for Music 140-440 to music majors enrolled for less than 12 hours and to students who are not music majors. Music majors may enroll, at no charge, for one

applied music course from Music 140-440. Additional applied music courses will be assessed a special fee at the non-music major rate.

The applied music fee is refundable only if the student does not meet the first scheduled lesson.

## Summary of Fees\*

Matriculation, per quarter .....	\$ 430.00
Student Activity, per quarter.....	\$ 19.50
Athletic, per quarter.....	\$ 39.50
<b>Total for Georgia Residents....</b>	<b>\$ 489.00</b>
Out-of-State Tuition, per quarter.....	\$ 860.00
<b>Total for Non-Residents .....</b>	<b>\$ 1,349.00</b>
Matriculation Part-Time Students, per quarter hours .....	\$ 36.00
Non-Resident Tuition, Part-Time Students, per quarter hour (in addition to Matriculation Fee).....	\$ 72.00

\*The fees shown are for the 1991-92 academic year and are subject to change.

Graduate fees are listed in the Graduate Catalog.

## Short Courses

Fees are announced for each quarter when the course is scheduled by the college. Students who formally withdraw from a short course or conference up to twenty-four hours prior to the first class meeting will receive a full refund of fees paid. No refunds will be made for withdrawals after the first class meeting. Fees paid for courses or conferences cancelled by the Coastal Georgia Center for Continuing Education will be refunded 100%. Refund checks will be mailed approximately four weeks after the approved withdrawal form is received by the Business Office.

## Refunds

Refunds of tuition and fees will be made only upon written application for withdrawal from school in the Office of Student Affairs. No refunds will be made to students dropping a course. Students who formally withdraw during the registration period and the first week of classes are entitled to a refund of 80% of the fees paid for that quarter. Students who formally withdraw during the second week of classes are entitled to a refund of 60% of the fees paid for that quarter. Students who formally withdraw during the third week of classes are entitled to a refund of 40%

of the fees paid for that quarter. Students who formally withdraw during the fourth week of classes are entitled to a refund of 20% of the fees paid for that quarter. Students who withdraw after the fourth week of classes will be entitled to no refund of any part of the fees paid that quarter. The refund schedule for the Summer Quarter is printed in the Summer Quarter Schedule of Classes. Students who register for multiple sessions in the Summer quarter and who drop courses in any of the sessions are not eligible for a refund since they are still enrolled. Students who register separately for different sessions and withdraw from all sessions may be eligible for a partial refund depending upon the withdrawal date. Refund checks will be mailed approximately four weeks after the withdrawal form is received by the Business Office. Students who have classes cancelled by the College and do not substitute comparable classes will receive refunds for the applicable fees upon proper notification of the Business Office by the Registrar's Office.

Military reservists recalled to active duty should contact the Business Office for refund information.

Refunds of dormitory fees and deposits will be made only upon approval of the Director of Housing in the Office of Student Affairs. A dorm exit form must be completed by a dorm resident assistant or other housing official. Approved refunds will be mailed approximately four weeks after the exit form is received by the Business Office.

## Financial Obligations

Any student delinquent in the payment of any financial obligation to the college will have grade reports and transcripts of records encumbered. The applicable fees . . . upon proper notification of the Business Office by the Registrar's Office. Grade reports and transcripts will not be released, nor will the student be allowed to register at the college until all financial obligations are met.

Fees for each quarter are to be paid in full at the time of registration.

Students whose checks are returned unpaid by their bank will be notified by the Business Office to come in and pay for the check and a service charge of \$20.00 or five percent of the check, whichever is greater. Students with returned checks who withdraw from school must follow the regular returned check procedure. When the



check is paid, a refund will be processed. Student checks for tuition and fees will be assessed the service charge plus the late registration fee.

## Financial Aid

---

### Governing Principles

Armstrong State College subscribes to the principle that the primary purpose of a student financial aid program is to provide financial assistance to students who without such assistance would be unable to attend college. The primary responsibility for financing a college education is the inherent obligation of the student and/or family. Financial assistance from Armstrong State College should be viewed as supplementary to the efforts of the student and/or family. An assessment of parental ability to contribute toward the student's educational expenses is made by the College Scholarship Service so that neither the parent, the student, nor Armstrong State College will be required to bear an undue share of the financial responsibility.

### General Information

Student financial aid is awarded to eligible students on the basis of need in nearly all cases except scholarships which have been provided by donors for the purpose of recognizing academic promise or achievement. The determination of need is provided for Armstrong State College students through the use of the Financial Aid Form (FAF) and the College Scholarship Service which processes this form. The process involves an analysis of the data provided by the student's family or, if independent, by the student. This analysis is sent to the Office of Student Financial Aid where it is compared with the cost of education for the appropriate classification of student. If the analysis shows that the family contribution or self contribution is less than the cost of education, financial need has been established. The Office of Student Financial Aid has the legal right to challenge information provided on the Financial Aid Form if, in the opinion of the financial aid officer, that information appears to be inaccurate, incorrect, or misleading.

In general, students who enter the College at the beginning of the Fall Quarter have a greater opportunity to receive financial assistance than

those who enter later in the academic year. The awards processing time usually runs from May 1 to August 31. It is during this period that the Office of Student Financial Aid distributes its yearly allocation of funds to students who have completed the process cycle. In the event that there is a shortage of funds, students who are eligible for financial aid but whose applications were late will be placed on a waiting list until such time as funds become available.

Students are eligible to apply for financial assistance provided that: (1) the student meets the requirements pertinent to the program(s) from which assistance is sought; and (2) the student has been admitted to the college or is enrolled in good standing and is making satisfactory academic progress. Graduate students should apply for assistance through Georgia Southern. Students who are classified as Transient, Continuing Education, or Exchange are not eligible for financial aid. Students are required to adhere to all regulations and requirements of the program from which they receive assistance and to notify the Office of Financial Aid of any change in status which may affect their eligibility for aid.

### Application Information

An applicant for student financial aid must:

1. Be enrolled or accepted for enrollment as at least a half-time student at Armstrong State College.
2. Obtain, complete, and submit a Financial Aid Form (FAF) to the College Scholarship Service by May 31 preceding the next academic year.
3. Submit a PELL GRANT Student Aid Report to the Office of Student Financial Aid by May 31 preceding the next academic year.
4. Complete an Armstrong Application for Financial Aid.
5. Submit a copy of the student's and parent's (if dependent) Income Tax returns from the previous year, if requested.

It may be necessary to complete additional forms depending on a student's year in school, major course of study, and/or eligibility for a particular program. Applications for financial assistance must be repeated annually. Most student financial aid awards are for the entire academic year, with payments made to the student in equal quarterly installments.



The minimum number of quarter hours for which a student financial aid recipient may enroll per quarter varies from program to program. Some require at least 12 hours per quarter (full-time status). Most programs require that the student be enrolled at least half-time, taking 6 or more quarter hours.

Students applying for financial aid, whether eligible or not, who do not meet or adhere to the above requirements will not be considered for financial aid. It is the responsibility of the parents and/or student to determine that all pertinent information and data have been obtained and are located in the Office of Student Financial Aid to assure a complete and accurate awarding of financial assistance.

When the student has received acknowledgment from the College Scholarship Service that the Financial Aid Form (FAF) has been sent to the College and the student has delivered the PELL Grant Student Aid Report (SAR) and the Armstrong Application for Financial Aid, the Office of Student Financial Aid will send the student a tentative award notice.

Students who submit the PELL Grant Student Aid Report only will not be considered for any other type of financial assistance awarded for the College.

## Transfer Students

In addition to the above requirements for all financial aid students, transfer students are required to submit a complete Financial Aid Transcript from the financial aid office of each institution of higher education previously attended whether or not aid was received. No awards will be made until these documents have been received by the Office of Student Financial Aid.

## Types of Aid

**Grants** — Awards that students are not required to repay.

**Pell Grants** are federal grants based on need. Pell Grants are awarded to eligible undergraduate students.

**Supplemental Educational Opportunity Grants (SEOG)** are federal grants awarded to undergraduates who exhibit exceptional financial need.

**Georgia Student Incentive Grants** are state grants awarded to full-time undergraduate students who are legal residents of Georgia.

**Loans** — Money that students borrow and repay with either cash or service. 2.0 G.P.A. required.

**Stafford Loans** are available through local lending institutions and state agencies. Repayment begins after the student leaves school.

**Georgia Service-Cancellable Guaranteed Student Loans** are offered for certain "critical" health and teaching fields. These loans are repaid by service in Georgia after graduation.

**PLUS/SLS Loans** are available to independent students and the parents of dependent students regardless of need. The maximum loan amount is \$4,000 per year.

**Institutional Short-term Loans** are available to students for a maximum of 60 days. These loans are used primarily to assist students with the payment of tuition and fees. These loans are available to eligible students for a maximum of \$300. Other requirements concerning short-term loans are available in the Office of Student Financial Aid.

## Employment

The **College Work Study Program** provides on-campus employment for eligible undergraduate students. These awards are based on need.

**Institutional Work Study** positions are offered on a limited basis to students with specific skills. These awards are not based on need.

## Scholarships

The following list includes many of the scholarships available to Armstrong students. This listing is intended for reference only and is not an exhaustive source of all funds available.

**ASC Alumni Association Scholarship:** Open to all full-time students. Participation in civic and campus organizations, financial need, and academic standing are considered.

Scholarships include full and partial awards and applications are available each winter quarter for awards made in the spring. Scholarships include The Arthur M. Gignilliat Entering Freshman Scholarship, The Judge Grady & Sara M. Memorial Scholarship, Class of 1937 Scholarship and

others. For more information on specific scholarship criteria, contact the Office of Alumni Affairs or the Financial Aid Office.

**Savannah Jaycees:** Full scholarship for full-time Chatham County residents. Civic and community involvement, financial need and academic standing are considered. For additional information, contact the Financial Aid Office.

**American Assn. of University Women:** Open to older women in non-traditional fields with a 3.0 GPA, who are Chatham County residents. For additional information, contact the Financial Aid Office.

**Billy Bond Memorial Scholarship:** Open to all students with 3.0 GPA. Civic and community involvement are considered. For additional information, contact the Financial Aid Office.

**Elizabeth Willmot Bull Scholarship:** Offered by the Council on Auxiliaries of the Georgia Hospital Association. Students in the two and four year nursing programs who are Georgia residents are eligible to apply. For additional information, contact the Financial Aid Office.

**Chemistry & Physics Faculty Scholarship:** Open to all students. Academic standing is considered. For additional information, contact the Chemistry & Physics Department.

**Civilian Club of Savannah Scholarship:** Open to all students with a documented handicap or disability (to include learning disabilities). Students planning careers working with the disabled will also be considered. Contact the Financial Aid Office for more information.

**Ross E. Clark Scholarship:** Full-time student majoring in Political Science with an overall 3.0 GPA, or entering freshman with 1200 SAT. For additional information, contact Professor Gross, History Department.

**Cooper Scholarship:** Open to all undergraduate females and majors (except law, theology, and medicine) based on financial need. Requires B average and good standing. Application deadline April 15. For additional information, contact First Union Bank.

**ASC Engineering Society Scholarship:** Full-time sophomore and junior engineering students, 2.75 GPA and active member of Engineering Society. For additional information, contact the Chemistry & Physics Department.

**ASC Freshmen Engineering Scholarship:** Entering freshmen with engineering major. For additional information, contact the Chemistry & Physics Department.

**Coastal Empire Pathology Services Scholarship:** Full-time Medical Technology senior. For additional information, contact the ASC Medical Technology Department.

**Mary Howden Gibson Memorial Scholarship:** Sponsored by the Candler Hospital Auxiliary. Students in the allied medical field who have at least a 3.0 GPA are eligible to apply. For additional information, contact the Financial Aid Office.

**Curtis G. Hames Nursing Scholarship:** BSN Nursing scholarship for full-time junior, senior, and graduate students with C or higher average. Residents of Southeast Georgia. Financial need is considered. For additional information, contact Georgia Southern College Foundation, Inc.

**Sarah Mills Hodge Memorial Scholarship:** Awarded to full-time Chatham County students for scholastic merit. Requires 3.0 GPA. For additional information, contact the Financial Aid Office.

**Memorial Medical Center Auxiliary Nursing Scholarship:** ADN or BSN. Georgia resident with 2.5 high school GPA and + 750 SAT scores. If already a nursing student, must have at least 2.5 GPA. For additional information, contact Memorial Medical Center.

**Kiwanis Memorial Educational Fund:** Full-time entering freshmen. High achievers. For additional information, contact Office of Admissions.

**Menzel-Magnus Award for Scholarship in Criminal Justice:** Awarded to Criminal Justice senior with highest academic average. For additional information, contact the Department of Government.

**Paderewski Scholarship/Loan Program:** Dental Hygiene. Must be Georgia resident. Financial need is considered. For additional information, contact the Dental Hygiene Department.

**Savannah Foods and Industries Engineering Scholarship:** Awarded to engineering students with demonstrated academic potential. Contact the Director of Engineering Studies.

**Savannah Pathology Laboratory Scholarship:** Full-time Medical Technology senior. For additional information, contact the ASC Medical Technology Department.

**Anthony Porter Scholarship:** Academic standing, civic and community involvement are considered. For additional information, contact the Financial Aid Office.



**Savannah Scholarship for Radiologic Technologists:** Full-time freshman or sophomore Radiologic Technology major with 2.0 GPA. For additional information, contact the Radiologic Technology Department.

**Solomon's Lodge:** Full-time students in top 30% of class and 900 SAT. Civic and community involvement and financial need are considered. For additional information, contact Solomon's Lodge No. 1.

**Regents Scholarship:** Georgia residents in the top 25% of their class. For additional information, contact the Financial Aid Office.

**Regents Opportunity Grants Program:** Offered to graduate students. Georgia residents. Financial need is considered. For additional information, contact the Financial Aid Office.

**Rotary Club of Savannah Scholarship:** Full-time students with 3.0 GPA. For additional information, contact the Financial Aid Office.

**Savannah Volunteer Guards Scholarship:** Full-time freshmen with high school GPA of 3.0 and 1000 SAT. Recipient must take three quarters of military science for duration of scholarship. For additional information, contact the Financial Aid Office.

**Ty Cobb Scholarship:** Students must have completed 45 hours with B average and be Georgia residents. For additional information, contact the Financial Aid Office.

**Wine & Spirits Wholesalers of Georgia Scholarship Foundation:** Full-time students, academic standing (3.0 GPA), civic and community involvement and financial need are considered. For additional information, contact the Financial Aid Office.

**WOW - Women of Worth:** Full-time student who is an active WOW member. For additional information, contact the Psychology Department.

## Government Benefits

**Social Security** provides monthly benefits to children when a parent dies, starts receiving Social Security retirement, or starts receiving disability benefits. Because of changes in the law, students should contact the Social Security Office concerning eligibility.

The **Georgia Vocational Rehabilitation Program** provides financial assistance for the applicant who possesses an impairment which would prove to be a vocational handicap. Students who

think that they may qualify under this program should contact the Vocational Rehabilitation Center. Applicants sponsored by Vocational Rehabilitation or other community agencies must apply at least six weeks before the beginning of any quarter to insure proper processing of applications.

## Veterans Benefits

V.A. Educational Benefits may be used for study at Armstrong. Contact the Veterans Affairs Counselor in the Registrar/Admissions Office for specific instructions on application procedures.

## Satisfactory Academic Progress

The Higher Education Act of 1965, as amended by Congress in 1980, mandates that institutions of higher education establish minimum standards of "satisfactory progress" for students receiving financial aid. To receive financial aid at Armstrong, a student must both maintain a satisfactory grade point average and be making satisfactory academic progress as outlined below. These requirements apply to the following programs: Pell Grant, Supplemental Educational Opportunity Grant, College Work Study, Guaranteed Student Loans, PLUS Loans, Georgia Incentive Grant, and other State Student Incentive Grants.

It is the student's responsibility to read and understand Armstrong's policy regarding Standards of Academic Progress. Failure to understand and adhere to these policies will result in a student's ineligibility for aid.

- (1) Students must earn the following minimum number of hours each academic year (fall through spring quarters) depending upon their enrollment status:
  - (a) Full-time students - 36 hrs. per academic year (12 hrs per quarter)
  - (b)  $\frac{3}{4}$  time students - 27 hrs. per academic year (9 hrs. per quarter)
  - (c)  $\frac{1}{2}$  time students - 18 hrs. per academic year (6 hrs. per quarter)

Students whose enrollment status varies during the year should follow the quarterly requirements listed above. For example, a student who enrolls full-time the first two quarters but only  $\frac{3}{4}$  the third



quarter would be required to complete 33 hours ( $12 + 12 + 9 = 33$ ).

Student records will be checked each year for compliance at the end of spring quarter. Students who are not meeting the above requirements will be considered ineligible for further aid until the appropriate number of hours are earned.

Grade of A,B,C,D, and P will be considered as credits earned. F,I,W,WF, and U will not be considered as credits earned.

- (2) Students who are enrolled full-time will be expected to complete their degree within five years. No students will be eligible for aid if they have attempted 225 hours or more. Students are therefore cautioned against repeating too many courses.
- (3) In addition to earning an appropriate number of hours per year, students must maintain the following grade point average.

HOURS ATTEMPTED	REQUIRED GPA
0-15	1.3
16 - 30	1.4
31 - 45	1.5
46 - 60	1.6
61 - 75	1.7
76 - 90	1.8
91 - 120	1.9
121 - over	2.0

Graduate students must maintain a 3.0 GPA to remain eligible for aid.

- (4) Students who are enrolled in the Developmental Studies program will follow the regulations of that program. Students will be required to meet all Satisfactory Progress regulations upon completing the requirements of the Developmental Studies Program. Suspension from Developmental

Studies makes a student ineligible for further aid.

- (5) Transfer students must be in good standing to receive the initial disbursement of aid. Credit hours attempted at other institutions will be considered in the 225 hour maximum. Other Satisfactory Progress calculations will consider only the student's academic record at Armstrong State College.

## Reinstatement of Aid

The reinstatement of aid is dependent on the availability of funds.

- (1) Students whose aid is terminated because they failed to earn the required number of hours may request their aid be reinstated once they earn the required number of hours. These hours must be earned at Armstrong and may be earned during the summer or during the following year. The student is not eligible for aid during these "catch up" quarters.
- (2) Students whose aid is terminated due to insufficient GPA or standing may request their aid be reinstated once they have attended at least one quarter at full-time status and receive at least a 2.0 GPA. The student must also meet the GPA requirements listed above.

## Appeal of Aid Suspension

Students who feel that they can demonstrate mitigating circumstances which affected their academic progress may make an appeal to the Dean of Academic and Enrollment Services.





# ACADEMIC POLICIES AND INFORMATION



## Academic Advisement

All students are required to participate in the advisement system at Armstrong State College. The Vice President and Dean of Faculty gives overall direction to the advisement program, with the appropriate department heads coordinating advisement activities with the various departments. Academic advisement is available as follows:

- 1) The Advisement Center—Second floor, Lane Library
  - \*All undecided majors
  - \*All students with CPC deficiencies in science, social science, or foreign language.
  - \*Please come to the Advisement Center for an appointment.
- 2) The Developmental Studies Office—Memorial Center Annex
  - \*All students with CPC deficiencies in math and English.
  - \*All students currently enrolled in a Developmental Studies class.
  - \*Contact the Developmental Studies Department to make arrangements for advisement.
- 3) Departmental Offices
  - \*All students who have declared a major or who have selected a pre-professional program.
  - \*Appointments are to be made with departmental advisors.

## English Composition and Mathematics Requirements

See English Composition and Mathematics Requirements in the Degree Requirements Section of this catalog, where important requirements are outlined for entering students.

## State Requirement in History and Government

See State Requirement in History and Government in the Degree Requirements Section of this catalog.

## Course and Study Load

The normal course load for full-time students is 15-18 quarter hours including a course in physical education during the freshman and sophomore years.

A full-time student is defined as one who is registered for 12 or more hours. A part-time student is one registered for fewer than 12 quarter hours. A student should plan about ten hours preparation per week for each 5 quarter hour course.

## Classification of Students

A student who has earned fewer than 45 quarter hours will be classified as a freshman; between 45 and 89 a sophomore; between 90 and 134 as a junior; and 135 or more as a senior.

## Overloads and Courses at Other Colleges

Permission to enroll for more than 18 quarter hours will be granted by the Registrar to a student:

1. with an average grade of "B" for full-time enrollment in the preceding quarter, or
2. with an overall grade-point average of 3.0 or
3. requiring an extra course in one of the two quarters prior to graduation.

No student will be allowed to register for more than 21 quarter hours. A student who is on academic probation will not be permitted to register for more than 18 quarter hours. Exceptions to these limitations may be made only by the appropriate Dean.

A student enrolled at Armstrong who at the same time takes courses for credit at another college may not transfer such credit to Armstrong, unless written permission from the appropriate Dean has been obtained.

## Grade Reports

Grade reports are issued directly to students at the end of each quarter. The following grades are used in the determination of grade-point-averages:

Grade	Honor Points
A (excellent) .....	4.0
B (good) .....	3.0
C (satisfactory) .....	2.0
D (passing) .....	1.0
F (failure) .....	0.0
WF (withdrew, failing) .....	0.0

The cumulative GPA is determined by dividing the total honor points earned by the total hours

attempted at Armstrong State College. The adjusted GPA is determined by dividing the total honor points earned by the total hours attempted, with hours and honor points for repeated courses not duplicated in the calculation.

Armstrong State College also uses the following symbols for grade reports. These symbols carry no honor points and are not included in the determination of either the cumulative GPA or the adjusted GPA.

Symbol	Explanation
W .....	withdrew, no penalty
I .....	in progress or incomplete
S .....	satisfactory
U .....	unsatisfactory
V .....	audit
K .....	credit by examination
P .....	passing
NR .....	not reported

An "I" which has not been removed by the middle of the succeeding quarter is changed to an "F" unless the instructor recommends an extension in writing addressed to the appropriate Dean. The "S" and "U" symbols may be utilized for completion of degree requirements other than academic course work (such as student teaching, clinical practice, etc.). A "WF" (Withdrew, Failing) is recorded for any student withdrawing after the mid-term date. Exceptions to this policy must be approved by the Dean of the School in which the course is taught and will be approved only on the basis of hardship. Appeals for a change of grade may be initiated through the head of the appropriate academic department in accordance with the *Regulations* of Armstrong State College.

## Grade Appeals

A student who contests a grade will have the following line of appeal:

1. The student will discuss the contested grade with the instructor involved.
2. If the grade dispute remains unresolved, the student will meet with the department head and the instructor. If the grade dispute is with the department head, the student will meet with the dean of the school and the department head. A "memorandum for the record" will be prepared which will include the substance of the conversations during the meeting.

3. If the grade dispute remains unresolved, the student will present his or her appeal in writing to the department head or the dean of the school, as applicable, who will then appoint a review board to hear the appeal. The student will initiate this step prior to mid-term of the quarter after the grade was received (except if the student plans enrollment in a course for which the course grade being appealed is a prerequisite—see "4" below).

- a. The review board will consist of the department head or the dean of the school, as applicable, and two members of the department, not including the instructor involved. In small departments, membership may come from outside the department.

- b. The review board shall hear statements from both the student and the instructor involved and will examine documents that are pertinent to the matter under review.

- c. The review board will hear the grade appeal and present its findings to the vice president and dean of faculty prior to the last week of the quarter.

4. If the student plans enrollment in a course for which the course grade being appealed is a prerequisite, then the following timetable will be met at the first of that quarter:

- a. If a grade appeal is not resolved with the instructor concerned, then the student will file an appeal in writing with the department head (or the dean of the school if the grade dispute is with the department head). This step will be taken by the second day of the quarter.

- b. The review board to hear the appeal will be appointed by the third day of the quarter. If department members are not available to form a review board, the dean of the school, in consultation with the department head, will appoint a review board.

- c. The review board will hear and complete the grade appeal by the fifth day of the quarter, and present its findings to the vice president and dean of faculty.

- d. If the appeal to the vice president and dean of faculty is denied, the student will be disenrolled from the course in question.

5. If the vice president and dean of faculty denies the appeal, the student may continue the appeal to the president.
6. The Board of Regents will not accept or consider appeals based on academic grades.

## Honors

*Dean's List:* Students enrolled for at least ten quarter hours of course work who earn an honor point average of at least 3.6 will be placed on the Dean's List. Only course work taken at Armstrong will be used in the computation of Dean's List honors.

*Cum Laude:* Those students graduating with an honor point average of 3.2 through 3.499 will be graduated *cum laude*.

*Magna Cum Laude:* Those students graduating with an honor point average of 3.5 through 3.799 will be graduated *magna cum laude*.

*Summa Cum Laude:* Those students graduating with an honor point average of 3.8 through 4.0 will be graduated *summa cum laude*.

All work attempted at Armstrong and other accredited institutions will be considered in computing honors for graduation.

## Attendance

The control of student attendance at class meetings and the effect of attendance on the grades in a course are left to the discretion of the instructor.

A student is responsible for knowing everything that is announced, discussed, or lectured upon in class as well as for mastering all assigned reading. A student is also responsible for submitting on time all assignments and tests, recitations and unannounced quizzes.

The instructor will be responsible for informing each class at its first meeting what constitutes excessive absence in that particular class. Each student is responsible for knowing the attendance regulation and for complying with it. An instructor may drop a student from any class with a grade of "W" or "WF," as appropriate, if in the instructor's judgment the student's absences have been excessive.

## Academic Standing

The college recognizes four academic categories: Good Standing, Good Standing with Warning, Academic Probation, and Academic

Suspension. Students are expected to maintain or exceed the grade point average (GPA) as indicated in the chart below.

Quarter Hours Attempted at Armstrong and Elsewhere	Required Adjusted GPA
0-15	1.3
16-30	1.4
31-45	1.5
46-60	1.6
61-75	1.7
76-90	1.8
91-120	1.9
121 and over	2.0

A student who falls below the required GPA for the first time is placed on Good Standing with Warning. Failure to raise the adjusted GPA to the required level during the next quarter will result in Academic Probation. Students on Academic Probation are not in Good Standing. If the student's adjusted GPA is raised to the required level, the student is returned to Good Standing. The second or any subsequent failure to meet the required GPA will result in Academic Probation. In order to participate in extracurricular activities endorsed by the college, students must be in Good Standing or Good Standing with Warning. Students under warning should plan both curricular and extracurricular activities under the guidance of their advisors.

Students on Academic Probation who fail to achieve the required adjusted GPA, but who do earn an average of at least 2.0 during the probationary quarter, will be continued on Academic Probation for the next quarter of attendance. Students on Academic Probation who neither achieve the required adjusted GPA nor earn at least a 2.0 average during the probationary quarter will be placed on Academic Suspension from the college for one quarter. A student on Academic Suspension for the first time has the option of attending summer school without having to appeal the suspension. However, a student who fails to make satisfactory progress as a result of summer school will have to appeal for readmission in the fall quarter.

A student suspended for academic reasons for the first or second time may appeal by letter to the Committee on Admissions and Academic Standing. This letter should state the nature of any extenuating circumstances relating to the academic deficiency, and must be delivered to the office of the Vice President and Dean of Faculty



no later than 9 AM of registration day. The Committee on Admissions and Academic Standing will make a recommendation to the President and the decision of the President is final.

A student re-entering the college after an Academic Suspension is placed on Academic Probation and must meet the requirements listed above. A third Academic Suspension is final.

## Repeating Courses

Any course may be repeated with the last grade to be counted in the adjusted GPA. A student who repeats any course should complete a "Notice of Course Repetition" form available in the Office of the Registrar.

## Dropping Courses

A student desiring to drop a course after the quarter has begun must obtain a Drop-Add Notice in the Office of the Registrar. The notice must be signed by the instructor of the course being dropped and returned by the student to the Office of the Registrar.

A student who drops a course not more than seven class days after the course begins will receive no grade for the course. A student who drops a course after the first seven class days and on or before the quarterly dates listed for mid-terms will receive a "W" or a "WF" depending on the status in the course. A student may not drop a course without penalty following the quarterly dates listed for mid-term. A student is not allowed to drop ENG 025, 101, 102, or 201 at any time unless extenuating circumstances prevail. In order to drop one of these courses, the drop form must be authorized by the Dean of the School of Arts and Sciences or a designated representative.

A Developmental Studies student (other than those auditing Developmental Studies courses) may not drop a Developmental Studies course without withdrawing from the College.

## Withdrawing from College

Any student who finds it necessary to withdraw from college must begin the process in the Office of Student Affairs. A formal withdrawal is required to ensure that the student is eligible to return to

Armstrong State College at a future date. Any refund to which a student is entitled will be considered on the basis of the date which appears on the withdrawal form.

## Medical Withdrawals

A student may be administratively withdrawn from the college when in the judgment of Vice President of Student Affairs and the college physician, if any, and after consultation with the student's parents and personal physician, if any, it is determined that the student suffers from a physical, mental, emotional or psychological health condition which: (a) poses a significant danger or threat of physical harm to the student or to the person or property of others or (b) causes the student to interfere with the rights of other members of the college community or with the exercise of any proper activities or functions of the college or its personnel or (c) causes the student to be unable to meet institutional requirements for admission and continued enrollment, as defined in the student conduct code and other publications of the college.

Except in emergency situations, a student shall, upon request, be accorded an appropriate hearing prior to final decision concerning his or her continued enrollment at the college.

## Auditing Courses

A regular student wishing to audit a course without receiving credit must obtain permission of the instructor before registering for the course. During the registration process the student should request to audit. A student may not change from audit to credit status or from credit to audit status after completing the process of registration for a course. A student who audits a course will have a "V" recorded for that course. The regular schedule of fees applies to auditors. Unauthorized auditing is prohibited.

## Honor Code

The Honor Code at Armstrong State College is dedicated to the proposition that the protection of the grading system is in the interest of the student community. The Student Court is an institutional means to assure that the student community shall have primary disposition of infractions of the Honor Code and that students

accused of such infractions shall enjoy those procedural guarantees traditionally considered essential to fair and impartial hearing, the foremost of which is the presumption of innocence until guilt be established beyond a reasonable doubt.

I. Responsibilities of students:

All students must agree to abide by the rules of the Honor Code. A student shall not be accepted at Armstrong State College unless he or she signs a statement affirming his understanding of this agreement. The Honor Code shall be printed in the official bulletin and *Students Illustrated*.

It will be the responsibility of the Student Court or its designated representative to conduct an orientation program at the beginning of each quarter for all newly entering students to explain fully the Honor Code and to allow full discussion of its requirements.

Any student desiring assistance with any matter related to the Honor Code is invited to seek assistance in the Office of Student Affairs.

II. Violations of the Honor Code:

Violations of the Honor Code may be of two kinds: (a) general and (b) those related to the peculiarities of specific course-related problems and to the understanding of individual instructors. Any instructor whose conception of cheating would tend to enlarge or contract the general regulations defining cheating must explicitly notify the affected students of the qualifications to the general regulations which he or she wishes to stipulate. The following will be considered general violations of the Honor Code.

1. Giving or receiving any unauthorized help on any assignment, test or paper. The meaning of unauthorized help shall be made clear by the instructor of each class.
2. Stealing when related to cheating.
3. Plagiarizing. *Plagiarism* is the unacknowledged use of another's words or ideas. Students must be familiar with the explanation of plagiarism given in the writing handbook used in freshman composition classes (pp. 522 in the current text, **Writing: A College Handbook**, Heffernan and Lincoln, 1986). Ignorance of what constitutes plagiarism will not be accepted as an excuse for plagiarism.

4. Giving perjured testimony before the Student Court.
5. Suborning, attempt to suborn, or intimidate witnesses.
6. Failing to report a suspected violation of the Honor Code.

III. Reporting Violations of the Honor Code:

Anyone wishing to report a violation may come to the Office of Student Affairs for assistance in contacting members of the Student Court.

- A. Self-reporting: Students who have broken the Honor Code should report themselves to a member of the Student Court.
- B. Anyone (faculty member or student) who is aware of a violation of the Honor Code must report the matter.
  1. Tell persons thought to be guilty to report themselves to a member of the Student Court no later than the end of the next school day. After this designated time the person who is aware of the violation must inform a member of the Student Court so that the Student Court may contact the accused persons if they have not already reported themselves.
  2. Report the suspected violation directly to a member of the Student Court without informing the accused.

IV. The procedural rights of the students accused of violations of the Honor Code:

The essence of the procedural rights of the accused is the right to be presumed innocent until proven guilty. Specific rights are as follows:

1. The accused will be notified in writing by the Student Court or its designated representative of the nature and details of the offense with which they are charged along with the names of their accusers and the principal witnesses to be brought against them. This notification shall occur no less than three days prior to the date of the hearing.
2. The accused has the right to counsel of their own choosing. Such counsel will not participate directly in the proceedings except to advise the client. It is expected that such counsel will be drawn from the college community.



3. The accused and the person bringing the charges shall be afforded an opportunity to present witnesses and documentary or other evidence. The accused and any individual bringing the charges shall have the right to cross examine all witnesses and may, where the witnesses cannot appear because of illness or other cause acceptable to the Court, present the sworn statement of the witnesses. The Court shall not be bound by formal rules governing the presentation of evidence, and it may consider any evidence presented which is of probative value in the case.
  4. The accused may not be made to bear witness against themselves. The Court may not take the refusal of the accused to testify as evidence of guilt, but this proviso does not give the accused immunity from a hearing or from recommendations reached in a hearing simply because the accused does not testify.
  5. The accused shall have access to a complete audiotape of the hearing and to the record prepared by the secretary.
  6. The substantive facts of a case may be re-opened for consideration upon initiation of the accused acting through normal appeal channels. The accused shall not be put in double jeopardy.
  7. All witnesses will be sequestered from the hearing room during the course of a hearing. Witnesses may not discuss a pending case.
  8. By prior agreement, the accused will be allowed such observers of the hearing as may be commensurate with the space available. Otherwise, in the interests of the right of privacy of the accused, hearings will be private, except that the College may also have observers additional to the advisors to the Student Court.
- V. The Student Conduct Committee, the Student Court and Advisors to the Student Court:
- A. Student Conduct Committee
    1. The Student Conduct Committee shall be responsible to the faculty for recommending policies relating to the Academic Honor Code and the Code of Conduct, for formulating or approving rules, enforcement procedures, and sanctions within the framework of existing policies, and for recommending changes in the administration of any aspects of the Honor Code and the Student Code of Conduct. The Conduct Committee will also interview and select members for the Student Court.
  2. The Committee shall consist of five teaching faculty members, the Vice President of Student Affairs and four students. The four students will be the President and Vice President of the Student Court, the President of the Student Government Association, and one student-at-large. The faculty members shall be appointed by the faculty in accordance with the faculty statutes.
  3. The Vice President of Student Affairs shall assist the Conduct Committee in the development of policy and in the discharge of its responsibilities. He or she shall coordinate the activities of all officials, committees, student groups, and tribunals for student conduct.
  4. All regulations or rules relating to student conduct that are proposed by any College official, committee or student group, and for which sanctions may be imposed in the name of the College, must be submitted to the Committee for consideration and review prior to submission to the faculty and the student body. The Committee shall have 10 days in which to review the same.
- B. Student Court
1. The Student Court will be selected by the Student Conduct Committee and will be composed of twelve students. Due consideration will be given to equitable apportionment of court members on the basis of academic class, race, and sex. Students on academic probation may not serve. All appointments will be issued and accepted in writing. Appointments will be made during Spring Quarter in time for newly



elected members of the Court to assume their duties by May 1. Appointments will be made as needed to keep the Student Court staffed to do business on a reasonably prompt basis. These appointments may constitute permanent or temporary replacements as the Student Conduct Committee deems necessary.

2. The Student Court will elect a President, Vice President, and a Secretary from its membership. The President will preside at all meetings. The Vice President will assume the duties of the President if the President is absent. The Secretary will maintain written notes of all proceedings and audiotape records of all testimony, and will maintain exhibits of evidence which by their nature may reasonably be maintained in the Court files. A quorum of the Court shall consist of seven members. A two-thirds majority secret ballot vote is required to reach a finding of guilty. All other questions may be decided by a simple majority vote.
  3. Constituency of the Student Court during the Summer Quarter shall include all appointed members in attendance, and others shall be appointed to membership by the Student Conduct Committee.
  4. Student Court members shall examine their consciences carefully to determine whether they can in good conscience serve on a panel hearing a particular case, and in the event that there is any doubt whatsoever, such members shall excuse themselves from duty on the specific panel in question.
- C. Advisors to the Court
1. An advisor and an associate advisor to the Student Court shall be appointed by the President of the College.
  2. Ordinarily the advisor will serve in that office for one year only and usually will be succeeded in that position by the associate advisor. Therefore, after the initial appointments, only an associate advisor will ordinarily be appointed each year.

The succession of an associate to the advisor position is deemed to occur on the last day of Spring Quarter. If, for any reason, the advisor is unable to complete his or her term, the associate advisor shall succeed to the office of advisor and another associate advisor shall be appointed by the above procedures. If, during the Summer Quarter, neither advisor is on campus, a temporary advisor will be appointed.

3. Duties of the advisor and the associate advisor: It shall be the duty of the advisor to consult with the Court and to offer advice to the President and members of the Court on substantive and procedural questions. The advisor, or the associate advisor in the event the advisor is unable to attend, shall be present at all meetings and hearings of the Court. The advisor may not vote or participate directly in the conduct at hearings before the Court except through the chair, or acting chair, of the Court. The advisor should be governed at all times by the principle that a hearing before the Student Court is primarily a matter of student responsibility.

#### VI. Procedures and Penalties adopted by the Student Court.

The Student Court shall formulate its own bylaws governing internal organization and procedure. Such bylaws must be consistent with the Honor Code.

- A. Hearings shall be called by the Court President to be held on a date not less than three nor more than ten class days after notice to the accused as provided in Section IV-2. Exceptions to these time requirements may be granted.
- B. Upon reaching a finding of guilty, the Court shall make a recommendation to the Vice-President of the College as to the administrative action it deems appropriate within the following limitations:
  1. A minimum penalty shall be loss of assignment or test credit for the assignment or test for violations involving cheating as specified in Section II, subsections 1, 2, and 3.

Additional penalties such as reprimands, suspension, or others may be recommended for any aspects of Section II.

2. Maximum penalty for a first offense of any type shall be suspension for a full calendar year.
3. Maximum penalty for a second offense may be suspension for three years.

C. Immediately following a hearing, the accused will be informed of the Court's finding, and its recommendation to the Vice President/Dean of Faculty. If the finding is guilty, the accused will be informed that the Court may reopen the case with the consent of the accused for good cause, within a three week period.

D. The Vice President/Dean of Faculty will inform all involved persons in writing of the action taken in view of Court recommendation. The Court Secretary will post public notice of the Vice President's action by case number without identifying the accused.

#### VII. Appeals of Findings and Penalties:

Should students have cause to question the findings of the Court or the action of the Vice President of the College or both, they have the right to appeal. The channels of appeal are as follows:

A. Court findings and/or the administrative action of the Vice President of the College may be appealed within five days by writing the President of the College. Further appeal procedures will conform to the appeal procedures of the College and of the *Policies of the Board of Regents*, University System of Georgia.

#### VIII. Supervision of the Student Court:

As an institutional means of responding to reported infractions of the Honor Code, the Student Court is ultimately responsible to the President of the College.

Supervision of the Student Court will be accomplished ordinarily through the Vice President for Student Affairs and the Advisors.

In accordance with Article VI, Section F, of the College Statutes, the Vice President for Student Affairs will provide general supervision of the Student Court and will provide

other guidance or services as directed by the President of the College.

- IX. Revision of the Honor Code will require confirmation by the majority vote of those faculty and student body members voting.

## DEGREE REQUIREMENTS

### General Degree Requirements

1. Each student is responsible for fulfilling the requirements of the degree program chosen in accordance with the regulations of the college catalog.
2. Exceptions to course requirements for a degree are permitted only with the written approval of the appropriate Dean, upon the recommendation of the department or division head. However, all exceptions to the core curriculum requirements must have the approval of the Vice President and Dean of Faculty.
3. A student will normally graduate under the catalog in effect at the time of admission to the College. In the School of Health Professions, a student will graduate under the catalog in effect at the time of admission or readmission (whichever is more current) to a particular Health Professions program. In the Division of Education, a student will graduate under the catalog in effect at the time of admission to the teacher education program. Armstrong State College, however, reserves the right to change any provision listed in this catalog, including but not limited to academic requirements for graduation, without actual notice to individual students. If students have been absent from the College for two or more consecutive years, they should expect to meet all requirements in effect at the time of return.
4. Not more than one-fourth of the work counted toward a degree may consist of courses taken by correspondence, extension, or examination. No correspondence courses may be used to meet the requirements in the major field or related fields for

the Bachelor's degree or in English composition or foreign language. No correspondence courses may be taken while a student is enrolled, without prior approval of the appropriate Dean and the head of the department in which the student is majoring.

- By State law, each student who receives a diploma or certificate from a school supported by the State of Georgia must demonstrate proficiency in United States History and Government and in Georgia History and Government. A student at Armstrong State College may demonstrate such proficiency by:

- Examinations. For U.S. and Georgia Government—CLEP: American Government; for U.S. and Georgia History—the relevant CLEP, Advanced Placement Test, or College Board Admissions Testing Program Achievement Test.
- Credit in certain courses. For U.S. and Georgia government - Political Science 113; for U.S. and Georgia History - History 251 or 252 or any upper division course in U.S. History.

- To qualify for the baccalaureate degree, a student must earn at Armstrong at least 45 quarter hours of credit applicable toward the degree. Additionally, the student must complete successfully at Armstrong at least half of the upper division credits required in the major field of study. For students in teacher education programs, the major field of study is the teaching field. For the Associate Degree, the student must complete at least 45 quarter hours of course work at Armstrong State College. Armstrong students enrolled in the cooperative degree programs with Savannah State College in Business Education may be exempted from these requirements by a recommendation of the Head of the Division of Education, concurrence by the Education Curriculum Committee and approval of the Committee on Academic Standing.
- For graduation the student must earn an overall average of 2.0 or better considering work taken at all colleges, computed in such manner that a course will be counted only once, regardless of the number of times that it has been repeated. The grade earned in

the last attempt will determine the number of honor points assigned for graduation. Additionally, the student must earn a GPA of 2.0 or better in each of the following:

- All work at Armstrong
- All courses in the major field.

- To qualify for a second Armstrong baccalaureate degree, a candidate must earn at Armstrong at least 45 additional hours of credit and meet all qualitative requirements for the degree.
- Before a degree will be conferred students must pay all fees and must submit to the Registrar a completed **Application for Graduation** two quarters before graduation. A candidate for a degree, unless excused in writing by the President, Vice President and Dean of Faculty, Vice President of Student Affairs, or Dean of Academic and Enrollment Services, must attend the graduation exercises at which a degree is to be conferred.
- All students must successfully complete the Regents' Test and must take an Exit Examination in their major field as may be stipulated as requirements for graduation. Candidates for a second baccalaureate degree are exempted from the Regents' Test requirement.

## Core Curriculum Requirements

Each unit in the University System of Georgia requires as a Core Curriculum for all baccalaureate degree programs the following minimum number of quarter hours in the major areas of study.

	Hours
Area I	
Humanities, including, but not limited to, grammar & composition & literature.....	20
Area II	
Mathematics & the natural sciences, including, but not limited to, mathematics and a 10-hour sequence of laboratory courses in the biological or physical sciences .....	20
Area III	
Social Sciences, including, but not limited to, history & American government.....	20



**Area IV**

Courses appropriate to the major field of the individual student.....	30
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>90</b>

In addition to the University System Core Curriculum requirements as outlined above, Armstrong State College requires six quarter hours in physical education as part of all baccalaureate degree programs.

**Goals for the Core Curriculum**

The core curriculum is the heart of undergraduate education at Armstrong. The following is a statement of the goals that all students should achieve once they have completed their core courses. It defines what the college expects of its students and what it tries to accomplish in its general education courses.

*What does it mean to be an educated human being? The fundamental goals of all education are two-fold: the inculcation of a body of knowledge and values, and development of the skills necessary to acquire and judge them. The areas of the core curriculum address these goals by asking and exploring the following questions.*

**Area I: How do human beings define their humanity?** In what works and by what means have we most fully expressed our humanity? How do we judge these?

The courses in this area seek to give students an appreciation and understanding of human culture and expression, developing their aesthetic, imaginative, empathetic, and intellectual powers. In addition, these courses propose to instruct students in the methods and language of scholarly and critical discourse.

The objectives of these courses are to help students

- Read and write effectively
- Conduct library research with efficiency and integrity
- Support and defend an interpretation by gathering information, reasoning from it, generalizing and reaching conclusions
- Develop a vocabulary to discuss the elements of one of the arts
- Express an understanding of one of the arts in critical essays
- Demonstrate an understanding of the relationship between art and culture

**Area II: What is the relationship between human beings and the universe?** How do we use its resources wisely? What is the appropriate language to use in discussing and modeling the natural phenomena that we observe? How do we build conceptual models of our own?

The courses in this area have the common objective of increasing the students' ability to understand and participate in scientific and technical discourse by providing the student with some of the specific knowledge of mathematics and natural sciences that is presumed in that discourse.

In addition to knowledge-based objectives, the courses have the additional objectives of helping students to

- Acquire skills in observing natural phenomena, thereby increasing understanding of the universe
- Develop an understanding of the scientific method and its impact on modern thought
- Develop skills in reading and understanding quantitative, scientific, and technical information
- Acquire skills in extracting the essence of a problem from its verbal statement and applying the appropriate scientific and mathematical tools to solve the problem

**Area III: What are the relationships between human beings and their institutions?**

The courses of this area seek to give students a comprehension of human behavior and institutions as these merge from social and historical relationships. In addition, they propose to instruct students in the basic language and methods of social, political, and historical discourse and to inculcate a sense of openness and tolerance that comes from the examination of diverse values and perspectives.

The objectives of these courses are to help students

- Demonstrate a comprehension of social relationships and institutions and their development
- Communicate with clarity about social relationships and institutions and their development
- Identify basic features of human social relationships and problems

- Develop competence in regard to making positive contributions toward solving social problems
- Demonstrate an understanding of both the uniqueness of individuals and the complexity of collective human experience as perceived through history and the social sciences

## Requirements

The student in any baccalaureate degree program at Armstrong State College must complete the following specific Core Curriculum requirements. Consult the relevant departmental section for a complete statement of degree requirements for a specific program. Certain courses in the Core Curriculum may be exempted with credit awarded. See *Credit by Examination* in the *Admissions* Section of this catalog.

### Hours

#### Area I

Humanities . . . . .	20
ENG 101, 102 or 192, 201 or 292 . . . . .	15
One of the following courses:	
ART 200, 271, 272, 273, MUS 200,	
PHI 201, ENG 222 . . . . .	5

#### Area II

Mathematics & the Natural Sciences . . . . .	20
One course from MAT 101, 103,	
or 206, and an additional	
course from MAT 103, 195,	
206, 207, 220, or 290 . . . . .	10
One of the following course sequences:	
BIO 101 or 102	
CHE 121, 122	
CHE 128, 129	
PHY 211, 212	
PHY 217, 218	
PHS 121, 122 . . . . .	10

#### Area III

Social Sciences . . . . .	20
HIS 114 or 191, 115 or 192 . . . . .	10
POS 113 . . . . .	5
One course selected from:	
PSY 101, SOC 201, ANT 201, ECO	
201 or 202, GEO 212 . . . . .	5

#### Area IV

Courses Appropriate to the Major Field. . . . .	30
Art	
ART 111, 112, 201, 202, 213 . . . . .	25
MUS 200 . . . . .	5

#### Art Education

ART 111, 112, 213 . . . . .	15
EDN 200, 201 . . . . .	10
PSY 101 . . . . .	5

#### Biology

SCI and/or MAT electives (100-200	
level) or any foreign language . . . . .	10
CHE 128, 129 . . . . .	10
BOT 203 and ZOO 204 . . . . .	10

#### Biology Education

CHE 128 . . . . .	5
EDN 200, 201 . . . . .	10
PSY 101. . . . .	5
BOT 203 . . . . .	5
One course selected from: ART	
200, 271, 272, 273, MUS 200, DRS	
228 . . . . .	5

#### Business Education

MAT 220 . . . . .	5
EDN 200, 201 . . . . .	10
PSY 101. . . . .	5
HIS 251 or 252 . . . . .	5

#### Chemistry\*

CHE 128, 129, 211 . . . . .	15
MAT 206 . . . . .	5
PHY 213 or 219. . . . .	5

One course selected from:

Computer Science, Mathematics or	
Natural Science. . . . .	5

#### Chemistry Education

BIO 101, 102 . . . . .	10
EDN 200, 201 . . . . .	10
PSY 101 . . . . .	5
One course selected from: ART 200,	
271, 272, 273, MUS 200, DRS 228	
. . . . .	5

#### Computer Science

CS 142, 231, 242 . . . . .	15
MAT 206, 207, 260 . . . . .	15

#### Criminal Justice

CJ 100, 103, 210, 280, 290 . . . . .	20
One course selected from: ANT 201,	
ECO 201, 202, DRS 228, PSY 101,	
SOC 201 . . . . .	5
HIS 251 or 252 . . . . .	5

#### Dental Hygiene Education

BIO 101, 102 . . . . .	10
CHE 121, 122. . . . .	10
DRS 228 . . . . .	5
PSY 101. . . . .	5

#### Drama/Speech

Any foreign language 101, 102, 103,	
and 201 . . . . .	20
DRS 227 and 228 . . . . .	10

<b>Early Elementary Education</b>		
EDN 200, 201 . . . . .	10	
DRS 228 . . . . .	5	
GEO 211 or 212. . . . .	5	
HIS 251 or 252 . . . . .	5	
PSY 101. . . . .	5	
<b>English</b>		
Any foreign language 101, 102 103, 201 . . . . .	20	
CS 115, and one of the following: ART 200, 271, 272, 273, MUS 200, PHI 201, ENG 222 . . . . .	10	
<b>English Education</b>		
Any foreign language sequence . . . . .	15	
EDN 200, 201 . . . . .	10	
PSY 101. . . . .	5	
<b>General Studies</b>		
Two courses selected from: ART 200, 271, 272, 273, ENG 222, MUS 200, PHI 201, any two foreign language courses through 200 level. . . . .	10	
HIS 251 or 252 . . . . .	5	
One or two course selected from: ANT 201, CS 115, 120, 142 ECO 201, 202, PSY 101, SOC 201 . . . . .	5-10	
One or two courses selected from: BIO 101, 102, BOT 203, CHE 121, 122, 128, 129, 201, 202, 211, PHY 211, 212, 213, 217, 218, 219, PHS 121, 122, ZOO 204, 208, 209. . . . .	5-10	
<b>Health and Physical Education</b>		
EDN 200, DRS 228, PSY 101 . . . . .	15	
PE 117, PEM 250, 252; H.S. 261, 262 . . . . .	15	
<b>Health Science</b>		
HS 100 . . . . .	5	
DRS 228, HIS 251 or 252 . . . . .	10	
PSY 101. . . . .	5	
PEM 252 . . . . .	10	
CS 115 . . . . .	5	
<b>History</b>		
Any foreign language 102, 103 . . . . .	10	
HIS 251, 252 . . . . .	10	
Two courses selected from: ANT 201, ECO 201, GEO 211, 212, MAT 220, PSY 101, SOC 201 . . . . .	10	
<b>Mathematical Sciences</b>		
CS 142 . . . . .	5	
MAT 206, 207 . . . . .	10	
Two of the following . . . . .	10	
MAT 208; CS 242, 260		
HIS 251 or 252 . . . . .	5	
<b>Mathematics Education</b>		
EDN 200, 201 . . . . .	10	
MAT 206, 207, 208 . . . . .	15	
PSY 101. . . . .	5	
<b>Medical Technology</b>		
BIO 101. . . . .	5	
ZOO 208 . . . . .	5	
Electives in Biology, Chemistry and/or Computer Science . . . . .	20	
(Must contain at least 1 Biology or Zoology course which completes a 10 hour sequence, and 1 Chernistry course.)		
<b>Middle School Education</b>		
DRS 228 . . . . .	5	
EDN 200, 201 . . . . .	10	
GEO 211 or 212. . . . .	5	
HIS 251 or 252 . . . . .	5	
PSY 101. . . . .	5	
<b>Music*</b>		
MUS (Theory) 111, 112, 113, 211, 212, 213 . . . . .	18	
MUS (Applied) 140, 240. . . . .	12	
<b>Music Education</b>		
EDN 200, 201. . . . .	10	
MUS 111, 112, 113, 140. . . . .	15	
PSY 101. . . . .	5	
<b>Nursing</b>		
BIO 210. . . . .	5	
PSY 295. . . . .	5	
SOC 201 . . . . .	5	
ZOO 208, 209, 215 . . . . .	15	
<b>Physical Science</b>		
PHY 211, 212, 213 or		
PHY 217, 218, 219 . . . . .	15	
MAT 206, 207, 208 . . . . .	15	
<b>Political Science</b>		
Any foreign language sequence 101, 102, 103, or CS 115, 142, and 231 . . . . .	15	
HIS 251 or 252 . . . . .	5	
ECO 201, GEO 111, HIS 251 or 252, PSY 101, SOC 201 . . . . .	10	
<b>Psychology</b>		
ANT 201 . . . . .	5	
BIO 101, 102 . . . . .	10	
HIS 251 or 252 . . . . .	5	
CS 115 . . . . .	5	
PSY 101. . . . .	5	
<b>Social Science Education - History</b>		
EDN 200, 201. . . . .	10	
One course from: ART 200, 271, 272, 273, DRS 228, MUS 200 . . . . .	5	
Approved language sequence through 103 . . . . .	15	
<b>Social Sciences Education - Political Science</b>		
EDN 200, PSY 101 . . . . .	10	



One course from: ANT 201, ECO 201, GEO 212 . . . . .	5
Approved electives . . . . .	15
Social Work (major is under de-activation)	
HIS 252 . . . . .	5
SOC 201 . . . . .	5
SW 250 . . . . .	5
Any foreign language sequence 101, 102, 103 or PHI 201, ANT 201, and one five hour social science elective (100-200 level) . . . . .	15
Speech Correction	
PSY 101. . . . .	5
EDN 200, 201 or PSY 201. . . . .	10
HIS 251 or 252 . . . . .	5
One course from: ART 200, 271, 272, 273, MUS 200, DRS 228 . . . . .	5
PSY 295. . . . .	5
Trade and Industrial Education	
DRS 228 . . . . .	5
EDN 200 . . . . .	5
PSY 101. . . . .	5
TIE 100, 200, 210 . . . . .	15
Area V	
Physical Education Requirements	
PE 103 or 108, and 117 or 166 . . . . .	3
(Student should check his program of study.)	
Three courses selected from: PE 100, 101, 102, 104, 105, 106, 107, 109, 200, 201, 203, 204, 205, 206, 207, 208, 209.	
MIL 203, 206 . . . . .	3-5
(if MIL 203 is elected, total hours total four.)	
Total Core Curriculum Hours . . . . .	96-97
Students should complete all core curriculum requirements during their freshmen/sophomore years.	

## Regents' Testing Program

Each institution of the University System of Georgia shall assure the other institutions, and the System as a whole, that students obtaining a degree from that institution possess certain minimum skills of reading and writing. The Regents' Testing Program has been developed to help in the attainment of this goal. The objectives of the Testing Program are: (1) to provide Systemwide information on the status of student competence in the areas of reading and writing; and (2) to

provide a uniform means of identifying those students who fail to attain the minimum levels of competence in the areas of reading and writing.

Students enrolled in undergraduate degree programs leading to the baccalaureate degree shall pass the Regents' Test as a requirement for graduation. Students must take the Test in the quarter after they have completed 60 quarter credit hours if they have not taken it previously. Each institution shall provide an appropriate program of remediation and shall require students who have earned 75 quarter credit hours and have not passed the Test to enroll in the appropriate remedial course or courses until they pass the Test. Students with 60 or more college-level credit hours transferring from System programs that do not require the Regents' Test or from institutions outside the System shall take the Test no later than the second quarter of enrollment in a program leading to the baccalaureate degree and in subsequent quarters shall be subject to all provisions of this policy.

The Regents' Test is not a requirement for an Associate of Applied Science Degree or an Associate of Science degree in an allied health field, although institutions may choose to require the Test for these degrees. **(Armstrong State College has chosen to require the Test of all undergraduates who have not earned a baccalaureate or higher degree regardless of degree objective.)**

A student holding a baccalaureate or higher degree from a regionally accredited institution of higher education will not be required to complete the Regents' Test in order to receive a degree from a University System institution.

The Chancellor will issue administrative procedures for the operation of the Regents' Testing Program. (A copy of Regents' Testing Program Administrative Procedures is available from the Office of Student Affairs, Room 11, Administration Building.)

According to "Regents' Testing Program Administration Procedures" institutions may increase requirements related to the Regents' Testing Program "provided that such increased requirements are authorized by the Chancellor and ... published in the official catalog of the institution prior to implementation."

## Regents' Test: Administration and Remediation Requirements

Students attending Armstrong State College are urged to take the Regents' Test during their first quarter of enrollment after the quarter in

which the 45th credit hour is earned. For the purpose of enforcing Regents' Testing Program Policy, enrolled students are identified by computer-printed notices on end-of-quarter grade reports and transfers through the processes of admission and transcript evaluation. Students register for the Test at the Office of Student Affairs within the publicized test registration period.

Students who neglect to take the Regents' Test until their first quarter of enrollment after the quarter in which the 60th credit hour is earned may be barred from all phases of registration until after Test scores are posted.

Regardless of credit hours earned, students who do not pass the Regents' Test may be required by Armstrong State College to take remedial courses before they retake the Regents' Test. In accordance with Regents' Testing Program Policy, students who have not passed the Test and who have earned 75 quarter hours must take remedial courses, whether or not they have attempted the test.

Students who fail the reading portion of the Regents' Test and who have less than 75 hours earned with an adjusted GPA of 2.5 or better may appeal the requirement for Developmental Studies Reading 025 (Developing Reading Maturity) to the Dean of Academic and Enrollment Services.

Students who fail the essay portion of the Test and have less than 75 hours earned with an adjusted GPA of 3.0 or better and a 3.0 or better in required core courses in English may appeal the requirement for English 025 (Composition Review) to the Head of the Department of Languages, Literature, and Dramatic Arts.

## **Regents' Test: Special Categories of Students**

Students whose native language is not English must take the reading component of the Regents' Test, but may take a college examination to certify competence in writing. The college equivalent of the essay component of the Regents' Test is administered on the same date as the reading component of the Test. International students are allowed two hours for each test.

Students who are handicapped may request additional time for the Regents' Test.

## **Regents' Test: Essay Review**

Students may request a formal review of failure on the essay component of the Regents' Test if the essay received at least one passing score and the review is initiated by mid-term of the first quarter of enrollment following testing and no more than one year from the quarter in which the failure occurred. **Only reviews processed in the first two weeks of a quarter will be answered before the next Regents' Test.** Students may initiate an essay review at the Office of Student Affairs.

## **Regents' Test: Health Professions Program Requirement**

Before a student in a Health Professions program may enter his/her last quarter, he/she must have passed the Regents' examination.

## **Physical Education Requirements**

All students who are enrolled in baccalaureate degree programs for ten or more quarter hours on the daytime schedule must adhere to Armstrong Core Curriculum Area V requirements. Any student who holds a valid life guarding certificate or a valid water safety instructor certificate or passes the Armstrong swimming test may be exempted from PE 103 or PE 108. Physical education is not required of anyone who is beyond the age of 25 at the time of initial matriculation at Armstrong or of anyone enrolled primarily in evening classes.

Students should check their program of study for P.E. 117 and/or 166 requirements.

## **English and Mathematics Placement**

During the initial quarters of enrollment at Armstrong State College, students must enroll in the appropriate sequence of English composition courses until the sequence has been completed and/or the Regents' Test has been passed. Students must not delay this sequence beyond their second quarter of attendance. For assistance in identifying the appropriate English composition



courses, students should consult advisors in the departments of their declared majors or the Office of Admissions, or the Department of Languages, Literature, and Dramatic Arts. See Languages, Literature, and Dramatic Arts Department for further information.

The College reserves the right to place students in appropriate English and mathematics courses in the core curriculum. Diagnostic tests are administered for this purpose.

## State Requirement In History and Government

By State law, each student who receives a diploma or certificate from a school supported by the State of Georgia must demonstrate proficiency in United States History and Government and in Georgia History and Government. A student at Armstrong State College may demonstrate such proficiency by:

- A. Examinations. For U.S. and Georgia Government—CLEP: American Government; for U.S. and Georgia History—the relevant CLEP, Advanced Placement Test, or College Board Admissions Testing Program Achievement Test.
- B. Credit in certain courses. For U.S. and Georgia government - Political Science 113; for U.S. and Georgia History - History 251 or 252 or any upper division course in U.S. History.

## Requirements for the Bachelor of Arts and the Bachelor of Science Degrees

Requirements for each major program leading to the degree of Bachelor of Arts with a major in Art, English, History, Music, Political Science, Psychology, or to the degree of Bachelor of Science with a major in Biology, Chemistry, Computer Science, or Mathematical Sciences are described in the appropriate departmental listing. For the BA and the BS degrees, a minimum of 185 quarter hours, exclusive of the required physical education courses, is required for graduation. An exit exam is also required.

Each student in one of these major programs must complete the 90-hour core curriculum requirement as listed above, along with the 6-hour Physical Education requirement.

Students will not be allowed to take senior division courses in the major field unless they have a minimum grade of "C" in all prerequisite courses in that field. No major program in a department will require more than 60 quarter hours at all levels in the major field; however, the department may recommend up to 70 quarter hours.

For its major program, a department will require from 15 to 30 quarter hours of specific courses or approved elective courses in related fields and may require language courses reaching the degree of proficiency specified by the department. Total requirements in the major and related fields, may not exceed 85 quarter hours.

Each BA or BS degree program, except those designed for Dental Hygiene, Medical Technology, Nursing and teacher certification, will include a minimum of 15 hours of electives approved for credit within the Armstrong State College curriculum.

## Associate Degree Requirements

Each associate degree program includes as part of its curriculum the following:

ENG 101, 102 . . . . .	10
HIS 251 or 252 . . . . .	5
MAT 101 . . . . .	5
POS 113 . . . . .	5
One five hour course selected from Areas I, II, or III of the Baccalaureate Core . . . . .	5
Three PE credit hours . . . . .	3

**TOTAL 33**

Students in associate degree programs are required to complete successfully the Regents' Examination and may be required to take an Exit Examination in the appropriate area of concentration.

## Numbering System for Courses

In the course listing to follow, there appear three numbers in parentheses after each course title. The first number listed indicates the number



of hours of lecture; the second number listed indicates the number of hours of laboratory; the third number listed indicates the number of quarter hours of credit carried by the course. The letter "V" represents variable hours.

Courses numbered 0-99 carry institutional credit only and may not be applied to a degree program. Courses numbered 100-199 are generally planned for the freshman year; courses numbered 200-299 for the sophomore year; courses numbered 300-399 for the junior year and courses numbered 400-599 for the senior year.

Courses taken to fulfill core curriculum requirements may not be used to meet other requirements of a degree program.

## Lettering System for Course

In the course listings given in the Armstrong Core Curriculum requirements and in the departmental curricula which follow, there appear two or three letters preceding a three digit number. Following is an exhaustive list of all abbreviations used for course designation purposes.

ACC = Accounting (SSC)

ANT = Anthropology

ART = Art

AST = Astronomy

BE = Business Education (SSC)

BAD = Business Administration (SSC)

BIO = Biology

BOT = Botany

BSN = Baccalaureate Nursing

CJ = Criminal Justice

CS = Computer Science

CHE = Chemistry

DH = Dental Hygiene

DRS = Drama and Speech

DSE = Development Studies English

DSM = Dev. Studies Math

DSR = Dev. Studies Reading

ECO = Economics

EDN = Education

EGR = Engineering

ENG = English

ENT = Entomology

EXC = Exceptional Children

FLM = Film

FRE = French

GEL = Geology

GEO = Geography

GER = German

HE = Health Education

HS = Health Science

HIS = History

JRN = Journalism

LM = Library Media

LS = Library Science

LAT = Latin

LIN = Linguistics

MT = Medical Technology

MAT = Mathematics

MET = Meteorology

MIL = Military Science

MSN = Nursing (Master's)

MPS = Museum/Preservation Studies

MUS = Music

NSC = Naval Science

NUR = Nursing (Associate)

OAD = Office Administration (SSC)

OCE = Oceanography

PA = Public Administration

PE = Physical Education

PEM = Physical Education Major

PHI = Philosophy

PHS = Physical Science

PHY = Physics

POS = Political Science

PSY = Psychology

RT = Respiratory Therapy

RAD = Radiologic Technologies

SOC = Sociology

SPA = Spanish

ZOO = Zoology

## DEGREE PROGRAMS

The degree programs of Armstrong State College are presented in this catalog by school, by department, and by division. The College is organized into two schools, each administered by a dean, and two divisions, each administered by a division head, and two non-school affiliated departments. The degrees offered by each school and division are listed below:

### School of Arts and Sciences

Degree	Department
Associate of Arts	Interdepartmental
Associate of Applied Science	
Criminal Justice	Government
Bachelor of Arts	
Art	Art and Music
Drama/Speech	Languages, Literature, and Dramatic Arts
English	Languages, Literature, and Dramatic Arts
History	History
Music	Art and Music
Political Science	Government
Psychology	Psychology
Bachelor of General Studies	Interdepartmental
Bachelor of Music Education	Art and Music
Bachelor of Science	
Biology	Biology
Chemistry	Chemistry and Physics
Computer Science	Mathematics and Computer Science
Criminal Justice	Government
Mathematical Sciences	Mathematics and Computer Science
Physical Science	Chemistry and Physics
+ Master of Arts	
History	History
+ Master of Science	
Criminal Justice	Government

### School of Health Professions

Degree	Department
Associate of Science	
Dental Hygiene	Dental Hygiene
Nursing	Associate Degree Nursing
Radiologic Technologies	Radiologic Technologies
Respiratory Therapy	Respiratory Therapy
Bachelor of Health Science	Health Science
Bachelor of Science in Dental Hygiene Education	Dental Hygiene
Bachelor of Science in Medical Technology	Medical Technology
Bachelor of Science in Nursing	Baccalaureate Nursing
+ Master of Health Science	Health Science
+ Master of Science in Nursing	Baccalaureate Nursing

+ Graduate programs are offered by Georgia Southern University in affiliation with Armstrong State College

**Division of Physical Education and Athletics****Bachelor of Science in Education**

Physical Education ..... Physical Education and Athletics

**Division of Education****Bachelor of Science in Education**

Early Elementary Education ..... Education

Middle School Education ..... Education

Secondary School Education ..... Education

Biology Education ..... Education

\*Business Education ..... Education

Chemistry Education ..... Education

English Education ..... Education

Mathematics Education ..... Education

Social Science Education (History) ..... Education

Social Science Education (Political Science) ..... Education

**All Levels (K-12) Degree Programs**

Art Education ..... Education

Music Education ..... Education

Speech Correction ..... Education

**Other Degree Programs**

The Division of Education works cooperatively with the Division of Physical Education and Athletics in providing the Bachelor of Science in Education in Physical Education as an all levels (K-12) program. Also, working with departments in the School of Arts and Sciences, the Division helps provide B.A. or B.S. degrees with teacher certification in the secondary fields of Biology, Chemistry, English, History, Mathematics, and Political Science (see the departmental sections in the Arts and Sciences listings for degree particulars).

**Master of Education**

Early Elementary Education ..... Education

Middle School Education ..... Education

Secondary Education ..... Education

\*Business Education ..... Education

English ..... Education

Mathematics ..... Education

Science Education ..... Education

Social Studies ..... Education

**Special Education**

Behavior Disorders ..... Education

Learning Disabilities ..... Education

Speech/Language Pathology ..... Education

\*Offered in conjunction with Savannah State College.

+ Graduate programs are offered by Georgia Southern University in affiliation with Armstrong State College







# GRADUATE PROGRAMS

## GRADUATE SCHOOL

### History

Responding to increasing needs for graduate-level services in Southeast Georgia, the Board of Regents of the University System of Georgia approved the establishment of Georgia Southern University, effective July 1, 1990. In addition to the conversion of Georgia Southern College to "regional university" status, the change brings together the graduate-level instructional and research activities in Southeast Georgia by "affiliating" the graduate functions of Armstrong State College and Savannah State College in Savannah with Georgia Southern University. Therefore, for the purposes of graduate-level activities, Armstrong State College and Savannah State College are now designated as "A unit of the University System of Georgia and an affiliate of Georgia Southern University". Each institution has maintained its autonomy as an undergraduate college but participates in the graduate and research activities under the auspices of Georgia Southern University. All undergraduate degrees are awarded by the respective colleges. Graduate degrees are now awarded by Georgia Southern University with selected degrees awarded in affiliation with Armstrong State College and Savannah State College.

### Purpose And Organization

The purpose of graduate study is the promotion of scholarship that is thorough, creative and independent. The program educates the student to become an investigator in special fields of learning, broadens his professional and cultural background, fosters research and the application of research methods and improves professional competence.

Graduate study is open only to students whose academic records indicate an ability to do work in which the quality and quantity can be judged as outstanding.

All programs in graduate work are administered and coordinated by the Vice President and Dean of Graduate Studies and Research who serves as Chairman of the Graduate Council. The Graduate Council is an inter-institutional body

composed of representatives from Georgia Southern University, from Armstrong State College, and from Savannah State College.

Under general policies established by the University the Graduate Council provides for, regulates and authorizes graduate credit for existing courses, reviews new courses and makes recommendations on other matters relating to the administration of the programs offered in the Graduate School.

### Admission of Graduate Study

Graduates of colleges or universities accredited by the proper regional accrediting association may apply for admission to the Graduate School. Admission is restricted to include only those students whose academic records indicate that they can successfully undertake graduate work. Only students formally admitted to the Graduate School are eligible to enroll in graduate courses (courses numbered 600, 700, 800, 900).

Two classifications of admission to graduate study in a Master's degree program are granted:

(1) Regular unqualified admission:

Reserved for applicants who satisfy all admission requirements a summary of requirements for admission is listed for each degree program.

(2) Provisional Admission:

Reserved for applicants not meeting all the requirements for unqualified admission to a Master's degree program. Inquiries should be addressed to:

Office of the Associate Graduate Dean  
Armstrong State College  
11935 Abercorn Street  
Savannah, Georgia 31419-1997  
912 927-5377

or

Office of the Graduate School  
Georgia Southern University  
Statesboro, Georgia 30460-8113  
1-800-GRADGSU

### Application Procedures

All degree-seeking applicants for admission to the Graduate School must:



- (1) Submit a completed application furnished by the Graduate School.
- (2) Submit two official transcripts of all previous academic work. (Graduates of Georgia Southern University will submit only official transcripts of college credits earned elsewhere after graduation from Georgia Southern University.)
- (3) Submit appropriate test scores for the intended program of study. (To be official, test scores must be sent directly from the testing agency to the Graduate School or be recorded on an official transcript. Transcripts must be officially embossed copies sent directly from the institution to the Graduate School of Georgia Southern University).

All applicants who do not wish to work toward a degree must:

- (1) Submit a completed application and other required forms.
- (2) Submit two official transcripts of all previous academic work. (Graduates of Georgia Southern University will submit only official transcripts of college credits earned elsewhere after graduation from Georgia Southern University.)
- (3) Test scores are not required for Non-Degree applicants.

The completed application and all credentials should be received by the Graduate School 20 days before the beginning of the quarter in which the student wishes to register. Materials submitted in support of an application become the property of Georgia Southern University and cannot be forwarded or returned. Each completed application with supporting materials is referred to the school or division in which the applicant proposes to study. The graduate faculty in the department of the school or division in which student plans to take the major considers the application. Final consideration on each application is given by the Vice President and Dean of Graduate Studies and Research. Admission to the Graduate School does not imply that the student is a candidate for an advanced degree. No commitment on this matter is made until the student has been admitted to candidacy.

## Assistantships

A number of qualified graduate students may be given financial aid in the form of assistantships or teaching fellowships while pursuing work leading to a graduate degree. The criteria and procedure for appointment as a graduate assistant may be obtained from the Office of the Associate Graduate at ASC or the Office of the Graduate School at GSU.

## GRADUATE DEGREE PROGRAMS\*

PROGRAM	DEGREE
Adult and Vocational Education	M.Ed.
Art	M.F.A./M.Ed./M.S.T.
Biology	M.S.
Business	M.B.A./M.Ed./M.S.T.
Counselor Education	M.Ed./Ed.S.
Criminal Justice	M.S.
Early Childhood Education	M.Ed./Ed.S.
English	M.A./M.Ed./M.S.T./Ed.S.
Exercise Science	M.S.
French	M.Ed.
German	M.Ed.
Health and Physical Education	M.Ed./M.S.T./Ed.S.
Health Science	M.H.S.
History	M.A.
Home Economics	M.Ed./M.S.T.
Industrial Arts	M.Ed./M.S.T./Ed.S.
Instructional Media	M.Ed.
Library Media	Ed.S.
Mathematics	M.S./M.Ed./M.S.T./Ed.S.
Middle Grades Education	M.Ed./Ed.S.
Music	M.Ed./M.S.T./Ed.S.
Nursing	M.S.N.
Political Science	M.A.
Psychology	M.A.
Public Administration	M.P.A.
Reading Specialist	M.Ed./Ed.S.
Recreation Administration	M.R.A.
School Administration and Supervision	M.Ed./Ed.S.
School Psychology	M.Ed./Ed.S.

Science	M.Ed./M.S.T./Ed.S.
Secondary Subject Matter Supervision	M.Ed.
Social Science	M.Ed./M.S.T./Ed.S.
Social Work (currently under development)	M.S.W.
Sociology	M.A.
Spanish	M.Ed.
Special Education for Exceptional Children	M.Ed./Ed.S.
Speech/Language Pathology	M.Ed.
Sport Management	M.S.
Technology	M.T.

\*Selected programs in Savannah are offered in affiliation with Armstrong State College and Savannah State College. The affiliated programs are identified in the following section.

## SUMMARY OF REQUIREMENTS FOR ADMISSION

### Education Specialist

For unqualified admission (no provisional admission permitted in the program) to the Graduate School to pursue the Education specialist degree, the applicant must:

1. Possess or be eligible for the professional five-year certificate in the proposed field of concentration based on a Master's degree from an accredited graduate institution. (For one pursuing a program in Elementary Education, the requirement is a professional five-year certificate in the teaching field.)
2. Present a 3.25 GPA on all graduate work attempted.
3. Present scores on the General Test (Verbal and Quantitative sections) of the Graduate Record Examinations (minimum total score of 900) or composite scores (575 on the Commons Examination and score above the 25th percentile on the Teaching Area Examination) on the National Teacher Examinations (if taken prior to September 1, 1982,) or a score of at least 49 on the Miller Analogies Test.
4. Have had two years of experience in school work.
5. An applicant who does not meet criteria 2, 3 or 4 above may submit a written request for

review of his/her application. A form which may be used for this purpose may be obtained from the Office of the Dean of the School of Education or the Office of the Graduate School.

Graduate work completed prior to admission to the Ed.S. program will not be counted toward meeting degree requirements. Upon completion of the degree, the student may apply to the Georgia State Department of Education for certification.

### Master of Arts

(The M.A. in History is offered in Savannah in affiliation with ASC)

For unqualified admission to the Graduate School to pursue the master of Arts the applicant must have:

1. Completed requirements for the bachelor's degree in a college accredited by the proper regional accrediting association.
2. An average of "B" (3.0 grade point average) or higher on all undergraduate work.
3. A score of no less than 1000 on the Graduate Record Examinations, Verbal and Quantitative. A student may be granted provisional admission with a minimum score of 850 on the GRE accompanied by a better than 2.75 (4.0 scale) cumulative grade point average on the undergraduate college work.
4. An undergraduate major or the equivalent in the proposed field of study.

### Master of Business Administration

For unqualified admission to the Graduate School to pursue the Master of Business Administration, the applicant must have:

1. Completed requirements for the bachelor's degree in a college accredited by the proper regional accrediting association.
2. Demonstrated a strong undergraduate academic record.
3. Submitted appropriate Graduate Management Admission Test (GMAT) scores.

## Master of Education

(The M.Ed. is offered in Savannah in affiliation with ASC)

For unqualified admission to the Graduate School to pursue the Master of Education or Master of Science for Teachers degree, the applicant must have:

1. An undergraduate degree from an accredited college.
2. An undergraduate major in or prerequisite for the planned graduate field of study where applicable. (A T-4 certificate or equivalent in the field of proposed study.)
3. A minimum of 2.5 (4.0 scale) undergraduate grade point average calculated on all work attempted in which letter grades are awarded.
4. A score of no less than 900 on the General Section of the Graduate Record Examinations (Verbal and Quantitative sections) or a score of 44 or higher on the Miller Analogies Test. (A student may be considered for provisional admission if the requirements under 1 and 2 above have been satisfied.)

## Master of Fine Arts

For unqualified admission to the Graduate School to pursue graduate work leading to the Master of Fine Arts degree the applicant must have:

1. Completed requirements for the bachelor's degree in a college accredited by the proper regional accrediting association.
2. Completed a minimum of 30 hours of undergraduate studio arts courses and a minimum of 15 hours of art history.
3. An average of 2.5 (4.0 scale) or higher on all undergraduate work.
4. A score of no less than 900 on the Graduate Record Examination, Verbal and Quantitative, or a score of no less than 44 on the Miller Analogies Test. A student may be granted provisional admission with a minimum score of 800 on the GRE or 38 on the MAT accompanied by a 2.2 grade point average.

## Master of Health Science

(The M.H.S. is offered in Savannah in affiliation with A.S.C.)

For unqualified admission to the Graduate School to pursue graduate work leading to the Master of Health Science degree, the applicant must have:

1. Completed requirements for the bachelor's degree in a college accredited by the proper regional accrediting association.
2. A score of no less than 900 on the Graduate Record Examination (Verbal and Quantitative sections), or a score of no less than 450 on the Graduate Management Admission Test, or a score of no less than 40 on the Miller Analogies Test. Students who fail to meet the criteria for regular admission may be admitted on a provisional basis if the combination of their GPA and admission test scores conform to the following established formula:
  - (a)  $(\text{GPA} \times 100) + (\text{MAT} \times 10) = 560$  or greater
  - (b)  $(\text{GPA} \times 100) + (\text{GRE General [Verbal and Quantitative]}) = 1000$  or greater

In no case, however, may the GPA be less than 2.2, the MAT less than 31, or the GRE less than 700 (verbal and quantitative).

## Master of Public Administration

(The M:P.A. is offered in Savannah in affiliation with SSC)

For unqualified admission to the Graduate School to pursue graduate work leading to the Master of Public Administration degree, the applicant must have:

1. Completed requirements for the bachelor's degree in a college accredited by the proper regional association.
2. An average of 2.5 (4.0 scale) or higher on courses in undergraduate work.
3. A score of no less than 900 on the Graduate Record Examinations, Verbal and Quantitative. A student may be granted provisional admission with a minimum score of 800 on the GRE accompanied by a better than 2.5 (4.0 scale) cumulative grade point average on undergraduate college work.



4. An undergraduate major or the equivalent appropriate to the proposed field of study. For the applicant who has not completed required courses in political science, the major professor will establish prerequisites at the time of admission.

## Master of Recreation Administration

For unqualified admission to the Graduate School to pursue graduate work leading to the Master of Recreation Administration degree, the applicant must have:

1. Completed requirements for the bachelor's degree in a college accredited by the proper regional accrediting association.
2. An average of "C+" (2.5 grade point average) or higher on all undergraduate work.
3. A score of no less than 900 on the Graduate Record Examinations (Verbal and Quantitative sections) or a score of no less than 44 on the Miller Analogies Test. A student may be granted provisional admission with a minimum score of 800 on the GRE or a minimum score of 40 on the Miller Analogies Test accompanied by a better than 2.5 (4.0 scale) cumulative grade point average on undergraduate college work.
4. An undergraduate major or the equivalent in the proposed field of study.

## Master of Science (Major in Biology)

For unqualified admission to the Graduate School to pursue graduate work leading to the Master of Science degree, the applicant must have:

1. Completed requirements for the bachelor's degree in a college accredited by the proper regional accrediting associations.
2. An average of 2.75 (4.0 scale) or higher on all undergraduate work.
3. A score of no less than 800 on the Graduate Record Examinations (Verbal and Quantitative sections). A student may be granted provisional admission with a minimum score of 750 on the GRE accompanied by better than 2.5 (4.0 scale) cumulative grade point average on undergraduate college work.

4. An undergraduate major or the equivalent in the proposed field of study.

## Master of Science

(Major in Criminal Justice)

(The M.S. in Criminal Justice is offered in Savannah in affiliation with ASC)

For unqualified admission to the Graduate School to pursue graduate work leading to the Master of Science (Major in Criminal Justice), the applicant must have:

1. Completed requirements for the bachelor's degree in a college accredited by the proper regional accrediting association.
2. A minimum of 2.5 (4.0 scale) undergraduate GPA on all work attempted during the last 90 quarter or 60 semester hours.
3. A score of no less than 900 on the Graduate Record Examination (Verbal and Quantitative sections) or a score of no less than 51 on the Miller Analogies Test. Students unable to meet either or both of the regular admissions requirements may be considered for provisional admission if either:
  - (a) The undergraduate grade point average (last 90/60 hours) multiplied by 100 and added to the GRE score (verbal and Quantitative) equals or exceeds 1050; or
  - (b) the undergraduate grade point average (last 90/60 hours) multiplied by 100 and added to the Miller Analogies Test score multiplied by 10 equals or exceeds 650.

In no event may the undergraduate GPA (last 90/60 hours) less than 2.2 or the test score submitted for determination of admission be less than 750 (Verbal and Quantitative) on the GRE or 37 on the Miller Analogies Test.

4. While an undergraduate degree in criminal justice is not a prerequisite to admission, newly-admitted students must be deemed adequately prepared for graduate study in this essentially multidisciplinary area. Therefore, students who lack the necessary background, most notably in the social and behavioral sciences, may be required to complete additional undergraduate coursework.

## Master of Science (Major in Exercise Science)

For unqualified admission to the Graduate School to pursue work leading to the Master of Science (Major in Exercise Science), the applicant must have:

1. Completed requirements for the bachelor's degree in a college or university accredited by the proper regional accrediting association.
2. An average of 2.75 (4.0 scale) or higher on all undergraduate work.
3. A score of no less than 900 on the Graduate Record Examinations (Verbal and Quantitative), or 48 on the Miller Analogies Test. Provisional admission may be granted with a 2.5 undergraduate GPA and 800 GRE, or 44 MAT.

4. Successfully completed the following, or equivalent, coursework:

10 quarter hours Anatomy and Physiology  
5 quarter hours of Kinesiology  
5 quarter hours of Exercise Physiology  
5 quarter hours of Chemistry

Those candidates who have not completed the above course work will be required to complete these or equivalent courses prior to beginning any graduate course work. Exceptions to this requirement must be approved by the Graduate Coordinator and the Chair of the Sport Science and Physical Education Department.

## Master of Science (Major in Mathematics)

The requirements for the mathematics major include the satisfactory completion of graduate courses with a minimum credit of 40 quarter hours plus a thesis or fifteen additional quarter hours in lieu of the thesis.

## Master of Science (Major in Sport Management)

For unqualified admission to the Graduate School to pursue graduate work leading to the Master of Sciences (Sport Management) degree, the applicant must have:

1. Completed requirements for the bachelor's degree in a college or university accredited by the proper regional accrediting association.
2. An average of 2.75 (4.0 scale) or higher on all undergraduate work.
3. A score of no less than 900 on the Graduate Record Examinations Verbal and Quantitative, or 44 on the Miller Analogies Test, or an acceptable GMAT score. GMAT scores are evaluated by the following formula:  $200 \times \text{overall GPA} + \text{the GMAT score}$  must equal no less than 950 for regular admission. Provisional admission may be granted with a 2.5 undergraduate GPA and 800 GRE, 36 MAT, or 900 GMAT formula score.
4. Successful completion of a personal interview with ranking members of the faculty.

## Master of Science for Teachers

See requirements listed under "Master of Education".

## Master of Science in Nursing (The M.S.N. is offered in Savannah in affiliation with ASC)

For unqualified admission to the Graduate School to pursue graduate work leading to the Master of Science in Nursing degree, the applicant must have:

1. Completed requirements for the bachelor's degree in the college accredited by the proper regional accrediting association.
2. A average of 2.5 (4.0 scale) or higher on all undergraduate work.
3. A score of no less than 900 on the Graduate Record Examinations (Verbal and Quantitative sections) or 44 on the Miller Analogies Test. A student may be granted provisional admission with a minimum score of 800 on the GRE or 36 on the MAT accompanied by a better than 2.5 (4.0 scale) cumulative grade point average on undergraduate college work.
4. An undergraduate major in the proposed field of study or its equivalent. Preference is given to student from school accredited by the National League for Nursing.



In addition, the Department of Nursing:

1. requires validation of physical assessment skills prior to admission to the programs of study. A physical assessment course is offered the summer prior to the fall admission.
2. requires a pre-admission interview conducted by nursing faculty.
3. requires a statistics course or a statistically oriented methodology course prior to admission.
4. gives preference to applicants with a desire to work and live in a rural or underserved areas. Minority and rural students are encouraged to apply.
5. requires students to have a current Georgia RN license. Out of state students must apply for Georgia licensure.
6. requires students to have a minimum of one year work experience in nursing before entering the program.

## Master of Technology

For unqualified admission to the Graduate School to pursue graduate work leading to the Master of Technology degree, the applicant must have:

1. Completed requirements for the bachelor's degree in a college accredited by the proper regional accrediting association.

2. An average of "C +" (2.5 grade point average) or higher on all undergraduate work.
3. A score of no less than 900 on the Graduate Record Examinations (Verbal and Quantitative sections). A student may be granted provisional admission with a minimum score of 800 on the GRE accompanied by a better than 2.5 (4.0 scale) cumulative grade point average on undergraduate college work.
4. An undergraduate major or the equivalent in the proposed field of study.

## The Graduate School Catalog

For information concerning graduate courses, graduate programs of study in each degree, field of research, the graduate faculty, regulations governing admissions, credits, examinations, fellowships and other aids, and higher degrees, reference must be made to the Georgia Southern University Graduate Catalog. Copies are available in the Office of the Associate Graduate Dean at ASC or the Office of the Graduate School at GSU.







# SCHOOL OF ARTS AND SCIENCES

# SCHOOL OF ARTS AND SCIENCES

Adams, Joseph V., Dean

## Philosophy and Goals

Through its academic programs, professional staff, scholarly resources, and physical facilities, the School of Arts and Sciences opens to qualified students opportunity for the best possible education attainable within the confines of its programming and resources.

The School's core curriculum provides for all students, regardless of major, an introduction to the arts, sciences, social sciences, and mathematics. More information on this core curriculum can be found on page 56.

In addition, the School of Arts and Sciences enables students to pursue specialized study in particular disciplines. Such study intends to broaden and deepen a student's knowledge of the field, familiarize a student with its methodologies, provide a foundation for graduate study, and prepare students for a variety of careers.

To complement classroom instruction, students in the arts and sciences programs can take advantage of a host of opportunities to enhance their understanding of chosen disciplines. These opportunities include participating, in one form or another, in such activities as extra curricular and curricular related lectures, field trips, performances, recitals, and exhibits. Additional opportunities include participating in professional organizations and honorary societies.

## Organization and Degrees

The School of Arts and Sciences includes the departments of art and music; biology; chemistry and physics; education; government; history; languages, literature, and dramatic arts; mathematics and computer science; and psychology.

Undergraduate degree programs:

Associate in Arts

Associate of Applied Science in

Criminal Justice

Bachelor of Arts with majors in:

Art

Drama/Speech

English

History

Music

Political Science

Psychology

Bachelor of General Studies

Bachelor of Music Education

Bachelor of Science with majors in:

Biology

Chemistry

Computer Science

Criminal Justice

Mathematical Sciences (Mathematics)

Mathematical Sciences (Applied Mathematics)

Mathematical Sciences (Computer Science)

Mathematical Sciences (Mathematics Education)

Physical Science

Further particulars on the undergraduate liberal arts programs are found in the arts and sciences departmental sections.

Several liberal arts degrees are offered in cooperation with the Division of Education and provide teacher certification. These are listed below. A more comprehensive list of certification programs is listed in the Division of Education section of this catalog.

Bachelor of Arts (with teacher certification) with majors in:

English

History

Political Science

All teacher education programs are approved by the Georgia State Department of Education and are accredited by the National Council for Accreditation of Teacher Education.

## Minor Concentrations of Study

The following minors are offered by departments within the School of Arts and Sciences. Students may include one or more of these in their programs of study as circumstances may permit.

Anthropology

Art

Biology

Botany

Chemistry

Communications

Computer Science

Criminal Justice

Drama/Speech

Economics  
 Engineering Science  
 English  
 Film  
 Foreign Language  
 History  
 Human Biology  
 International Studies  
 Legal Studies  
 Linguistics  
 Mathematics  
 Mental Health  
 Museum/Preservation Studies  
 Music  
 Organizational Psychology  
 Philosophy  
 Physical Sciences  
 Physics  
 Political Science  
 Psychology  
 Public Administration  
 Russian Studies  
 Sociology  
 Zoology

## General Studies

Director: Dr. Grace Martin  
 Department of Psychology

Associate and baccalaureate degree programs in General Studies, emphasizing a liberal arts education, are operated under the general supervision of the Dean of the School of Arts and Sciences and under the immediate direction of the head of the department of psychology. Curriculum guidance for these programs is provided by the General Studies Degree Program Committee. Interested students should contact the psychology department head for assistance.

The Bachelor of General Studies degree is also available at the Brunswick Center on the Brunswick College campus in Brunswick, Ga. Interested persons should contact the coordinator of the Brunswick Center or the head of psychology on the Armstrong campus.

For the two-year degree of Associate in Arts, a student must complete at least 30 hours of the required course work and 45 quarter hours of all coursework in this program at Armstrong State

College. The program is designed to provide a substantial liberal education as a base for upper division specialization.

Certain courses may be exempted by examination.

## PROGRAM FOR THE DEGREE OF ASSOCIATE IN ARTS

	Hours
A. General Requirements . . . . .	63
Area I . . . . .	20
1. ENG 101, 102 or 192, 201 or 292 . . . . .	15
2. One course selected from: ART 200, 271, 272, 273; ENG 222; MUS 200; PHI 201 . . . . .	5
Area II . . . . .	20
1. Approved laboratory science sequence . . . . .	10
2. MAT 101 and 103 or 195 or 220 or 290 . . . . .	10
Area III . . . . .	20
1. HIS 114 or 191 or 115 or 192; HIS 251 or 252 . . . . .	10
2. POS 113 and one course selected from: ANT 201; ECO 201, 202; PSY 101; SOC 201 . . . . .	10
Area V . . . . .	3
1. PE 103 or 108 . . . . .	1
2. Two activity courses . . . . .	2
B. Courses in the Concentration and/or Electives . . . . .	30
These courses may be specified by a department or may be electives. Students planning work toward a baccalaureate degree should select courses that meet listed requirements of that degree program.	
C. Regents' and Exit Examinations . . . . .	0
<b>TOTAL</b> . . . . .	<b>93</b>

## PROGRAM FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF GENERAL STUDIES

At least four quarters prior to anticipated graduation, students must submit a degree proposal to the Program Director for approval.



	Hours
A. General Requirements . . . . .	96
Area I . . . . .	20
1. ENG 101, 102 or 192, 201 or 292. . . . .	15
2. One course selected from: ART 200, 271, 272, 273; ENG 222; MUS 200; PHI 201. . . . .	5
Area II . . . . .	20
1. MAT 101 and 103 or 195 or 220 or 290 . . . . .	10
2. Approved laboratory science sequence. . . . .	10
Area III . . . . .	20
1. HIS 114 or 191, 115 or 192; POS 113 . . . . .	15
2. One course from: ANT 201; ECO 201, 202; PSY 101; SOC 201 . . . . .	5
Area IV . . . . .	30
1. HIS 251 or 252 . . . . .	5
2. Two courses selected from: ART 200, 271, 272, 273; ENG 222; MUS 200; PHI 200, 201; two courses in any foreign language through the 200 level . . . . .	10
3. One or two courses selected from: ANT 201; CS 115, 120, 142; ECO 201, 202; PSY 101; SOC 201 . . . . .	5-10
4. One or two courses selected from: BIO 101, 102; BOT 203; CHE 121, 122; CHE 128, 129; CHE 201, 202; CHE 211; PHY 211, 212, 213; PHY 217, 218, 219; PHS 121, 122; ZOO 204, 208, 209. . . . .	5-10
Area V . . . . .	6
1. PE 103 or 108 and 117 or 166 . . . . .	3
2. Three activity courses. . . . .	3

NOTE: Certain preceding courses may be exempted by examination with credit awarded. Also, if a physical science sequence is used to satisfy Area II, then a biological science must be chosen in Area IV. The converse is also true.

Other Requirements. . . . .	95
1. A minimum of 35 hours at the 300 level.	
2. A maximum of 40 hours in any one discipline excluding courses taken under section A.	

General Studies . . . . .	30
Courses at the 200 or above level	
1. Humanities . . . . .	5-10
American civilization, art, comparative literature, English or American literature, history, music, philosophy.	
2. Social Sciences. . . . .	5-10
Anthropology, criminal justice, economics, geography, museum and preservation studies, political science, psychology, sociology.	
3. Mathematics and Natural Sciences . . . . .	5-10
Astronomy, biology, botany, chemistry, entomology, geology, mathematics, meteorology, oceanography, physics, zoology.	
4. Communication Arts . . . . .	5-10
Computer science, drama/speech, film, foreign languages, journalism, linguistics.	
Area of Concentration (Any University System approved minor) . . . . .	20-29
Electives . . . . .	36-45
5. Regents' and Exit Examinations	0
TOTAL	191

Art and Music

Faculty

- \*Anderson, James, Department Head
- Bowles, Kenneth
- Harris, Robert
- Jensen, John
- \*Jensen, Linda
- Schmidt, John
- \*Schultz, Lucinda
- Vogelsang, Kevin

\*Graduate Faculty

The Department of Art and Music offers the Bachelor of Arts degree with majors in art and music, the Bachelor of Music Education degree, and in cooperation with the Department of Secondary Education, the Bachelor of Science in Art Education.

### Placement Examinations

Transfer and new students in music must take placement examinations as appropriate in applied music, music theory, and music history. Acceptance of transfer credit towards graduation requirements in each area is contingent upon the results of the examination.

Transfer students in art will be required to take a placement examination in art history. Additionally, coursework at other institutions in studio art may not be counted towards graduation until a portfolio of artwork is submitted demonstrating competency in those areas in which classes have been completed.

### Additional Requirements for Music Majors

There are a variety of departmental policies and regulations which affect music majors. Included are requirements for recital attendance, ensemble participation, piano proficiency, recital participation, applied music levels, and the Rising Junior Applied Music Examination. A copy of *A Handbook of Policies and Regulations for Music Majors* will be given to each music student.

Please see the "Fees" section of this catalog for information on applied music fees.

### Directed Individual Studies (DIS)

Directed Individual Studies (DIS) have a distinctly useful place in the Arts and Music curriculum. The intent of the DIS is for an enrichment experience that otherwise is unavailable in the classroom. Normally, regular curriculum coursework should not be completed by individual study.

However, if a regular course is to be taught by individual study, the following criteria must be met before approval may be granted by the department head: 1) the course must not have been offered during the preceding three quarters nor be scheduled during the succeeding three quarters; 2) the student must gain the approval of the anticipated instructor; 3) transient students must gain the permission of not only the department head, but the dean of faculty, and of the college from which the student comes; and 4) the student must demonstrate, in writing, that a hardship will exist if permission is denied, for the student to take an individual study.

### PROGRAM FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF ARTS WITH A MAJOR IN ART

	Hours
A. General Requirements. . . . .	101
Area I . . . . .	20
1. ENG 101, 102 or 192, 201 or 292. . . . .	15

2. One course from: ART 200, 271, 272, 273; ENG 222; PHI 201; MUS 200 . . . . .	5*
Area II. . . . .	20
1. MAT 101 and 103 or 222 or 290 . . . . .	10
2. Lab Science Sequence . . . . .	10
Area III . . . . .	20
1. HIS 114 or 191, 115 or 192; POS 113. . . . .	15
2. One course from: ANT 201, ECO 201, PSY 101, SOC 201 . . . . .	5
Area IV . . . . .	30
1. ART 111, 112, 201, 202, 213 . . . . .	25
2. MUS 200 or 210 . . . . .	5
Area V . . . . .	6
1. PE 103 or 108, 117. . . . .	3
2. Three activity courses. . . . .	3
State Requirement . . . . .	5
HIS 251 or 252 . . . . .	5
B. Courses in the Major Field . . . . .	40
1. ART 204, 313, 330, 340, 370, 413, 470 . . . . .	30
2. One from: ART 271, 272, 273 . . . . .	5*
C. Special Course Requirements . . . . .	20
1. Foreign language sequence through 103 . . . . .	15
2. PHI 400. . . . .	5
D. Electives . . . . .	35
Recommend ART 271, 272, 273*	
E. Regents' and Exit Examinations . . . . .	0

TOTAL 196

\*(May not be duplicated with major field, Area I, and elective requirements.)

### PROGRAM FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF ARTS WITH A MAJOR IN MUSIC

	Hours
A. General Requirements. . . . .	101
Area I . . . . .	20
1. ENG 101, 102 or 192, 201 or 292. . . . .	15
2. One course from: ART 200, 271, 272, 273; ENG 222; MUS 200; PHI 201. . . . .	5

Area II. . . . .	20
1. MAT 101, 290. . . . .	10
2. Lab Science Sequence . . . . .	10
Area III . . . . .	20
1. HIS 114 or 191, 115 or 192; POS 113. . . . .	15
2. One course from: ANT 201, ECO 201, PSY 101. . . . .	5
Area IV . . . . .	30
1. MUS 111, 112, 113, 211, 212, 213. . . . .	18
2. MUS 140 . . . . .	6
3. MUS 256 or 254 . . . . .	6
Area V . . . . .	6
1. PE 103 or 108, 117. . . . .	3
2. Three activity courses. . . . .	3
State Requirement . . . . .	5
HIS 251 or 252 . . . . .	5
B. Courses in the Major Field . . . . .	33
1. MUS 240, 281, 340, 371, 372, 373. . . . .	24
2. Two Courses from MUS 312, 361, 412 . . . . .	6
3. One Course from MUS 416, 425, 427. . . . .	3
C. Track Options . . . . .	38
1. General Track: Electives . . . . .	38
One of the following perform- ance/composition tracks. Pre- requisite: Departmental Permission Only.	
2. Keyboard Performance MUS 258, 440, 420, 421 . . . . .	15
Electives . . . . .	23
3. Vocal Performance MUS 313, 314, 315, 440 . . . . .	15
Electives . . . . .	23
4. Wind Instrument Performance MUS 440, 481 . . . . .	9
One course from MUS 312, 361, 412. . . . .	3*
One course from MUS 432 or 433. . . . .	3
Electives . . . . .	23
5. Composition MUS 422 . . . . .	12
One course from MUS 312, 361, 412. . . . .	3*
Electives . . . . .	23
D. Special Course Requirements . . . . .	25
1. ART 271, 272, 273 (may not be duplicated with Area I requirement) . . . . .	10

2. Foreign language sequence through 103 . . . . .	15
3. RECITAL PERFORMANCES (de- termined by option). . . . .	0
E. Regents' and Exit Examinations . . . . .	0
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>197</b>

\*(May not be duplicated with Major Field Requirements)

**PROGRAM FOR THE DEGREE OF  
BACHELOR OF MUSIC EDUCATION**

	<b>Hours</b>
A. General Requirements. . . . .	101
Area I . . . . .	20
1. ENG 101, 102, or 192, 201 or 292. . . . .	15
2. One course from: ART 200, 271, 272, 273; ENG 222; MUS 200; PHI 201. . . . .	5
Area II. . . . .	20
1. MAT 101, 290. . . . .	10
2. Laboratory Science Sequence . . . . .	10
Area III . . . . .	20
1. HIS 114 or 191, 115 or 192; POS 113. . . . .	15
2. One course from: ANT 201, ECO 201, SOC 201 . . . . .	5
Area IV . . . . .	30
1. EDN 200; PSY 101 . . . . .	10
2. EDN 201 or PSY 201 . . . . .	5
3. MUS 111, 112, 113, 140, . . . . .	15
Area V . . . . .	6
1. PE 103 or 108, 117. . . . .	3
2. Three activity courses. . . . .	3
State Requirement . . . . .	5
HIS 251 or 252 . . . . .	5
B. Courses in the Major Field . . . . .	70-73
1. MUS 211, 212, 213, 236, 237, 238, 239, 281. . . . .	20
2. MUS 240, 340 . . . . .	12
3. MUS 312, 330, 331, 361, 412 . . . . .	17
4. MUS 371, 372, 373. . . . .	9
5. One of the following emphases:	
A. Choral Emphasis MUS 353, 313, 423, 480, and 314 or 315 . . . . .	12
B. Instrumental Emphasis MUS 227, 352, 416, 424, 481 . . . . .	12



C. Keyboard Emphasis	
MUS 227, 425, 420 or 421, 423 or 424, 352 or 353, 480 or 481 . . . . .	15
C. Professional Sequence . . . . .	25
1. EXC 310; EDN 335, 471, 472, 473 . . . . .	25
D. Special Course Requirements . . . . .	0
One half of senior recital . . . . .	0
E. Regents' and Exit Examinations . . . . .	0
TOTAL	196-199

C. Professional Sequence . . . . .	25
1. EXC 310; EDN 335, 471, 472, 473 . . . . .	25
D. Electives . . . . .	0-5
E. Regents' and Exit Examinations . . . . .	0
TOTAL	194

\*\*May not be duplicated in Area I.

### PROGRAM FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SCIENCE IN EDUCATION IN ART EDUCATION

	Hours
A. General Requirements. . . . .	101
Area I . . . . .	20
1. ENG 101, 102 or 192, 201 or 292 . . . . .	15
2. One course from: ART 200, 271, 272, 273; ENG 222; MUS 200; PHI 201. . . . .	5
Area II. . . . .	20
1. MAT 101, 290. . . . .	10
2. Approved laboratory science sequence. . . . .	10
Area III . . . . .	20
1. HIS 114 or 191, 115 or 192; POS 113. . . . .	15
2. One course from: ANT 201; ECO 201, 202; SOC 201 . . . . .	5
Area IV . . . . .	30
1. EDN 200, PSY 101 . . . . .	10
2. EDN 201 or PSY 201 . . . . .	5
3. ART 111, 112, 213 . . . . .	15
Area V . . . . .	6
1. PE 103 or 108, 117. . . . .	3
2. Three activity courses. . . . .	3
State Requirement . . . . .	5
HIS 251 or 252 . . . . .	5
B. Teaching Concentration . . . . .	63-68
1. ART 201, 202, 204 . . . . .	15
2. ART 271, 272, 273*. . . . .	10-15
3. ART 313, 330, 340, 350, 351, 370. . . . .	30
4. One course from: ART 314, 362, 363. . . . .	5
5. ART 400 . . . . .	3

### Minor Concentrations

Minor concentrations in art and in music are available through the Department of Art and Music. The requirements of each are:

	Hours
A. General Requirements. . . . .	63
Area I . . . . .	20
1. ENG 101, 102 or 192, 201 or 292. . . . .	15
2. One course selected from: ART 200, 271, 272, 273; ENG 222; MUS 200; PHI 200, 201. . . . .	5
Area II. . . . .	20
1. Approved laboratory science sequence. . . . .	10
2. MAT 101 and 103 or 195 or 220 or 290 . . . . .	10
Area III . . . . .	20
1. HIS 114 or 191 or 115 or 192; HIS 251 or 252 . . . . .	10
2. POS 113 and one course se- lected from: ANT 201; ECO 201, 202; PSY 101; SOC 201 . . . . .	10
Area V . . . . .	3
1. PE 103 or 108 . . . . .	1
2. Two activity courses . . . . .	2
B. Courses in the Concentration	
Art . . . . .	25
1. ART 111, 112 . . . . .	10
2. One course selected from: ART 271, 272, 273 . . . . .	5
3. Two courses selected from: ART 201, 202, 211, 213, 214, 314, 330, 331, 340, 362, 363, 364, 370, 413. . . . .	10
Music . . . . .	29
1. MUS 111, 112, 113 . . . . .	9
2. Applied Music (six hours in one area)	6
3. Music Ensemble 251 or 254. . . . .	6
4. Music History and Literature . . . . .	8

5. MUS 000 (recital attendance) . . . . .	0
---	---

Associate In Arts with Concentrations

	HOURS
Concentration in Art . . . . .	25
1. ART 111, 112 . . . . .	10
2. One course selected from: ART 271, 272, 273 . . . . .	5
3. Two courses selected from: ART 114, 201, 202, 211, 213, 214, 215, 330, 331, 340, 362, 363, 364 370, 413 . . . . .	10
Concentration in Music. . . . .	29
1. MUS 111, 112, 113 . . . . .	9
2. Applied Music (six hours in one area) . . . . .	6
3. Music Ensemble 256, 254. . . . .	6
4. Music History and Literature . . . . .	8
5. Piano Proficiency . . . . .	0
6. MUS 000 (Recital Attendance). . . . .	0

Art Offerings

Unless stated otherwise, courses are open to non-art majors.

ART 111 – Basic Design I (4-2-5)

Fall.

An introduction to two-dimensional design and graphic communication.

ART 112 – Basic Design II (4-2-5)

Winter. Prerequisite: A grade of "C" or better in Art III or permission of instructor.

The fundamentals of three-dimensional design introduced through sculptural projects in various media.

ART 200 – Introduction to the Visual Arts (5-0-5)

Offered on demand.

A study of artistic theories, styles, media and techniques and their application in masterworks of art from all ages. Not recommended for art majors.

ART 201 – Painting I (4-2-5)

Winter. Prerequisite: A grade of "C" or higher in ART 111 or ART 213 or permission of the instructor.

A basic course in acrylic or oil painting from observed and secondary sources.

ART 202 – Painting II (4-2-5)

Spring. Prerequisite: A grade of "C" or higher in ART 201 or permission of the instructor.

A continuation of Painting I with an increasing emphasis on student selected painting problems.

ART 204 – Introduction to Photography (4-2-5)

Offered on demand.

Introduction to black and white photographic aesthetics and processes. Including study of the mechanical-optical functions of cameras and enlargers as well as printing and processing of film in a controlled environment.

ART 211 – Graphic Design (4-2-5)

Offered on demand.

Prerequisite: ART 111 or permission of the instructor.

The fundamentals of visual communication including design, layout, typography and reproduction as related to modern advertising techniques.

ART 213 – Drawing I (4-2-5)

Winter.

A fundamental course emphasizing representational drawing from still-life, landscape, and figural form.

ART 271 – History of Art (5-0-5)

Fall.

A survey of the visual arts, painting, sculpture, and architecture, in Western Civilization from pre-history to the Late Middle Ages.

ART 272 – History of Art II (5-0-5)

Winter.

Italian Renaissance through Rococo art.

ART 273 – History of Art III (5-0-5)

Spring.

Modern Art, the late eighteenth through the twentieth centuries.

ART 313 – Drawing II (4-2-5)

Spring.

Prerequisite: A grade of "C" or higher in ART 213 or permission of the instructor.

A continuation of Drawing I with emphasis on figuration, composition, and color.

ART 314 – Intermediate Photography (3-3-5)

Offered on demand.

Prerequisite: ART 204 or permission of the instructor.

A continuation of the study of the aesthetics and processes in black and white photography.

**ART 315—Color Photography (3-3-5)**

Offered on demand.

Prerequisite: ART 204, or permission of the instructor.

An introduction of the principles, aesthetics, and print processes of color photography.

**ART 316—Hand Colored and Manipulated Silver Print (3-3-5)**

Offered on demand.

Prerequisite: ART 204, or permission of the instructor.

Exploration of a variety of media and techniques to enhance and alter a silver print.

**ART 320—Art for the Elementary Teacher (4-2-5)**

Fall, Spring.

Prerequisite: Admission to Teacher Education.

A study, with studio experience, of materials and methods for teaching art at the elementary school level.

**ART 330—Ceramics I (4-2-5)**

Introduction to fundamentals of wheel thrown pottery, handbuilding techniques and ceramic sculpture. Emphasis is on decoration, form, craftsmanship and creativity. Traditional glazing and firing techniques as well as an exploration into non-traditional methods of coloring and construction.

**ART 331—Pottery Techniques (4-2-5)**

Emphasis is on techniques of pottery utilizing the potter's wheel.

**ART 333—Ceramic Sculpture (4-2-5)**

Prerequisite: Ceramics I or permission of instructor.

Emphasis is on developing ideas into large-scale ceramic sculpture. Individual attention and direction is facilitated. Projects may include pottery, the figure, abstractions, wall relief and mixed media construction.

**ART 340—Printmaking I (4-2-5)**

An introduction to basic printmaking ideas and terminology. Projects will include one or more of the following: linoleum, woodblock, intaglio, silk-screen and non-traditional methods of making prints.

**ART 350—Art in the Lower School (4-2-5)**

Fall. Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor. Art education majors only.

The analysis and evaluation of techniques and materials for teaching art in the elementary school.

**ART 351—Art in the Middle and Upper School (4-2-5)**

Winter. Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor. Art education majors only.

The analysis and evaluation of techniques and materials for teaching art in junior and senior high school.

**ART 362—Enamelling/Jewelry Making (4-2-5)**

Offered on demand.

Introduction of process in the production of a variety of enameled art works, and of processes in the making of jewelry, both handmade and cast.

**ART 363—Batik/Textile Design (4-2-5)**

Offered on demand.

Exploration of a variety of processes used in applying original designs to fabric.

**ART 364—Fibers Construction (4-2-5)**

Offered on demand.

Development of processes used in on and off techniques in weaving and in contemporary fiber wall hangings.

**ART 370—Figure Sculpture I (4-2-5)**

An introduction to basic sculpture ideas, terminology, and processes. Emphasis will be placed on working with the human figure utilizing clay and other media.

**ART 371—Sculpture Materials (4-2-5)**

This course is an introduction to additive and subtractive sculpture techniques. Emphasis will be placed on a variety of sculptural imagery and media including wood construction, carving, and mixed media.

**ART 400—Seminar In Art Education (3-0-3)**

Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor. Art education majors only.

A survey of current trends in instructional and research techniques.

**ART 413—Drawing III (4-2-5)**

Spring. Prerequisites: A grade of "C" or higher in ART 313 or permission of instructor.

A continuation of Drawing II with increasingly complex problems in concept, design, and technique.

**ART 470—Senior Portfolio (1-6-5)**

Each student will develop a body of work in the medium of choice that demonstrates a consistent theme or approach. This course is taken in preparation for the Senior Portfolio Review and Exhibition.



**ART 489—Selected Studies in Art (V-V(1-5))**

Offered on demand

Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor.

Varied course offerings designed to meet special institutional and community needs. May be repeated for credit.

**ART 490—Directed Individual Study (V-V-(1-5))**

Prerequisite: See departmental statement.

**ART 491—Internship (V-V-(1-4-5))**

Offered by special arrangement. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor and department head and an overall grade point average of 2.5.

The student will pursue an individually designed course project involving off-campus study, work, and/or research. Projects usually encompass the entire academic quarter and are under the joint supervision of the sponsoring institution and his/her faculty supervisor.

**Applied Music Offerings**

Unless stated otherwise, courses are open to non-music majors.

**MUS 130—Applied Music (one credit)**

Prerequisite: Sufficient music background, determined by audition of MUS 110.

One twenty-five minute lesson per week in brass, organ, percussion, piano, strings, voice, or woodwinds. Applicable to a music degree only for a secondary applied credit. May be repeated for credit.

**MUS 140—Applied Music (two credits)**

Prerequisite: Open to music majors and a limited number of non-majors by audition only.

Private and class instruction in brass, organ, percussion, piano, strings, voice or woodwinds. May be repeated for credit.

**MUS 240—Applied Music (two credits)**

Prerequisite: Competency at the MUS 140 level as determined by jury examination. Music majors only.

Private and class instruction in brass, organ, percussion, piano, strings, voice or woodwinds. May be repeated for credit.

**MUS 340—Applied Music (two credits)**

Prerequisite: Successful completion of the Rising Junior Applied Music Examination. Music majors only.

Private and class instruction in brass, organ, percussion, piano, strings, voice or woodwinds. May be repeated for credit.

**MUS 440—Applied Music (two credits)**

Prerequisite: Competency at the MUS 340 level as determined by jury examination. Music majors only.

Private and class instruction in brass, organ, percussion, piano, strings, voice or woodwinds. May be repeated for credit.

**Music Offerings****MUS 000—Recital Attendance (0-V-0)**

A requirement for music majors and minors which consists of attendance at a designated number of concerts/recitals each quarter.

**MUS 110—Basic Music Theory (3-0-3)**

Spring.

An introduction to music theory for students needing skills for MUS 111. May not be used for credit toward a degree in music.

**MUS 111—Elementary Theory I (3-2-3)**

Fall. Prerequisite: MUS 110 or equivalent by examination.

An introduction to the basic theoretical principles of music including sightsinging, ear-training and keyboard harmony.

**MUS 112—Elementary Theory II (3-2-3)**

Winter. Prerequisite: A grade of "C" or higher in MUS 111 or permission of instructor.

A continuation of MUS 111 with emphasis on part-writing and diatonic material.

**MUS 113—Elementary Theory III (3-2-3)**

Spring. Prerequisite: A grade of "C" or higher in MUS 112 or permission of instructor.

A continuation of MUS 112 introducing seventh chords and diatonic modulation.

**MUS 114—Jazz Improvisation I (2-0-2)**

Offered on demand. Prerequisite: MUS 113 or permission of instructor.

Emphasis on basic jazz literature, chord symbol, melodic patterns, ear training, melodic concepts and analysis of improvised solos.

**MUS 200—Introduction to Music Literature (5-0-5)**

Fall, Winter, Spring.

A course designed to help the student understand music by means of analysis of style, forms, and media of musical expression.

**MUS 201 – Understanding Jazz (3-0-3)**

Offered on demand.

A non-technical survey of jazz performers and styles with emphasis on recorded literature. The course will examine elements of jazz such as improvisation, instrumentation and rhythm and trace their development from New Orleans to contemporary fusion music.

**MUS 202 – Survey of Rock Music (3-0-3)**

Offered on demand.

A non-technical survey of rock music and its styles with emphasis on recorded literature.

**MUS 203 – Popular Music In 20th Century America (3-0-3)**

Offered on demand.

A survey of popular music from ragtime to present. Examination of popular music and its relationship to American culture.

**MUS 211 – Intermediate Theory I (3-2-3)**

Fall. Prerequisite: A grade of "C" or higher in MUS 113 or permission of instructor.

A continuation of MUS 113 with emphasis on chromatic harmony.

**MUS 212 – Intermediate Theory II (3-2-3)**

Winter. Prerequisite: A grade of "C" or higher in MUS 211 or permission of instructor.

A continuation of MUS 211.

**MUS 213 – Intermediate Theory III (3-2-3)**

Spring. Prerequisite: A grade of "C" or higher in MUS 212 or permission of instructor.

A continuation of MUS 212 with emphasis on twentieth century techniques.

**MUS 214 – Jazz Improvisation II (2-0-2)**

Prerequisite: MUS 114 or permission of the instructor.

Emphasis on the analysis and performance of intermediate jazz literature and composition in contemporary styles.

**MUS 224 – Class Guitar (0-2-1)**

Offered on demand.

Designed for the development of basic skills in playing the guitar for accompanying. Focuses on chorded styles and their application to music such as folk songs and popular music.

**MUS 226 – Class Piano I, II, III (0-2-1)**

Offered on demand. Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor. Students enrolling in II or III must have received a grade of "C" or higher in the preceding class.

A study of keyboard techniques with emphasis on the skills needed to fulfill the piano proficiency requirement.

**MUS 227 – Class Voice (0-2-1)**

Offered on demand. Prerequisite: Music major status or permission of the instructor.

A study of voice production techniques with practical application to standard song literature. Not open to students whose principal instrument is voice.

**MUS 228 – Class Piano for Non-Music Majors (0-2-1)**

Offered on demand. Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor.

An applied study of keyboard literature and techniques at the beginning and elementary levels. An elective course, open only to non-music majors, which meets in the electronic piano laboratory. May be repeated for credit.

**MUS 236 – Brass Methods (0-4-2)**

Offered on demand. Music majors only.

An introduction to the principles of brass instrument performance and pedagogy.

**MUS 237 – Woodwind Methods (0-4-2)**

Offered on demand. Music majors only.

An introduction to the principles of woodwind instrument performance and pedagogy.

**MUS 238 – Percussion Methods (0-4-2)**

Offered on demand. Music majors only.

An introduction to the principles of percussion instrument performance and pedagogy.

**MUS 239 – String Methods (0-4-2)**

Offered on demand. Music majors only.

An introduction to the principles of string instrument performance and pedagogy.

**MUS 250 – Pep Band (0-2-1)**

Fall, Winter. Open to qualified students.

A group to provide spirit music at school athletic functions. May be taken for academic credit, at most, four times.

**MUS 251 – Concert Band (0-2-1)**

Open to qualified students.

Repertoire to be selected from the standard literature for symphonic band. Public performances are a part of the course requirement.

**MUS 252 – Jazz Ensemble (0-2-1)**

Open to qualified students.

Repertoire to be selected from a variety of jazz styles and periods. Public performances are a part of the course requirement.



**MUS 253—Armstrong Singers (0-2-1)**

Membership open to all students by audition. Jazz Choir. Public performances are a part of the course requirement.

**MUS 254—Concert Choir (0-3-1)**

Membership open to all students. Ability to read music desired but not required. Repertoire to be selected each quarter from the standard choral concert literature. There will be public performances each quarter.

**MUS 255—Chamber Ensemble (0-2-1)**

Offered on demand.

Open to all qualified students in the performance media of brass, woodwind, string, keyboard, voice, and percussion instruments.

**MUS 256—Wind Ensemble (0-3-1)**

Offered on demand. Permission of instructor only.

Repertoire to be selected from the standard wind ensemble literature. Public performances are part of the course requirement.

**MUS 257—Opera Workshop (0-2-1)**

Offered on demand.

Preparation and performance of work or excerpts of works from the operatic repertoire.

**MUS 258—Keyboard Accompanying (1-2-2)**

Offered on demand. Music majors only.

A study of the basic principles of accompaniment.

**MUS 259—Oratorio Chorus (0-2-1)**

Membership open to all.

Evening rehearsals. Literature to be selected from the larger choral works. Ability to read music not required. Public performances are part of the course requirement.

**MUS 281—Conducting (3-0-3)**

Fall. Prerequisite: MUS 113. Music majors only.

An introduction to the techniques of conducting and interpretation.

**MUS 312—Form and Analysis (3-0-3)**

Offered on demand. Prerequisite: MUS 213. Music majors only.

The study of the principles of form in music and techniques of harmonic analysis.

**MUS 313—English and Italian Lyric Diction and Repertoire (2-0-2)**

Prerequisite: Music Majors Only

A study of the International Phonetic Alphabet, the phonetics of English and Italian for singing

and a survey of representative English and Italian vocal repertoire.

**MUS 314—German Lyric Diction and Repertoire (2-0-2)**

Prerequisite: MUS 217, music majors only

Orientation to the phonetics of German for singing by means of the International Phonetic Alphabet and a survey of representative German vocal repertoire.

**MUS 315—French Lyric Diction and Repertoire (2-0-2)**

Prerequisite: MUS 217, music majors only.

Orientation to the phonetics of French for singing by means of the International Phonetic Alphabet and a survey of representative French vocal repertoire.

**MUS 320—Music for the Elementary Teacher (5-0-5)**

On demand.

Prerequisite: Admission to Teacher Education.

A study of the materials and methods for teaching general music in the elementary classroom. Not for music majors.

**MUS 330—Music in the Lower School (4-0-4)**

Winter. Music majors only.

A course for music majors emphasizing analysis and evaluation of techniques and materials for teaching music in the lower school.

**MUS 331—Music in the Middle and Upper School (4-0-4)**

Spring. Music majors only.

A course for music majors emphasizing analysis and evaluation of techniques and materials for teaching music in the middle and senior high schools.

**MUS 352—Band Methods (2-0-2)**

Offered on demand. Prerequisite: Music majors only.

A course dealing with the organization, maintenance and development of school instrumental ensembles.

**MUS 353—Choral Methods (2-0-2)**

Offered on demand. Prerequisite: MUS 227. Music majors only.

A course dealing with the organization and development of school choral organizations, problems of choral singing, and fundamentals of choral conducting.



**MUS 361—Orchestration and Arranging (3-0-3)**

Offered on demand. Prerequisite: MUS 213. Music majors only.

An introduction to the techniques of arranging and scoring for vocal and instrumental ensembles.

**MUS 371—Music History I (3-0-3)**

Offered on demand. Prerequisite: One year of music theory or permission of the instructor. Music majors only.

The history of music in Western Civilization from its origins through the Renaissance.

**MUS 372—Music History II (3-0-3)**

Offered on demand. Prerequisite: One year of music theory or permission of the instructor. Music majors only.

The history of music in Western Civilization in the Baroque and Classic Periods.

**MUS 373—Music History III (3-0-3)**

Offered on demand. Prerequisite: MUS 213 or permission of the instructor. Music majors only.

The history of music in Western Civilization in the Romantic Period and in the 20th century.

**MUS 411—Composition (V-V-2)**

Offered on demand. Prerequisite: MUS 213. Music majors only. May be repeated for credit.

**MUS 412—Counterpoint (3-0-3)**

Offered on demand. Prerequisite: MUS 213. Music majors only.

A study of contrapuntal practices of 18th century music.

**MUS 416—Topics in Instrumental Repertoire and Pedagogical Techniques (3-0-3)**

Offered on demand. Junior status or permission of the instructor. May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

A survey of instrumental literature and teaching techniques for brass, guitar, percussion, or woodwind instruments.

**MUS 420—Piano Literature I (3-0-3)**

A survey of the historical, stylistic, formal, and aesthetic features of piano literature of the Baroque and Classic periods.

**MUS 421—Piano Literature II (3-0-3)**

A survey of the historical, stylistic, formal, and aesthetic features of piano literature of the Romantic and Contemporary periods.

**MUS 422—Opera Literature (3-0-3)**

Offered on demand. Prerequisite: MUS 200.

A survey of the historical, stylistic, formal, and aesthetic features of the lyric theatre from Baroque to the present.

**MUS 423—Choral Repertoire (3-0-3)**

Offered on demand. Prerequisite: Junior status or permission of the instructor. Music majors only.

A survey of the literature of choral ensemble.

**MUS 424—Band Repertoire (3-0-3)**

Offered on demand. Prerequisite: Junior status or permission of the instructor. Music majors only.

A survey of the literature of band and wind ensemble.

**MUS 425—Piano Pedagogy (3-0-3)**

Offered on demand. Prerequisite: Music majors only.

A study of pedagogical techniques of the piano and a survey of literature suited for teaching purposes.

**MUS 427—Vocal Pedagogy (3-0-3)**

Offered on demand.

A study of pedagogical techniques of the voice and a survey of literature suited for teaching purposes.

**MUS 428—Marching Band Techniques (2-0-2)**

Offered on demand.

Prerequisite: Music majors only or permission of the instructor.

A study of techniques used in show design and instruction of the high school marching band.

**MUS 429—Art Song (3-0-3)**

Offered on demand. Prerequisite MUS 200.

A survey of the historical, stylistic, formal, and aesthetic features of the art song from its origins to the present day.

**MUS 432—Symphonic Music Literature (3-0-3)**

Offered on demand. Prerequisite MUS 200.

A survey of the historical, stylistic, formal, and aesthetic features of symphonic music from its origins to the present day.

**MUS 433—Instrumental Chamber Music Literature (3-0-3)**

Offered on demand. Prerequisite MUS 200.

A survey of the historical, stylistic, formal, and aesthetic features of instrumental chamber music from its origins to the present day.

**MUS 480—Advanced Choral Conducting (3-0-3)**

Offered on demand. Prerequisites: MUS 281, 312, 361. Music majors only.

Advanced techniques for the choral conductor.

**MUS 481—Advanced Instrumental Conducting (3-0-3)**

Offered on demand. Prerequisites: MUS 281, 312, 261. Music majors only.

Advanced techniques for the instrumental conductor.

**MUS 489—Selected Studies in Music (V-V-(1-5))**

Offered on demand.

Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor.

Varied course offerings designed to meet special institutional and community needs. May be repeated for credit.

**MUS 490—Directed Individual Study (V-V-(1-5))**

Prerequisite: See departmental statement. Music majors only.

**MUS 491—Internship (V-V-(1-5))**

Offered by special arrangement. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor and department head and an overall grade point average of 2.5.

The student will pursue an individually designed course project involving off-campus study, work, and/or research. Projects usually encompass the entire academic quarter and are under the joint supervision of the sponsoring institution and his/her faculty supervisor.

BOT, ENT, ZOO) numbered 300 or above. The majority of the courses in the major numbered 300 or above must be taken in the Biology Department at Armstrong State College.

Each student acquiring a major in biology must include in his program the following courses: BIO 370; BIO 480; BOT 410 or ZOO 410; one course in botany numbered 300 or above, other than BOT 410; and one course in zoology numbered 300 or above, other than ZOO 410. If credit for any of the first three required units is transferred to Armstrong from another college, the department may require that it be validated by examination.

In addition, biology majors must complete elementary statistics and the course sequence in organic chemistry (15 quarter hours). The course in general college physics (15 quarter hours) is strongly recommended and should be considered essential for those who expect to continue the study of biology beyond the B.S. degree.

To be eligible for a B.S. degree in biology the student must have a grade of at least "C" for all biology courses.

Beginning students who have successfully completed strong courses in biology in high school may take examinations for advanced placement or for credit for BIO 101 and/or 102. Arrangements to take these examinations may be made with the head of the department.

In order to receive Core Curriculum credits for the biology laboratory science sequence by taking biology in the Savannah State-Armstrong exchange program, a student must take the ENTIRE sequence of ten quarter hours either at Armstrong State College or at Savannah State College.

By careful use of electives a student majoring in biology may concurrently acquire a second major in chemistry (i.e., he may take a "double major"). This program is recommended for pre-professional students. It does require 10 to 20 quarter hours credit above the minimum required for graduation. Ask the department head for additional information.

---

**PROGRAM FOR THE DEGREE OF  
BACHELOR OF SCIENCE WITH A MAJOR  
IN BIOLOGY**

	Hours
A. General Requirements . . . . .	96
Area I . . . . .	20
1. ENG 101, 102 or 192, 201 or 292 . . . . .	15

**Biology****Faculty**

Relyea, Kenneth, Department Head

\*Beumer, Ronald  
Brower, Mooneyan  
Guillou, Laurent  
Larson, Brett  
Smith, Pamela  
Thorne, Francis  
Tilley, Roger

\*Graduate Faculty

---

The major in biology consists of BIO 101, BIO 102, BOT 203 and ZOO 204, and at least 40 quarter hours credit in biology courses (BIO,

2. One course from: ART 200, 271, 272, 273; ENG 222; MUS 200; PHI 201. . . . .	5
Area II. . . . .	20
1. BIO 101; 102. . . . .	10
2. MAT 101 (or 103 or 206 if examination allows) and MAT 220. . . . .	10
Area III. . . . .	20
1. HIS 114 or 191, 115 or 192; POS 113. . . . .	15
2. One course from: ANT 201; ECO 201, 202; PSY 101, SOC 201. . . . .	5
Area IV. . . . .	30
1. CHE 128, 129; BOT 203 and ZOO 204. . . . .	20
2. Two courses from: natural sciences, Mathematics, foreign language. . . . .	10
Area V. . . . .	6
1. PE 103 or 108 and 117 or 166. . . . .	3
2. Three activity courses. . . . .	3
State Requirement: HIS 251 or 252. . . . .	5
B. Courses in the Major Field. . . . .	40
1. BIO 370, 480; BOT 410 or ZOO 410. . . . .	15
2. Electives at the 300-400 level selected from biology, botany, entomology, and zoology. Electives must include one BOT course other than BOT 410 and one ZOO course other than ZOO 410. . . . .	25
C. Courses in Related Fields. . . . .	15
CHE 341, 342, 343, 344, 345, 346. . . . .	15
D. Electives. . . . .	35
E. Regents' and Exit Examinations. . . . .	0
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>191</b>

## SPECIAL NOTES:

- (1) Biology majors should take BIO 101 and BIO 102 during the freshman year, and BOT 203 and ZOO 204 during the sophomore year. CHE 128 and 129 should be completed by the end of spring quarter of the sophomore year.
- (2) The biology major should complete organic chemistry (CHE 341, 342, 343) no later than the end of the junior year as it is prerequisite or corequisite to all physiology courses.

- (3) Students who may wish to enter graduate school are advised that PHY 211, 212, 213, and foreign language to third quarter proficiency should be considered essential.

---

**PROGRAM FOR THE DEGREE OF  
BACHELOR OF SCIENCE WITH A MAJOR  
IN BIOLOGY (with teacher certification)**

	<b>Hours</b>
A. General Requirements. . . . .	96
Area I. . . . .	20
1. ENG 101, 102 or 192, 201 or 292. . . . .	15
2. One course from: ART 200, 271, 272, 273; ENG 222; MUS 200; PHI 201. . . . .	5
Area II. . . . .	20
1. MAT 101, 103, or 206. . . . .	5
2. MAT 220. . . . .	5
3. BIO 101; 102. . . . .	10
Area III. . . . .	20
1. HIS 114 or 191, 115 or 192; POS 113. . . . .	15
2. PSY 101. . . . .	5
Area IV. . . . .	30
1. CHE 128, 129; ZOO 204; MAT 103. . . . .	20
2. One course from: ANT 201; ECO 200, 201; SOC 201. . . . .	5
3. One course from: ART 200, 271, 272, 273; DRS 228; MUS 200. . . . .	5
Area V. . . . .	6
1. PE 103 or 108 and 117 or 166. . . . .	3
2. Three activity courses. . . . .	3
State Requirement: HIS 251 or 252. . . . .	5
B. Courses in the Major Field. . . . .	45
1. BIO 370, 480; BOT 203. . . . .	15
2. BOT 410 or ZOO 410. . . . .	5
3. Electives at the 300-400 level selected from botany and zoology. . . . .	25
C. Courses in Related Fields. . . . .	30
1. CHE 341, 342, 343, 344, 345, 346. . . . .	15
2. Three of AST 301, MET 301, GEO 301, OCE 301, or PHY 211, 212, 213. . . . .	15
D. Professional Sequence. . . . .	40
1. EDN 200; EXC 310, EDN 335, 447, 481, 482, 483. . . . .	35



2. PSY 201 or EDN 201 . . . . .	5
E. Regents' and Exit Examinations . . . . .	0
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>216</b>

**MINOR CONCENTRATIONS**

The following minor concentrations are available from the Department of Biology. For minors, the student must earn a grade of "C" or better in each course offered for the minor. The minors and their requirements are:

	<b>Hours</b>
Biology . . . . .	25
1. BIO 101, 102 . . . . .	10
2. BIO electives of which at least 10 hours must be at 300-400 level . . . . .	15
Botany . . . . .	25
1. BIO 101, 102; BOT 203. . . . .	15
2. Two courses from: BOT 305, 323, 410, 425. . . . .	10
Zoology . . . . .	25
1. BIO 101, 102; ZOO 204 . . . . .	15
2. Two courses selected from: ENT 301; ZOO 325, 355, 356, 372, 410, 429, 435. . . . .	10
Human Biology . . . . .	25
1. ZOO 208 and 209 . . . . .	10
2. BIO/ZOO electives of which at least 10 hours must be at or above the 300-level. Choose from: BIO 210 or 351, BIO 310, 353, 380, ZOO 215, or 330 . . . . .	15

transfer to the University of Georgia. After two additional years of coursework, the student may receive a B.S. in Forest Resources.

**Pre-forestry/Environmental Management Affiliation with Duke University.** In this program, a student may complete three years of study at Armstrong and then may apply for admission to the Duke program. If accepted, the student may complete two additional years at Duke. Upon successfully completing the first year at Duke, the student will receive a B.S. in Biology from Armstrong; after successful completion of the second year, the student will receive a Master of Science degree in either forestry or environmental management from Duke University.

**Scholarships in Biology**

The department offers a limited number of scholarships to Biology majors. Interested students are invited to inquire in the department office for details.

**Biology Honors**

Students who perform independent biological research and submit acceptable oral and written reports to a departmental committee may be eligible to have "graduated with departmental honors" noted on their official academic records.

To qualify for this honor, students must have at the time of application: 120-150 quarter hours of course work; a minimum college GPA of 3.3; a minimum biology GPA of 3.5 with no grade lower than "C"; and three or more 300-400 level course completed.

The committee will consist of three biology faculty, adding where applicable a biologist from outside the college. The committee will examine students' proposals before projects are undertaken and evaluate the projects at their completion.

**Biology Offerings**

**BIO 101 – Principles of Biology I (4-3-5)**

Offered each quarter. Prerequisite: Eligibility for ENG 101.

Structure and function of cells, biological chemistry; structure, function, and development of flowering plants.

**Pre-Professional Programs**

Students majoring in biology may concurrently complete all pre-medical, pre-dental, and/or pre-veterinary requirements and all requirements for secondary teaching certification in science (biology).

Other pre-professional programs include:

**Internships.** The Department offers a number of internship options in the areas of research, applied biology, and environmental education. It also offers programs in which students can work with physicians, veterinarians, and dentists.

**Pre-forestry program with the University of Georgia.** A student may complete two years of a pre-forestry curriculum at Armstrong, then

**BIO 102—Principles of Biology II (4-3-5)**

Offered each quarter. Prerequisite: Biology 101.

Structure, function, and development of vertebrate animals; genetics; ecology; evolution.

**BIO 210—Microorganisms and Disease (4-3-5)**

Fall and Winter. Prerequisites: CHE 201 or 122 and ZOO 209.

An introduction to the study of microorganisms with primary emphasis on bacteria. The morphology, life history, and importance to public health of representative bacteria, fungi, viruses, and protozoa are considered. Credit for this course may not be applied toward a major in biology.

**BIO 310—Man and the Environment (5-0-5)**

Spring. Prerequisite: Completion of 75 quarter hours credit in college courses.

Consideration of the interactions between humans and the support systems of the earth which are essential to their existence. Credit for this course may not be applied toward a major in biology.

**BIO 351—Bacteriology (3-4-5)**

Fall. Prerequisites: 10 hours of biological science, CHE 128-129.

A study of the morphology, ecology, classification, and genetics of the bacteria and related micro-organisms, including the viruses.

**BIO 352—Medical Microbiology (3-6-5)**

Winter. Prerequisite: BIO 351 and permission of the instructor.

A comprehensive study of the disease-causing microbes in terms of their diagnosis, pathology, and epidemiology.

**BIO 353—Immunology and Serology (3-4-5)**

Spring. Prerequisites: CHE 128 and 129 or permission of instructor and department head.

A fundamental study of humoral and cellular immunity, the structure and biosynthesis of antibodies, and the interactions between antigens and antibodies. Consideration will be given to allergic states and other immunological diseases.

**BIO 358—Histological Technique (0-10-5)**

Winter. Prerequisites: BIO 101, and 102.

Principles and methods of killing, fixing, embedding, sectioning, staining, and mounting plant and animal materials for study.

**BIO 360—Cell Structure and Function (5-0-5)**

Winter. Prerequisites: BIO 102, CHE 128, 129

An introduction to cell biology including the study of cell ultrastructure, the major physiological processes, cell reproduction and cell differentiation.

**BIO 370—Genetics (3-4-5)**

Winter. Prerequisites: BIO 101, BIO 102 or 112, CHE 128, 129; BIO 351 and junior status recommended.

An introduction to the principles of biological inheritance.

**BIO 380—Human Genetics (5-0-5)**

Prerequisites: BIO 101-102 or ZOO 208-209 and CHE 128-129 or CHE 201-202, or CHE 121-122.

An introduction to human inheritance including gene transmission, gene effects upon metabolism, population and quantitative genetics, genetics of sex-determination, pedigree analysis, eugenics, and genetic screening and counseling.

**BIO 410—Cellular Physiology (3-4-5)**

Offered on demand. Prerequisites: At least third quarter junior status; two courses in biology numbered 300 or above; and organic chemistry.

A consideration of the functional relationships between microscopic anatomy and cell chemistry, emphasizing permeability, metabolism, and growth.

**BIO 440—Cytology (2-6-5)**

Winter. Prerequisite: Two courses in biology numbered 300 or above.

The study of cells, their cytoplasm and nuclei, growth, differentiation, and reproduction.

**BIO 450—Evolution (5-0-5)**

Winter. Prerequisite: Major in biology (at least 15 qtr. hrs. credit in biology courses numbered 300 or above).

Modern concepts in organic evolution.

**BIO 470-471-472—Seminar (1-0-1)**

Prerequisite: Open to junior and senior Biology majors.

Library research, class presentations, and discussions in selected areas of Biology.

**BIO 480—General Ecology (3-4-5)**

Spring. Prerequisites: Three courses in biology numbered 300 or above.

A survey of the principles of ecology and their application to the welfare of humans, coordinated



with a study of populations and communities in the field.

#### **BIO 490—Research (V-V-(1-5))**

Offered on demand. Prerequisites: At least 20 hours credit in biology courses numbered 300 or above; a B average in biology courses and in overall work; consent of department head; agreement of a staff member to supervise work.

Problems to be assigned and work directed by a member of the department. Supervised research including literature search, field and/or laboratory investigation and presentation of an acceptable written report of results. Credit will depend upon the work to be done. Both credit and proposed work must be approved in advance, in writing, by the faculty member to supervise the work and by the department head.

#### **BIO 495, 496—Internship (V-V-(1-5))**

Offered each quarter. Prerequisites: Junior standing and permission of the Department Head.

The student will be engaged in a biological project sponsored by an outside agency. The project will be selected, supervised, evaluated, and credit hours determined by the student's faculty advisor in consultation with the outside agency. The student must make application during the quarter preceding the internship. No more than 5 (five) hours may be counted toward the major.

---

### **Botany Offerings**

#### **BOT 201—Principles of Horticulture (4-2-5)**

Prerequisites: None.

Introduction to basic gardening principles with emphasis on plant growth and development as responses to varying environmental conditions. Topics to be covered include plant classification, growth and development, environment, propagation, disease and pest control. This course may be applied as elective credit towards the B.S. degree in biology.

#### **BOT 203—Survey of the Plant Kingdom (3-4-5)**

Spring. Prerequisites: BIO 101 and 102.

Morphology and phylogeny of the divisions of the plant kingdom, with emphasis upon the evolution of the land flora.

#### **BOT 305—Identification of Flowering Plants (0-10-5)**

Spring. Prerequisite: 15 quarter hours of biology.

Studies in the identification of plants with emphasis on local flora.

#### **BOT 323—Plant Anatomy (3-4-5)**

Fall. Prerequisite: 15 quarter hours of biology.

The origin and development of the organs and tissue systems of vascular plants, and a comparative study of the structure of roots, stems, leaves, flowers, and fruits.

#### **BOT 410—Plant Physiology (3-4-5)**

Spring. Prerequisites: 15 quarter hours of biology.

A survey of physiologic processes occurring in plants and the conditions which affect these processes.

#### **BOT 425—Plant Morphology (3-4-5)**

Offered on demand. Prerequisite: BOT 323.

Comparative studies of vascular plants with emphasis on form, structure, reproduction, and evolutionary relationships.

---

### **Entomology Offerings**

#### **ENT 301—Introductory Entomology (3-4-5)**

Spring. Prerequisite: BIO 101 and 102.

An introduction to the study of insects—their structure, identification, and biology.

---

### **Zoology Offerings**

#### **ZOO 204—Survey of the Animal Kingdom (3-4-5)**

Fall. Prerequisites: BIO 101, 102.

An evolutionary survey of the major animal phyla.

#### **ZOO 208—Human Anatomy and Physiology I (4-2-5)**

Offered each quarter. Prerequisite: Eligibility for ENG 101.

A basic course considering the gross anatomy, histology, and physiology of the human organ systems. Intended primarily for majors in health sciences, credit for this course may not be applied toward a major in biology.



**ZOO 209—Human Anatomy and Physiology II (4-2-5)**

Offered each quarter. Prerequisites: ZOO 208 and CHE 201 or 122.

A continuation of the basic course considering the anatomy and physiology of the human. Credit may not be applied toward a major in biology.

**ZOO 211—Cardiopulmonary Anatomy and Physiology (2-2-3)**

Spring. Prerequisite: ZOO 209.

The cardiopulmonary system is studied with special emphasis on functional anatomy. The physiology of the heart, the control of circulation, respiration, and blood pressure, and particle movement across membranes are also studied. Intended primarily for majors in health sciences; credit for this course may not be applied toward a major in biology.

**ZOO 215—Human Physiology and Disease (4-2-5)**

Spring. Prerequisites: ZOO 208 and 209 or other acceptable courses in human, general, or vertebrate physiology.

An introductory consideration of disease as disruption of physiological homeostasis. Initial emphasis is placed on normal function, control, and environment of cells as a basis for understanding cellular and systemic responses to agents of injury and organismic effects of those responses. Intended primarily for majors in health sciences.

**ZOO 326—Invertebrate Zoology (3-4-5)**

Spring. Prerequisite: ZOO 204.

A study of the structure, body functions, interrelations, and natural history of the major invertebrate groups.

**ZOO 330—Fundamentals of Nutrition (5-0-5)**

Winter, alternate years. Prerequisites: BIO 101-102 or ZOO 208-209, and CHE 121-122 or CHE 201.

Biological bases of animal, including human, nutrition; sources and biological utilization and functions of nutrients.

**ZOO 355—Embryology (4-3-5)**

Fall. Prerequisite: ZOO 204.

An elementary course in embryology in which the chick is used to illustrate the basic principles of developmental anatomy.

**ZOO 356—Comparative Anatomy of the Vertebrates (3-6-6)**

Winter. Prerequisite: ZOO 204.

A study of the anatomy and evolution of the organ systems of the vertebrates.

**ZOO 357—Animal Histology (3-4-5)**

Winter. Prerequisite: ZOO 204.

A study of the tissues and their organization into organs and organ systems in animals.

**ZOO 372—Parasitology (3-4-5)**

Winter. Prerequisite: ZOO 204.

A comparative study of the internal and external parasites of man and other animals.

**ZOO 410—General Vertebrate Physiology (3-4-5)**

Fall. Prerequisites: Junior status, including 15 hours of biology; Organic Chemistry (may be taken concurrently).

An introduction to the general physiologic processes of the vertebrates.

**ZOO 425—Marine Invertebrate Zoology (2-6-5)**

Spring. Even numbered years. Prerequisites: ZOO 325 or ZOO 204 with a grade of A or B.

Studies in the identification and ecologic distribution of marine invertebrates as exemplified by collection from the southeastern coastal region.

**ZOO 429—Endocrinology (3-4-5)**

Offered on demand. Prerequisites: ZOO 410 or other acceptable physiology course.

Physiology of the endocrine glands, their control of metabolism and reproductive cycles.

**ZOO 435—Comparative Physiology (3-4-5)**

Winter, alternate years. Prerequisites: Junior status, including 15 hours of biology; Organic Chemistry (may be taken concurrently).

Studies in various groups of animals of the functions of organ systems involved in the maintenance of homeostasis under varying conditions within normal habitats and of *in vitro* reactions of tissues and systems under laboratory conditions.

---

## Chemistry and Physics

### Faculty

Harris, Henry, Department Head  
Baker, Julia  
Brewer, John

Butler, Frank  
 Byrd, James  
 Carpenter, Suzanne  
 \*Hizer, Todd  
 Jaynes, Leon  
 Kolodny, Robert  
 Martin, Keith  
 Stratton, Cedric  
 \*Whiten, Morris  
 Zipperer, W.C.  
 \*Graduate Faculty

The department offers majors in chemistry and in the physical sciences. Minor concentrations are offered in chemistry, engineering studies, physical science, and physics. The department sponsors the Engineering Studies Program to facilitate the transfer of students into engineering programs.

The major in chemistry is designed to give depth in the fields of chemistry, yet is flexible enough to accommodate a range of career goals. Students majoring in chemistry may concurrently complete all pre-medical, pre-dental, and pre-veterinary requirements and all requirements for secondary teaching certification in science. A grade of "C" or better is required in all chemistry courses applied toward the major.

The major in the physical sciences allows students to pursue a study in engineering and physics along with other areas of the physical sciences.

The department participates in the Dual Degree Program of Armstrong State College under which students may earn simultaneously the B.S. degree with a major in chemistry or physical sciences from Armstrong and the baccalaureate in a field of engineering from the Georgia Institute of Technology or one of several other participating schools.

#### PROGRAM FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SCIENCE WITH A MAJOR IN CHEMISTRY

	Hours
A. General Requirements. . . . .	101
Area I. . . . .	20
ENG 101, 102 or 192, 201 or 292. . . . .	15

One course selected from: ART 200, 271, 272, 273; ENG 222; MUS 200; PHI 201 . . . . .	5
Area II. . . . .	20
MAT 101, 103. . . . .	10
PHY 211, 212 or 217*, 218* . . . . .	10
Area III. . . . .	20
HIS 114 or 191, 115 or 192. . . . .	10
POS 113 . . . . .	5
One course selected from: ANT 201, ECO 201, 202; PSY 101; SOC 201 . . . . .	5
Area IV. . . . .	30
CHE 128, 129, 211 . . . . .	15
MAT 206 . . . . .	5
PHY 213 or 219* . . . . .	5
Computer Science or Mathemat- ics or Natural Science . . . . .	5
Area V. . . . .	6
PE 166 and 103 or 108. . . . .	3
Three activity courses. . . . .	3
HIS 251 or 252 . . . . .	5
B. Major Field Requirements . . . . .	45
CHE 341, 342, 343, 380, 400, 491. . . . .	26
Approved 300-400 level chemis- try courses . . . . .	19
C. Related Field Requirements . . . . .	15
PHY 312 . . . . .	5
CS 115, 116, 120, or 142, . . . . .	5
Additional course in Computer Science, Mathematics, or Natu- ral Sciences . . . . .	5
D. Electives . . . . .	30
E. Regents' and Exit Examinations . . . . .	0
TOTAL . . . . .	191

\*Recommended sequence.

#### PROGRAM FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SCIENCE WITH A MAJOR IN CHEMISTRY (with teacher certification)

	Hours
A. General Requirements. . . . .	101
Area I. . . . .	20
ENG 101, 102 or 192, 201 or 292. . . . .	15
One course selected from: ART 200, 271, 272, 273; ENG 222; MUS 200; PHI 201 . . . . .	5

Area II . . . . .	20
MAT 101, 103 . . . . .	10
CHE 128, 129 . . . . .	10
Area III . . . . .	20
HIS 114 or 191, 115 or 192 . . . . .	10
POS 113 . . . . .	5
One course selected from: ANT 201, ECO 201, 202; SOC 201 . . . . .	5
Area IV . . . . .	30
CHE 211 . . . . .	5
PHY 211, 212, or 217, 218 . . . . .	10
PSY 101 . . . . .	5
EDN 200 . . . . .	5
One course selected from: ART 200, 271, 272, 273; MUS 200; DRS 228 . . . . .	5
Area V . . . . .	6
PE 117 and 103 or 108 . . . . .	3
Three activity courses . . . . .	3
HIS 251 or 252 . . . . .	5
B. Major Field Requirements . . . . .	45
CHE 341, 342, 343, 380, 400, 491 . . . . .	26
CHE 461 . . . . .	5
Approved 300-400 level chemis- try courses . . . . .	14
C. Related Field Requirements . . . . .	25
MAT 206 . . . . .	5
BIO 101, 102 . . . . .	10
PHY 213 or 219 . . . . .	5
One course selected from: AST 301; GEL 301, 310; MET 301; OCE 301; PHY 312 . . . . .	5
D. Professional sequence . . . . .	35
EXC 310, EDN 335, 447, 471, 472, 473 . . . . .	30
PSY 201 or EDN 201 . . . . .	5
E. Regents' Examination and Exit Examinations . . . . .	0
TOTAL . . . . .	206

# **PROGRAM FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SCIENCE WITH A MAJOR IN PHYSICAL SCIENCES**

	Hours
A. General Requirements . . . . .	101
Area I . . . . .	20
ENG 101, 102 or 192, 201 or 292 . . . . .	15

One course selected from: ART 200, 271, 272, 273; ENG 222; MUS 200; PHI 201 . . . . .	5
Area II . . . . .	20
MAT 101, 103 . . . . .	10
CHE 128, 129 . . . . .	10
Area III . . . . .	20
HIS 114 or 191, 115 or 192; POS 113 . . . . .	15
One course selected from: ANT 201, ECO 201, 202; PSY 101; SOC 201 . . . . .	5
Area IV . . . . .	30
PHY 211, 212, 213 or PHY 217, 218, 219 . . . . .	15
MAT 206, 207, 208 . . . . .	15
Area V . . . . .	11
PE 166 and 103 or 108 . . . . .	3
Three activity courses . . . . .	3
HIS 251 or 252 . . . . .	5
B. Major Field Requirements . . . . .	45
PHY 312 . . . . .	5
Ten hours chosen from: AST, GEL, MET, OCE . . . . .	10
Thirty hours selected from the following with a maximum of 15 hours from any one area: CHE 211, 300-400 CHE courses EGR 220, 221, 300-400 EGR courses; 300-400 PHY courses	
C. Related Field Requirements . . . . .	25
CS 246 . . . . .	5
CS or MAT . . . . .	20
D. Electives . . . . .	30
E. Regents' and Exit Examinations . . . . .	0
TOTAL . . . . .	201

## **Minor Concentrations**

The minor in Chemistry requires twenty credit hours with grades of "C" or better in upper division chemistry courses.

The minor in Engineering Studies requires EGR 100, 171, 220, 221, plus 10 hours chosen from upper division engineering electives for a total of 26 quarter credit hours. A grade of at least "C" in each course is required.

The minor in Physics requires twenty-three credit hours from courses designated as physics numbered 211 or higher. A grade of "C" or better in each course is required.



The minor in Physical Sciences requires ten credit hours of a laboratory sequence in chemistry, physical science, or physics plus fifteen hours chosen from: AST 301, CHE 301, GEL 301, GEL 310, MET 301, OCE 301. A grade of "C" or better is required in each course.

---

### **The ASC Engineering Transfer Program**

The ASC Engineering Transfer Program offers course work contained in the first two years of the standard engineering curriculum at most accredited engineering schools. After following the suggested course sequence at Armstrong State, a student should be able to transfer to any ABET-accredited engineering school and complete the requirements for a baccalaureate in a chosen field of engineering in a total of four to five years, which is the time typical of all engineering students. The program of courses has been constructed with advice from the Georgia Institute of Technology. Students are advised to contact the engineering school of choice on questions of transfer.

---

### **Chemistry Offerings**

#### **CHE 121-122—Introduction to Chemistry (4-3-5)**

Prerequisite or corequisite: MAT 101. (Credit in these courses may not be applied to a major in chemistry.)

These courses include a study of the fundamental laws and theories of inorganic chemistry, a survey of organic chemistry, and an introduction to biochemistry.

#### **CHE 128-129—General Chemistry (4-3-5)**

Prerequisite: College Algebra or concurrently. Offered each quarter.

These courses are the first two of the series 128, 129, 211 required to complete an academic year of general chemistry. A study of the fundamental principles and laws of chemistry with a quantitative approach to the subject. These courses are designed for the science, pre-medical and engineering student. The laboratory work includes an understanding of fundamental techniques.

#### **CHE 201—Essentials of Chemistry (5-0-5)**

Prerequisite: MAT 101 Eligibility. Offered each quarter.

An introduction to inorganic, organic, and biochemistry with emphasis on applications in human physiology and clinical chemistry. Experimental principles will be illustrated with classroom demonstrations.

#### **CHE 202—Physical Principles (3-0-3)**

Prerequisite: CHE 201.

This course provides a study of the physical principles of gas behavior, acid-base calculations, weak acid ionization, buffer solutions, pH measurements, blood gas measurements, and other subjects of special interest to persons in the allied health sciences.

#### **CHE 211—Chemical Principles (4-3-5)**

Prerequisite: CHE 129. Fall and Spring.

This course is the third in the sequence 128, 129, 211 required to complete an academic year of general chemistry. Stresses chemical thermodynamics, kinetics, and equilibria.

#### **CHE 301—The Chemistry of Life (5-0-5)**

Prerequisite: Ten quarter hours of laboratory science completed. Offered on demand.

An introductory course covering selected areas of applied biochemistry. This course is not recommended for chemistry, biology, or premedical students.

#### **CHE 307—Principles of Chemical Processes (3-0-3)**

Prerequisites: CHE 129 and MAT 206.

Methods of material balance in chemical processes are studied. Topic subjects include processes and process variables, systems of units, gas behavior, single-phase and multi-phase systems. TEXT: Level of Felder and Rousseau *Elementary Principles of Chemical Processes*.

#### **CHE 308—Principles of Chemical Processes II (3-0-3)**

Prerequisite: CHE 307.

Methods of energy balance in chemical processes are studied. Various forms of energy changes involved in both reactive and non-reactive processes are introduced. Emphasis is placed on the application of combined material and energy balances in processes. TEXT: Level of Felder and Rousseau *Elementary Principles of Chemical Processes*.

**CHE 341-342—Organic Chemistry (4-3-5)**

Prerequisite: Chemistry 129. Fall, Winter.

These courses include the study of aliphatics, aromatic hydrocarbons and their derivatives, polyfunctional compounds, and polynuclear hydrocarbons. Organic reactions are emphasized in terms of modern theory.

**CHE 343—Organic Chemistry (4-3-5)**

Prerequisite: Chemistry 342. Spring.

A continuation of the organic chemistry sequence 341, 342. This course completes the fundamental study of organic chemistry with a consideration of carbohydrates, amino acids, and heterocyclics with their related compounds.

**CHE 350—Chemical Literature (2-0-2)**

Prerequisite: Chemistry 342. Offered on demand.

A study of the use of the chemical library and the important journals references, and information sources.

**CHE 380—Quantitative Instrumental Analysis (3-6-5)**

Prerequisite: CHE 129. Winter and Summer.

A study of the principles of volumetric, spectrophotometer, electrometric and chromatographic methods of analysis.

**CHE 397—Scientific Glass-Blowing (0-4-2)**

Prerequisite: Permission of the Instructor. Offered on demand.

Properties of glass for scientific apparatus; introduction of glass working equipment; planning of sequential joining operations; demonstration of major techniques for joining and working glass; supervision of individual students in preparing testpieces.

**CHE 400—Seminar (V-0-(1-3))**

Offered Fall quarter.

Students will make oral presentations on selected topics.

**CHE 410—Chemical Safety (3-0-3)**

Prerequisite: CHE 341. Offered on demand.

Topic subjects will include standard laboratory safety practices, hazardous properties of chemicals, safety practices in the storage, use and disposal of chemicals, and government regulations.

**CHE 421—Advanced Inorganic Chemistry (3-6-5)**

Prerequisite: CHE 380, CHE 491. Offered on demand.

Selected topics in inorganic chemistry tending to increase students' understanding of mechanisms of chemical reactions. Emphasizes the periodicity of elements. Students will carry out extensive literature searches and participate in inorganic laboratory research.

**CHE 441—Advanced Organic Chemistry (2-3-3)**

Prerequisite: CHE 343. Spring.

A further study of important organic reactions emphasizing theories of reaction mechanism of organic chemistry.

**CHE 448—Organic Qualitative Analysis (2-9-5)**

Prerequisite: CHE 343. Offered on demand.

Systematic approach to the identification of organic compounds.

**CHE 451—History of Chemistry (5-0-5)**

Prerequisites: Junior standing and CHE 129.

The development of science surveyed from antiquity to the present. Emphasis is placed on the development of ideas, significant contributions, evolution of chemical theories, and the modern social implications of science.

**CHE 461—Biochemistry (5-0-5)**

Prerequisite: CHE 343. Offered on demand.

A study of the chemical nature of cellular constituents and cellular metabolism. Subject topics include carbohydrates, proteins, lipids, enzymes, vitamins and coenzymes, anaerobic carbohydrate metabolism, lipid metabolism, the tricarboxylic acid cycle, oxidative phosphorylation, and photosynthesis.

**CHE 462—Biochemistry (5-0-5)**

Prerequisite: CHE 461. Offered on demand.

A study of the metabolism of ammonia and nitrogen-containing compounds, the biosynthesis of nucleic acids and proteins, metabolic regulation, and selected topics.

**CHE 466—Biochemistry Laboratory (0-6-2)**

Prerequisite or corequisite: CHE 461. Offered on demand.

A study of techniques used in biochemistry research. Topic subjects include separation, purification and characterization procedures.



**CHE 481—Advanced Instrumental Analysis (1-3-2)**

Prerequisite: CHE 380.

A study of electrometric methods of analysis. Topic subjects will include potentiometric, coulometric, and polarographic measurements.

**CHE 482—Advanced Instrumental Analysis (1-3-2)**

Prerequisites: CHE 380 and PHY 312.

A study of spectrophotometric and chromatographic methods of analysis. Topic subjects will include visible and ultra-violet spectroscopy, gas-liquid chromatography, high performance liquid chromatography, atomic emission and absorption spectroscopy.

**CHE 483—Advanced Instrumental Analysis (1-3-2)**

Prerequisites: CHE 342 and 482.

A continuation of the study of spectroscopy. Topic subjects will include infrared spectroscopy, nuclear magnetic resonance, electronspin resonance and mass spectrometry.

**CHE 491-492-493—Physical Chemistry (4-3-5)**

Prerequisites: CHE 211, 380, PHY 213, MAT 206. Fall, Winter, Spring.

Fundamental principles of physical chemistry including the study of solids, liquids, gases, thermochemistry, thermodynamics and solutions. These courses will also cover a study of chemical equilibria, chemical kinetics, electrochemistry, colloids, quantum mechanics and nuclear chemistry.

**CHE 496—Internship (V-V(1-12))**

Offered by special arrangement. Prerequisites: CHE 343, 380, 491 and permission of the Chemistry Intern Program Director.

The student will pursue a meaningful project in industry, government or other institutional setting. The project will be determined, supervised, and evaluated by the sponsor of the activity and the student's faculty adviser. Application and arrangement must be made through the department by mid-quarter preceding the quarter of internship. Open to transient students only with permission of the Dean of the Faculty at Armstrong and the appropriate official of the school from which the student comes.

**CHE 497-498-499—Independent Study (V-V-(1-5))**

Prerequisite: Consent of the Head of the Department. Offered each quarter.

Designed to permit qualified students to pursue supervised individual research or study. Emphasis will be placed on the literature search, laboratory experimentation, and presentation of an acceptable written report. Both the credit and proposed work must be approved in writing by the faculty member who will supervise the work and by the department head. Open to transient students only with the permission of the Dean of the Faculty at Armstrong and of the college from which the student comes.

---

**Engineering Offerings****EGR 100—Introduction to Engineering (3-0-3).**

Prerequisite: Eligibility to enter MAT 101 and ENG 101.

A comprehensive orientation to the engineering process from problem formulation to the evolution of creative design; fundamental concepts from various fields of engineering.

**EGR 171—Engineering Graphics (2-3-3)**

Prerequisite: MAT 103, CS 116.

Computer-aided graphics and engineering design fundamentals. Spatial analysis axioms, projection theory, sketching, creating design, geometric dimensioning, and tolerancing.

**EGR 220—Statics (5-0-5)**

Prerequisites: PHY 217 and MAT 207.

Concepts of forces, moments, and other vector quantities; analysis of two-and-three-dimensional force systems; conditions of equilibrium; friction; centroids and moments of inertia.

**EGR 221—Dynamics (5-0-5)**

Prerequisites: EGR 220 and MAT 208.

Kinematics of particles and rigid bodies; kinetics of particles and rigid bodies using force-mass-acceleration, work-energy, and momentum methods in two-and-three-dimensional motion.

**EGR 322—Mechanics of Deformable Bodies (5-0-5)**

Prerequisite: EGR 220.

Internal effects and dimension changes of solids resulting from externally applied loads; shear and bending moment diagrams; analysis of



stress and strain; beam deflection; column stability.

### **EGR 310—Electrical Circuit Analysis (5-0-5)**

Prerequisite: PHY 218. Prerequisite or Corequisite: MAT 341.

Basic laws of electrical circuits: RCL circuits, nodal and mesh analysis. Thevenin's and Norton's theorems; phasors, magnetically coupled circuits, and two-port parameters.

### **EGR 311—Electronics I (5-3-6)**

Prerequisite: EGR 310.

Introduction to P-N junction theory and the concepts of solid-state devices; development of the electrical characteristics of diodes and transistors; bipolar and field-effect amplifying circuits; operational amplifiers and analog systems.

### **EGR 312—Electronics II (2-6-4)**

Prerequisite: EGR 311.

Operation and application of integrated circuits used in digital systems; gates, flip-flops, counters, registers and memory devices.

### **EGR 323—Fluid Mechanics (5-0-5)**

Prerequisites: EGR 221, EGR 330, and MAT 341.

Fluid Statics; analysis of fluid motion using the continuity, momentum, and energy conservation relationships; introduction to viscous flows.

### **EGR 330—Thermodynamics I (5-0-5)**

Prerequisites: PHY 217 and MAT 208.

Basic concepts of thermodynamics; properties of substances; conservation principles; the first and second laws of thermodynamics; entropy; analysis of thermodynamic systems.

### **EGR 331—Thermodynamics II (5-0-5)**

Prerequisite: EGR 330.

Gas cycles; vapor cycles; thermodynamic relationships; thermodynamic behavior of real gases; non-reacting gas mixtures; thermodynamics of chemical reactions.

### **EGR 332—Heat Transfer (5-0-5)**

Prerequisite: EGR 323.

The fundamental principle of heat transfer; steady and transient conduction in solids; introduction to convective heat transfer; thermal radiation.

### **EGR 350—Computer Applications in Engineering (2-3-3)**

Prerequisites: CS 246, EGR 221, EGR 310, EGR 323.

The application of digital computers to the solution of selected engineering problems using

FORTRAN; emphasis on problem analysis and solution techniques.

### **EGR 370—Engineering Economic Analysis (3-0-3)**

Prerequisites: MAT 206 and ECO 202.

Fundamental principles and basic techniques of economic analysis of engineering projects including economic measure of effectiveness; time value of money, cost estimation, breakeven and replacement analysis.

### **EGR 396—Engineering Internship (V-V-(1-12))**

Prerequisites: EGR 171, EGR 322, and permission of the Engineering Intern Program Director.

The student will pursue a meaningful project in industry or government. The project will be determined, supervised, and evaluated by the sponsor of the activity and the Engineering Intern Program Director. Application and arrangement must be made through the department by mid-quarter preceding the quarter of internship.

## **Physical Science Offerings**

### **PHS 121—Physical Environment (4-2-5)**

Prerequisite: MAT 101 Eligibility. Offered each quarter.

An elementary study of the fundamental laws and concepts of physics and astronomy. This course is designed for non-science majors interested in a descriptive survey. The laboratory study is designed to supplement the study of theory.

### **PHS 122—Physical Environment (4-2-5)**

Prerequisite: MAT 101 Eligibility. Offered each quarter.

An elementary study of the fundamental laws and theories of chemistry, geology, meteorology and physical oceanography. This is a descriptive course which includes the classification of elements, basic chemical reactions, and atomic structure designed for the non-science major. The laboratory study includes experiences which augment class discussion.

### **AST 301—Introduction to Astronomy (5-0-5)**

Prerequisite: Ten quarter hours of laboratory science completed. Winter.

A study of the planetary system, stars, stellar structure, and cosmology.

**GEL 301 – Introduction to Geology (5-0-5)**

Prerequisite: Ten quarter hours of a laboratory science completed.

An introduction to physical geology. A study of common earth materials, dynamic processes of change, volcanology, seismology, plate tectonics, and the structure and evolution of the earth's crust and inner regions.

**GEL 310 – Introduction to Historical Geology (5-0-5)**

Prerequisite: Ten quarter hours of a laboratory science.

An introduction to historical geology. A study of the earth's origin and the changes through time.

**MET 301 – Introduction to Meteorology (5-0-5)**

Prerequisite: Ten quarter hours of laboratory science completed. Spring.

An introduction to the description of the state of the atmosphere and to the physical laws that describe atmospheric phenomena.

**OCE 301 – Introduction to Oceanography (5-0-5)**

Prerequisite: Ten quarter hours of a laboratory science completed. Offered on demand.

A study of the basic principles of oceanography. Topic subjects to include the distribution of water over the earth, nature and relief of the ocean floors, tides and currents, chemical properties of sea water and constituents, and applications of oceanographic research.

---

**Physics Offerings****PHY 211 – Mechanics (4-2-5)**

Prerequisite: MAT 103. Fall.

The first part of the sequence PHY 211-212-213 in general physics. Basic classical physics, including mechanics, sound, and heat. Designed for students with aptitude in mathematics below the level of calculus. Selected experiments to demonstrate applications.

**PHY 212 – Electricity, Magnetism, Basic Light (4-2-5)**

Prerequisites: MAT 103 and PHY 211.

Winter.

The second part of the sequence PHY 211-212-213. Basic electricity, magnetism, and geometrical optics.

**PHY 213 – Light Phenomena, Modern Physics (4-2-5)**

Prerequisites: MAT 103 and PHY 212. Spring.

The last part of the sequence PHY 211-212-213. Continues the study of light from the viewpoint of physical optics, and concludes with the study of atomic and nuclear physics. Laboratory work includes two selected experiments of advanced scope.

**PHY 217 – Mechanics (5-3-6)**

Prerequisite: MAT 206. Fall and Spring.

The first part of the sequence PHY 217-218-219 in general physics. Basic classical physics, including mechanics, sound and heat. Designed especially for engineering students and recommended for science majors. Selected experiments to demonstrate applications.

**PHY 218 – Electricity, Magnetism, Basic Light (5-3-6)**

Prerequisites: MAT 207 or concurrently and PHY 217.

Winter.

The second part of the sequence PHY 217-218-219. Basic electricity, magnetism, and geometrical optics.

**PHY 219 – Light Phenomena, Modern Physics (5-3-6)**

Prerequisite: PHY 218. Spring.

The last part of the sequence PHY 217-218-219. Continues the study of light from the viewpoint of physical optics, and concludes with the study of atomic and nuclear physics. Laboratory work includes two selected experiments of advanced scope.

**PHY 310 – Electrical Circuit Analysis (5-0-5)**

Prerequisite: PHY 218. Prerequisite or Corequisite: MAT 341.

Basic laws of electrical circuits: RCL circuits, nodal and mesh analysis. Thevenin's and Norton's theorems; phasors, magnetically coupled circuits, and two-port parameters.

**PHY 312 – Digital Electronics (3-6-5)**

Prerequisites: Math 103 and ten quarter hours of laboratory science completed.

An introduction to discrete component and integrated circuits used in modern digital electronics. The primary objective of this course is to give students hands-on experience in constructing and investigating an array of digital circuits that are directly applicable in instrumentation.

**PHY 322—Mechanics of Deformable Bodies (5-0-5)**

Prerequisite: EGR 220.

Internal effects and dimension changes of solids resulting from externally applied loads; shear and bending moment diagrams; analysis of stress and strain; beam deflection; column stability.

**PHY 323—Fluid Mechanics (5-0-5)**

Prerequisites: EGR 221, EGR/PHY 330, and MAT 341.

Fluid Statics; analysis of fluid motion using the continuity, momentum, and energy conservation relationships; introduction to viscous flows.

**PHY 330—Thermodynamics I (5-0-5)**

Prerequisites: PHY 217 and MAT 208

Basic concepts of thermodynamics: properties of substances; conservation principles; the first and second laws of thermodynamics; entropy; analysis of thermodynamic systems.

**PHY 380—Introductory Quantum Mechanics (5-0-5)**

Prerequisites: PHY 213 or PHY 219 and MAT 207. Offered on demand.

An introduction to quantum mechanical principles with applications in atomic and molecular structure.

**PHY 417—Mechanics II (5-0-5)**

Prerequisites: PHY 217 or 211 and MAT 207. PHY 218 or 212 and MAT 341 are recommended. Offered on demand.

Statics, kinematics, and dynamics of particles and of systems of particles are developed using Newtonian principles.

The Department of Government embraces the ideal of liberal education and views education in related professional areas as an extension, rather than the antithesis, of liberal education. Consequently, all departmental programs and courses are conceptually-based, thereby enabling students to develop a theoretical sophistication applicable to practical realities. So conceived, courses and programs achieve curricular integrity.

The Department firmly believes that even curricular integrity is not enough, however. Instructional effectiveness is its inseparable complement, and attainment of these twin goals serves as the primary purpose of the Department of Government. The ongoing program of faculty development ensures that the staff of highly qualified educators—each selected for service on the basis of solid professional credentials—continually achieves that primary purpose.

In addition, the Department of Government highly values both research and service. To the extent of resources available, the Department encourages research by both faculty and students and service to the School, the College and the community.

It is within the foregoing context that the Department of Government offers criminal justice and political science minors through the Brunswick Center, requires the G.R.E. or Political Science Major Field Achievement Test as an exit examination for its majors and offers the following on-campus undergraduate programs, concentrations and courses.

---

**PROGRAM FOR THE DEGREE, ASSOCIATE OF APPLIED SCIENCE IN CRIMINAL JUSTICE WITH A CONCENTRATION IN LAW ENFORCEMENT**


---

	Hours
A. General Requirements. . . . .	53
1. ENG 101, 102 or 192. . . . .	10
2. ART 200, 271, 272 or 273; or MUS 200; or PHI 201. . . . .	5
3. MAT 101 . . . . .	5
4. Laboratory science sequence . . . . .	10
5. HIS 251 or 252; POS 113. . . . .	10
6. PSY 101; SOC 201 . . . . .	10
7. PE 103 or 108, 166. . . . .	3

**Government****Faculty**

Hurley, Thomas L., Department Head

Brown, George

Ealy, Steven

Kearnes, John

Megathlin, William

Murphy, Dennis

Palmiotto, Michael

Rhee, Steve

Saadatmand, Yassaman

Graduate Faculty

---



B. Areas of Concentration . . . . .	40
CJ 100, 103, 210, 280, 290, 301, 305, and two CJ electives	
C. Regents' Examination . . . . .	0
TOTAL	93

---

**PROGRAM FOR THE DEGREE, ASSOCIATE  
OF APPLIED SCIENCE IN CRIMINAL  
JUSTICE WITH A CONCENTRATION IN  
CORRECTIONS**

	Hours
A. General Requirements. . . . .	53
1. ENG 101, 102 or 192. . . . .	10
2. ART 200, 271, 272 or 273; or MUS 200; or PHI 201. . . . .	5
3. MAT 101 . . . . .	5
4. Laboratory science sequence	10
5. HIS 251 or 252, POS 113. . . .	10
6. PSY 101, SOC 201 . . . . .	10
7. PE 103 or 108, 166. . . . .	3
B. Area of Concentration . . . . .	40
CJ 100, 103, 210, 280, 290, 301, 303, 360, and one CJ elective	
C. Regents' Examination . . . . .	0
TOTAL	93

At least 45 hours of each of these two programs must be completed at Armstrong.

---

**PROGRAM FOR THE DEGREE, ASSOCIATE  
OF APPLIED SCIENCE IN CRIMINAL  
JUSTICE WITH A CONCENTRATION IN LAW  
ENFORCEMENT WITH P.O.S.T.  
CERTIFICATION**

A. General Requirements. . . . .	53
1. ENG 101, 102 or 192. . . . .	10
2. ART 200, 271, 272 or 273; or MUS 200; or PHI 201. . . . .	5
3. MAT 101 . . . . .	5
4. Laboratory science sequence	10
5. HIS 251 or 252; POS 113. . . .	10
6. PSY 101; SOC 201 . . . . .	10
7. PE 103 or 108, 166. . . . .	3
B. Areas of Concentration . . . . .	40
CJ 100, 103, 210, 280, 290, 301, 305.	

C. P.O.S.T. Certification	
CJ 104, CJ 203, CH 204, PE 167, MIL 103, MIL 206 and PSY 210	23
D. Regents' Examination . . . . .	0
TOTAL	106

NOTE: Students desiring P.O.S.T. Certification must see the Criminal Justice Training Center Director for advisement on P.O.S.T. requirements.

---

**PROGRAM FOR THE DEGREE, BACHELOR  
OF SCIENCE IN CRIMINAL JUSTICE**

Students who intend to major in Criminal Justice should complete Criminal Justice 100 before the end of the freshman year and should complete all general education requirements as soon as possible.

	Hours
A. General Requirements. . . . .	96
Area I . . . . .	20
1. ENG 101, 102 or 192, 201 or 292. . . . .	15
2. ART 200, 271, 272, 273; MUS 200; PHI 201; ENG 222. . . . .	5
Area II. . . . .	20
1. MAT 101 and 103, 195, 220, or 290. . . . .	10
2. Laboratory science sequence	10
Area III . . . . .	20
1. HIS 114 or 191, 115 or 192; POS 113. . . . .	15
2. SOC 201; PSY 101; ECO 201 or 202; ANT 201. . . . .	5
Area IV . . . . .	30
1. CJ 100, 103, 210, 280, 290. . .	20
2. One course selected from: ANT 201, ECO 201, 202, DRS 228, SOC 201, PSY 101 . . . . .	5
3. HIS 251 or 252 . . . . .	5
Area V . . . . .	6
1. PE 103 or 108, 166. . . . .	3
2. Three activity courses. . . . .	3
B. Area of Concentration . . . . .	30
1. CJ 301, 303, 305, 360, 390, and 440 or 490 . . . . .	30

C. Electives from Related Areas . . . . .	65
1. Sixty-five hours chosen from a list of selected electives. Except for students pursuing a minor in another department, no more than fifteen hours may be taken from any one department except Government. Seven of these courses should be 300-400 level courses. . . . .	65
D. Regents' and Exit Examinations . . . . .	0
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>191</b>

### Majors in Political Science

The major in Political Science may take three distinct forms: Political Science, *per se*, Political Science with Teacher Certification, or Public Administration.

To complete a Political Science major requires forty quarter hours of upper division courses in the field with grades of "C" or better in each course. Further, the program must include at least one course from each of the following: American Political Institutions, International Relations, Political Theory, and Comparative Government. The major allows the option of a foreign language (French or German preferred) through the 103 level or a sequence of computer science courses. Students who contemplate graduate work in Political Science are strongly advised to take the foreign language option and to continue their linguistic study beyond the 103 level.

Programs in Public Administration and Political Science with Teacher Certification are more structured in order to prepare students adequately to meet the demands of their professions and appropriate licensing agencies.

### Scholarships in Political Science

Limited scholarship aid is available annually. Interested students are invited to inquire in the Department of Government office for details.

2. One course from: ART 200, 271, 272, 273; ENG 222; MUS 200; PHI 201. . . . .	5
Area II. . . . .	20
1. MAT 101, 220. . . . .	10
2. One of the sequences: BIO 101, 102; BIO 111, 112; CHE 121, 122; PHS 121, 122 . . . . .	10
Area III . . . . .	20
1. HIS 114 or 191, 115 or 192; POS 113. . . . .	15
2. One course from: ANT 201, ECO 201, PSY 101, SOC 201 . . . . .	5
Area IV . . . . .	30
1. HIS 251 or 252 . . . . .	5
2. One of the sequences:	
A. Foreign language 101, 102, 103 or	
B. CS 115, 142, and 231 . . . . .	15
3. Related courses . . . . .	10
Area V . . . . .	6
1. PE 103 or 108 and 117. . . . .	3
2. Three activity courses. . . . .	3
B. Courses in the Major Field . . . . .	40
At least one course from each of the following areas:	
1. American Political Institutions — POS 303, 305, 317, 318, 360, 401, 403, 411, 412, 415, 418, 419; CJ 390 . . . . .	5-25
2. International Affairs — POS 320, 321, 325, 326, 329, 426, 429 . . . . .	5-25
3. Political Theory — POS 333, 334 . . . . .	5-10
4. Comparative Government — POS 345, 346, 348, 349, 445, 447 . . . . .	5-25
C. Courses in Related Fields . . . . .	25
To be chosen in fields such as Computer Science, Economics, Geography, Mathematics. See Department for exhaustive list . . . . .	25
D. Electives . . . . .	30
E. Regents' and Exit Examinations . . . . .	0
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>191</b>

### PROGRAM FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF ARTS WITH A MAJOR IN POLITICAL SCIENCE

	Hours
A. General Requirements. . . . .	96
Area I . . . . .	20
1. ENG 101, 102 or 192, 201 or 292. . . . .	15

### PROGRAM FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF ARTS WITH A MAJOR IN POLITICAL SCIENCE (with teacher certification)

	Hours
A. General Requirements. . . . .	96
Area I . . . . .	20
1. ENG 101, 102 or 192, 201 or 292. . . . .	15

2. One course from: ART 200, 271, 272, 273; ENG 222; MUS 200; PHI 201. . . . .	5
Area II. . . . .	20
1. MAT 101, 220. . . . .	10
2. Laboratory science sequence . . . . .	10
Area III . . . . .	20
1. HIS 114 or 191, 115 or 192; POS 113. . . . .	15
2. PSY 101 . . . . .	5
Area IV . . . . .	30
1. Foreign language 101, 102, 103 or CS 115, 142, 231 . . . . .	15
2. HIS 251 or 252 . . . . .	5
3. One course from: ANT 201, ECO 201, SOC 201 . . . . .	5
4. One course from: ART 200, 271, 272, 273; DRS 228; MUS 200 . . . . .	5
Area V . . . . .	6
1. PE 103 or 108 and 117. . . . .	3
2. Three activity courses. . . . .	3
B. Courses in the Major Field . . . . .	60
At least one course from each of the following areas:	
1. American Political Institutions—POS 303, 305, 317, 318, 360, 401, 403, 411, 412, 415, 418, 419; CJ 390 . . . . .	5-25
2. International Relations—POS 320, 321, 325, 326, 329, 426, 429. . . . .	5-25
3. Political Theory—POS 333, 334. . . . .	5-10
4. Comparative Government—POS 345, 346, 348, 349, 445, 447 . . . . .	5-25
5. Supporting Work . . . . .	20
Ten hours each from two of the following areas:	
A. HIS 251 or 252 and approved 300+ elective . . . . .	
B. ECO 201 and approved 300+ elective . . . . .	
C. Approved electives in behavioral sciences (ANT, PSY, SOC) . . . . .	
D. GEO 211, 212 . . . . .	
C. Professional Sequence . . . . .	40
1. EDN 200; EXC 310, EDN 335, 449, 481, 482, 483 . . . . .	35

2. PSY 201 or EDN 201 . . . . .	5
D. Regents' and Exit Examinations . . . . .	0
TOTAL	196

**PROGRAM FOR THE BACHELOR OF ARTS  
WITH A MAJOR IN POLITICAL SCIENCE  
(PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION)**

	Hours
A. General Requirements. . . . .	96
Area I . . . . .	20
1. ENG 101, 102 or 192, 201 or 292. . . . .	15
2. One course from: ART 200, 271, 272, 273; ENG 222; MUS 200; PHI 201. . . . .	5
Area II. . . . .	20
1. MAT 101, 103. . . . .	10
2. One of the sequences: BIO 101, 201; CHE 121, 122; PHS 121, 122. . . . .	10
Area III . . . . .	20
1. HIS 114 or 191, 115 or 192. . . . .	10
2. POS 113; ECO 201. . . . .	10
Area IV . . . . .	30
1. CS 142, 231, 242. . . . .	15
2. HIS 251 or 252; ECO 202; SOC 201. . . . .	15
Area V . . . . .	6
1. PE 103 or 108 and 117. . . . .	3
2. Three activity courses. . . . .	3
B. Courses in the Major Field . . . . .	45
1. One course from each of the following . . . . .	20
A. American Political Institutions—POS 305, 317, 318, 360, 411, 412, 415, 419 . . . . .	5
B. International Affairs—POS 320, 321, 325, 326, 329, 424, 426, 429. . . . .	5
C. Political Theory—POS 333, 334 . . . . .	5
D. Comparative Government—POS 345, 346, 348, 349, 445, 447 . . . . .	5
2. Public Administration PA/POS 303, 401, 403, 418; CJ 390. . . . .	25
C. Courses in Related Fields . . . . .	15
1. CS 301, 308 . . . . .	10
2. SOC 350 or MAT 220. . . . .	5



D. Electives . . . . .	35
E. Regents' and Exit Examinations . . . . .	0
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>191</b>

### Minor Concentrations

The Department of Government offers a number of minor concentrations.

A minor in Criminal Justice or in Political Science has great practical value. Its notation on the transcript indicates to an employer that the applicant has some solid liberal arts background with its accompanying insight into the development and functioning of modern society, and that the applicant has made an extra effort to refine research and writing skills so essential to dealing with that society. Whatever the major one chooses, such a minor will strengthen the student's academic record.

Minor concentrations are available in Economics, International Studies, Russian Studies, Public Administration, Criminal Justice, Political Science, and Legal Studies.

Minors, in addition to grades of "C" or better in each course, require:

	<b>Hours</b>
Legal Studies . . . . .	25
1. CJ/POS 360, CJ 203, and POS 317 or 318 . . . . .	15
2. Two courses from: CJ 380, CJ 391, CJ/POS 447, POS 326, POS 415, POS 418 . . . . .	10
International Studies . . . . .	25
(assumes competency in one modern foreign language through the 103 level).	
1. POS 329 and 325 or 326 . . . . .	10
2. One course from: POS 320, 321, 345, 346, 348, 349 . . . . .	5
3. Two courses from: POS 426, 429; HIS 323, 330, 455, 564, 569, 591 . . . . .	10
Political Science . . . . .	20
Twenty hours of 300+ level POS courses, with at least one course from each of the four concentration areas of POS . . . . .	20
Russian Studies . . . . .	20

1. RUS 201 (assumes completion of RUS 101-103) . . . . .	5
2. POS 349 . . . . .	5
3. Two courses from: HIS 329, 330, 481, 567, 568, 569; POS 440 (a multi-departmental minor) . . . . .	10
Public Administration . . . . .	25
CJ 390; PA 303, 401, 403, 418 . . . . .	25
Economics . . . . .	25
1. ECO 201, 202 . . . . .	10
2. Three courses selected from: ECO 310, 320, 330, 340, 363, 421, 431, 440, 441, 445 . . . . .	15
Criminal Justice . . . . .	25
CJ 100, 210 or 301, 303, 305, 360 . . . . .	25

### Criminal Justice Offerings

#### CJ 100—Introduction to Criminal Justice (5-0-5)

Offered each quarter.

Prerequisite: Eligibility for ENG 101.

This survey course examines the emergence of formal institutions established within the American experience to deal with criminal behavior. The philosophical and cultural origins of the criminal justice system and current trends in criminal justice are emphasized.

#### CJ 103—Developing Interpersonal Communication Skills (5-0-5)

Fall.

The emphasis of this course will be placed upon the development of interpersonal communication skills, i.e. skills that can be effectively utilized on the job to improve interaction among employees and between employees and the public.

#### CJ 203—Criminal Law (5-0-5)

Offered on demand.

Prerequisite: Eligibility for ENG 101.

History and development of criminal law with definitions and general penalties. Special emphasis will be placed upon the Criminal Code of Georgia.

#### CJ 204—Criminal Investigation (5-0-5)

Offered on demand.

Prerequisite: Eligibility for ENG 101.

Introduction to investigative methodology. Special techniques employed in criminal investigation, such as crime scene searches, the use of

informants, and the techniques of surveillance will be emphasized as well as the presentation of police cases in court.

### **CJ 210—Criminology (5-0-5)**

Winter. Prerequisite: Eligibility for ENG 101.

The nature and extent of crime in the United States; assessment and evaluation of various factors and influences that lead to criminal behavior; various measures proposed for the control of criminal behavior.

### **CJ 250—Directed Readings in Criminal Justice (5-0-5)**

Offered on demand. Prerequisite: CJ 100.

A course designed to permit each student to pursue an approved topic through independent study and research under the guidance and direction of the instructor.

### **CJ 280—Ethics in Criminal Justice Practice and Research (2-0-2)**

Spring.

Prerequisite: CJ 100 or POS 113 or consent of the instructor.

Analysis of ethical concepts, principles, and prescriptive moral judgments in the practice and research of criminal justice.

### **CJ 290—Criminal Procedure (3-0-3)**

Spring. Prerequisite: CJ 360 or consent of instructor.

A survey of the distinctive features of, and the basis for, American Criminal Law buttressed by an analysis of leading court decisions relative to procedural rights emanating from the Bill of Rights.

### **CJ 301—Juvenile Delinquency (5-0-5)**

Fall. Prerequisite: CJ 100 or consent of instructor.

A survey of theories of juvenile delinquency; the sociological, biological, and psychological factors involved in juvenile delinquency and the modern trends in prevention and treatment.

### **CJ 302—Criminalistics (5-0-5)**

Offered on demand. Prerequisite: A natural science laboratory sequence or consent of instructor.

An introduction to the problems and techniques of scientific criminal investigation. Emphasis will be placed on familiarizing the student with the role of science and technology in modern law enforcement.

### **CJ 303—Penology (5-0-5)**

Winter. Prerequisite: CJ 100, or consent of instructor.

This course deals with the analysis and evaluation of both historical and contemporary correctional systems. This course will also deal with the development, organization, operation and results of the different systems of corrections found in America.

### **CJ 304—Probation and Parole (5-0-5)**

Offered on demand. Prerequisite: CJ 303 or consent of instructor.

This course will deal with the development, organization, operation and results of systems of probation and parole as substitutes for incarceration.

### **CJ 305—Law Enforcement Systems (5-0-5)**

Spring. Prerequisite: CJ-100 or consent of instructor.

An introduction to the philosophical, cultural and historical background of the police idea. The course is conceptually oriented and will deal with concepts such as the role of the police in contemporary society, the quasi-military organization of the police, and community relations.

### **CJ 307—Community Based Treatment (5-0-5)**

Offered on demand. Prerequisite: CJ 303 or consent of instructor.

This course will investigate the different community based treatment programs. An emphasis will be placed on investigating the function of halfway houses and the use of volunteers in corrections.

### **CJ 360—Law and Legal Process (5-0-5)**

Fall.

Prerequisite: CJ 100 or POS 113 or consent of the instructor.

Examination of law as a dynamic societal institution. Sources and functions of both civil and criminal law, as well as operation of the legal process, are studied from the perspectives of jurisprudence, political science, and sociology. (Identical with POS 360.)

### **CJ 380—Law of Evidence (5-0-5)**

Offered on demand. Prerequisite: CJ 360 or consent of instructor.

An intensive analysis of the rules of evidence in criminal cases. Particular subjects will include

burden of proof, hearsay evidence, and the principles of exclusion and selection.

**CJ 390—Research Methods (5-0-5)**

Fall. Prerequisites: ENG 101 and 102 and permission of instructor.

This course deals with the methods and techniques of research in the behavioral sciences. Emphasis will be placed on learning how to evaluate research.

**CJ 391—Legal Research/Law Mini-Thesis (5-0-5)**

Offered on demand. Prerequisites: CJ 360, ENG 102.

Open to students of any major, this course comprises the major areas of legal research and writing; finding and using appropriate legal research tools and resources and applying these to develop and complete a scholarly legal research paper.

**CJ 399—Special Topics In Criminal Justice (5-0-5)**

Prerequisite: Permission of instructor.

Coverage of substantive topics, problems and issues, not covered in other courses, which are of contemporary importance to students in criminal justice. Topics to be announced before each offering of the course.

**CJ 410—Criminality and Abnormal Behavior (5-0-5)**

Prerequisite: Eligibility for ENG 101 and either CJ 100 or permission of instructor.

The course examines the interface between abnormal behavior, including mental illness, and criminality by presenting recent developments in the identification, classification, and treatment of criminals. Special emphasis is given to understanding the sometimes bizarre behavioral patterns and motivations of repeat offenders, such as child molesters, sex criminals, perpetrators of domestic violence, addicts, serial murderers and rapists.

**CJ 425—Drug Enforcement: Issues and Problems (5-0-5)**

Prerequisite: CJ 100. Open to seniors only or by consent of instructor.

A survey of historical and contemporary drug law enforcement in American society. Such topics as drug distribution, gangs, and government drug-enforcement agencies, policies, and techniques will be examined.

**CJ 426—International Terrorism (5-0-5)**

Prerequisites: POS 113 or CJ 100, or consent of instructor.

Investigation of the political, legal, and sociological aspects of international terrorism. Topics to be examined include the relationships of international terrorism, international relations, and principles of international law, the nature of the anti-terrorist response, and the implications of international terrorism for the future. (Identical with POS 426.)

**CJ 440—Seminar In Criminal Justice (5-0-5)**

Prerequisite: CJ 390 or equivalent; open to Seniors only or by consent of instructor.

An intensive study of selected criminal justice topics. Students will have the opportunity to conduct criminal justice research in approved areas of interest.

**CJ 447—Comparative Judicial Systems (5-0-5)**

Offered alternate years.

Prerequisite: CJ 305 or CJ/POS 360 or POS 415 or consent of the instructor.

Focuses on the law enforcement and judicial procedure aspects of the Japanese, French, West German, and Soviet political systems. (Identical with POS 447.)

**CJ 450—Field Experience I (5-0-5)**

Offered each quarter. Prerequisite: Open to junior and senior criminal justice majors only and by invitation of the instructor.

The purpose of this course is to broaden the educational experience of students through appropriate observation and work assignments with criminal justice agencies. The course will be organized around specific problem orientations with operational research connotations. Students will be expected to spend a minimum of five hours per week in the participating agency. Open to transient students only with permission of the school dean at Armstrong and of the college from which the student comes.

**CJ 451—Field Experience II (5-0-5)**

Offered each quarter. Prerequisite: Open to junior and senior criminal justice majors only and by invitation of the instructor.

This is a sequential course to CJ 450 which will permit the student to broaden further his perspectives. Open to transient students only with



permission of the school dean at Armstrong and of the college from which the student comes.

### **CJ 452-453-454 – Internship (V-V-5)**

Prerequisite: Junior or senior standing and permission of the instructor.

This course is designed to provide the student with an opportunity to apply academic training in the practical governmental setting. Setting will include law enforcement agencies (local, state, or federal), community treatment facilities, courts, congressional offices, and various governmental agencies. This course will be jointly supervised by departmental instructors and agency officials. Open to transient students only with permission of the school dean at Armstrong and of the college from which the student comes. (Identical with PA/POS 452-453-454.)

### **CJ 490 – Directed Research in Criminal Justice (5-0-5)**

Offered each quarter. Prerequisite: CJ 390.

A course designed to provide qualified students the opportunity to perform suitable and meaningful research into some area of criminal justice under the direction of the instructor. Open to transient students only with permission of the school dean at Armstrong and of the college from which the student comes.

## **Economics Offerings**

### **ECO 201 – Principles of Macro Economics (5-0-5)**

Offered on demand. Prerequisite: Eligibility for ENG 101 and MAT 101.

A survey of macro-economics, including basic economic concepts, national income, the monetary system, and the international economy.

### **ECO 202 – Principles of Micro Economics (5-0-5)**

Offered on demand. Prerequisite: Eligibility for ENG 101 and MAT 101; ECO 201 **not** a prerequisite.

A survey of micro-economics, including the composition and pricing of national output, government and the market economy, factor pricing and income distribution, and a comparison of market systems.

### **ECO 203 – Principles of Accounting I (5-0-5)**

Prerequisite: Eligibility for MAT 101.

An introduction to the fundamental principles and practices of accounting; the construction and

interpretation of balance sheet and profit and loss statements; the theory of debits and credits and their application to the accounting process.

### **ECO 204 – Principles of Accounting II (5-0-5)**

Prerequisite: ECO 203.

The application of accounting principles to specialized problems found in proprietorships, partnerships, and corporations, with emphasis on cost accounting theory, modern methods of data processing, and the sources and applications of funds.

### **ECO 310 – Multinational Economic Enterprises (5-0-5)**

Prerequisite: ECO 201.

Topics include how multinational economic enterprises have evolved over time, how they affect jobs and exports/imports in the U.S., and how they affect the economics of less developed countries.

### **ECO 320 – International Trade (5-0-5)**

Prerequisite: ECO 202 or permission of instructor.

This course examines the economic importance and problems of international trade. Topics include theories of international trade, the gains from trade, tariffs and non-tariff barrier to trade, U.S. commercial policy, economic integration and trade policies of developing countries.

### **ECO 330 – Economics of Finance (5-0-5)**

Prerequisite: ECO 201.

The study of governmental and corporate finance, with emphasis on fiscal and monetary policy. Open-market operations, discount policy, and the functions and problems associated with central banking will be examined and analyzed.

### **ECO 340 – Economics of Labor (5-0-5)**

Prerequisite: ECO 202.

An introductory general survey of labor economics and labor relations. Organization and operation of American trade unionism, collective bargaining, economics of the labor market, wage theory and income distribution also among topics studied.

### **ECO 363 – Economic History of the United States (5-0-5)**

Offered alternate years. Prerequisite: ECO 201.

This course surveys the growth and development of economic institutions in the United States from the colonial period to the present, with emphasis on the period since 1860. Developments

in agriculture, industry, labor, transportation, and finance will be studied and analyzed. (Identical with HIS 363).

**ECO 421 – International Law of Expropriation and Compensation (5-0-5)**

Prerequisite: POS 113. Corequisite: POS 326, "International Law," or permission of instructor.

The course will examine the traditional Western view of the right of governments to expropriate foreign-owned property, and compare it to the views of many third-world and Marxist governments. Major takings of property owned by U.S. citizens and corporations will be highlighted. Arbitration and adjudication processes, as well as the role of the executive and legislative branches, will be examined.

**ECO 431 – International Financial Institutions (5-0-5)**

Prerequisite: ECO 201 or permission of instructor.

This course analyzes international monetary relations. Topics include different exchange rate systems, the balance of payments, adjustment to balance of payments disequilibrium, and a survey of major international financial institutions, including IMF and the World Bank. Additional focus is on the role of central banks of the major countries in attempting to help stabilize the foreign exchange market.

**ECO 440 – Seminar In Third World Economic Development (5-0-5)**

Prerequisite: ECO 201 or permission of instructor.

The developing areas and their prospect for economic betterment are studied in this course. Topics include different theories of underdevelopment, analyzing different techniques employed by various less developed countries for development, including import substitutions and export-led growth. Focus is also on problems facing the third world at the present time, such as Third World debt.

**ECO 441 – Regional Economics (5-0-5)**

Prerequisite: ECO 320 or permission of instructor.

Study of transnational labor and transportation economics and of international trade, posited in the regional context. Emphasis will be placed on such topics as the European Economic Community and the Caribbean Basin Initiative. The social and political, as well as economic

consequences of migratory labor and permanent immigrant labor will be addressed.

**ECO 445 – Comparative Economic Systems (5-0-5)**

Prerequisite: ECO 201.

The course will constitute a survey of the basic tenets of the major economic systems developed in the 19th and 20th centuries. The role of government and politics will be examined, along with the contributions to economic and political thought of such men as Adam Smith, Karl Marx, John Maynard Keynes, and Milton Friedman. (Identical with POS 445.)

**ECO 452, 453, 454 – Internship (V-V-5)**

Prerequisite: Junior or senior standing and permission of instructor.

This course is designed to provide the student with an opportunity to relate academic understanding to an applied economic setting. Settings will include nonprofit agencies such as the Chamber of Commerce, as well as financial institutions and international businesses. This course will be jointly supervised by departmental instructors and agency officials. Transient students must have permission of the school dean at Armstrong and of the college which the student comes.

---

**Political Science and Public Administration Offerings**

**POS 113 – American Government (5-0-5)**

Offered each quarter. Prerequisite: Eligibility for ENG 101.

A study of the structure, theory, and functions of the national government in the United States, and some of the major problems of the state and local government.

**PA/POS 303 – Foundations of Public Administration (5-0-5)**

Prerequisite: POS 113 or permission of instructor.

An introduction to the framework of public administration including such concepts and issues as bureaucracy, administrative power, informal groups, third party government, issue networks, budgeting, implementation, incremental decision making, personnel motivation, and the relationship of ethics and public service.



### **POS 305—State and Local Government (5-0-5)**

Prerequisite: POS 113 or permission of instructor.

A comparative study of states, communities, and local governments, and their management of political conflict. Included is a study of federalism, differences in governmental structures and functions, political culture, community power, tax and budget systems, and public policy issues facing states and communities.

### **POS 317—Constitutional Law and the Federal System (5-0-5)**

Prerequisite: POS 113 or permission of instructor.

A case-study approach to the judicial interpretation of the Constitution, and the powers of the federal government. Including: the nature and scope of judicial review, commerce power, separation of powers, power to tax and spend, state power to regulate, and economic due process.

### **POS 318—Constitutional Civil Liberties (5-0-5)**

Prerequisite: POS 113 or permission of instructor.

A case study approach to the judicial interpretation of individual rights and the Constitution. Including: nationalization of the Bill of Rights, criminal due process, freedom of expression, association, religion and privacy, and equal protection and due process.

### **POS 320—International Trade (5-0-5)**

Prerequisite: ECO 202 or permission of instructor.

Examines the economic importance and problems of international trade, exchange rates and monetary standards, tariffs and other trade barriers. Attention will be focused on fixed and floating exchange rates and their effects on trade balances of states. Current debt problems of developing nations will be examined. (Identical with ECO 320.)

### **POS 321—International Relations: The Far East (5-0-5)**

Offered alternate years. Prerequisite: POS 113 or permission of instructor.

Contemporary international politics in the Far East are examined in terms of such broad historical trends as the decline of imperialism, the development of nationalism, and the rise of the

U.S., U.S.S.R., People's Republic of China, and Japan as major powers in Asia.

Some attention will be given to contemporary key issues such as the Sino-Soviet conflict, the future of Formosa, U.S.-Japan Mutual Security Treaty revision, and U.S.-Japan economic interaction.

### **POS 325—International Organization. (5-0-5)**

Offered alternate years. Prerequisite: POS 113 or permission of instructor.

A survey of the development, principles, structures and functions of international organizations, with emphasis upon the role of these institutions in the maintenance of peace.

### **POS 326—International Law (5-0-5)**

Offered alternate years. Prerequisite: POS 113 or permission of instructor.

An introduction to selected public international law topics including: recognition, state succession, jurisdiction, extradition, nationality, the law of treaties, the law of diplomacy, and the law of war.

### **POS 329—International Relations (5-0-5)**

Offered on demand. Prerequisite: POS 113 or permission of instructor.

An introduction to the theories, forces, and practices dominating contemporary international relations.

### **POS 333—Contemporary Political Thought (5-0-5)**

Offered on demand. Prerequisite: POS 113 or permission of instructor.

Analysis of the important ideological currents of our time with selected indepth readings from original sources.

### **POS 334—Political Philosophy (5-0-5)**

Prerequisite: POS 113 or permission of instructor.

Examination of the political ideas of leading political theorists, beginning with Socrates and extending to the end of the 19th Century. Selected primary source material will be read and analyzed.

### **POS 345—Latin American Politics (5-0-5)**

Prerequisite: POS 113 or permission of instructor.

Examination of governments and political processes of selected nations in South America, Central America, and the Caribbean. Roles of state



terrorism, revolutionary movements, and narco-terrorism are examined.

**POS 346—Governments of East Asia (5-0-5)**

Offered alternate years. Prerequisite: POS 113 or permission of instructor.

A comparative examination of the contemporary political institutions, processes, and ideas of the People's Republic of China, Japan, and Korea. Examines the development of these political systems with particular emphasis on historical, social, cultural, and contemporary-issue dimensions.

**POS 349—Government of the Soviet Union (5-0-5)**

Offered alternate years. Prerequisite: POS 113 or permission of instructor.

The primary purpose of this course is to focus on the study of contemporary Soviet politics along developmental scheme. Comparison of the pre-modern Tsarist autocratic regime and the contemporary Soviet totalitarian regime will be attempted. Also the course will cover such topics as Soviet political culture, political socialization process of the mass, governmental processes, and the public policy making/implementation aspects.

**POS 360—Law and Legal Process (5-0-5)**

Fall. Prerequisite: CJ 100 or POS 113 or permission of instructor.

Examination of law as a dynamic societal institution. Sources and functions of both civil and criminal law, as well as operation of the legal process, are studied from the perspectives of jurisprudence, political science, and sociology. (Identical with CJ 360).

**POS 400—Seminar in Political Science (5-0-5)**

Offered on demand. Admission will be subject to approval of the instructor. Offered on demand. Designed to permit superior students to pursue research and reading in some field of political science under the supervision of the staff.

**PA/POS 401—Politics of the Budgetary Process (5-0-5)**

Offered alternate years. Prerequisite: POS 113 or permission of instructor.

This course examines the procedures, strategies and rationales involved in making public budgets at the local, state, and national levels. It is also concerned with critiques of the several

types of budgets now in use together with an explanation of fiscal and monetary policies as they affect budgeting. Finally, it is concerned with the revenue systems in effect together with auditing and other controls exercised in the budgeting process.

**PA/POS 403—Public Policy Development (5-0-5)**

Offered alternate years. Prerequisite: POS 303 or permission of the instructor.

This course is primarily concerned with a study of the theoretical aspects of decision-making theories (i.e., rational/comprehensive model vs. incremental model), political aspects of policy-making process, mobilization of political support, and the cost/benefit aspects of the public policy-making.

Some attempt will be made to apply the general theory of public policy-making to specific settings of welfare policy, urban problems, and national defense/foreign policy.

**POS 410—Independent Study in American Government (V-V-(1-5))**

Offered on demand. Prerequisite: A minimum of 120 credit hours, including at least 20 hours in Political Science at the 300-level or above. Admission is by approval of a departmental committee.

Designed to permit superior students to pursue individual research and reading in some field of political science under the supervision of a member of the staff. Emphasis will be on wide reading, conferences with the advisor and written reports and essays. Normally open only to students with a B average (3.0) in Political Science and at least a 2.5 GPA overall. Applications must be filed with the Department by mid-quarter preceding the quarter independent study is contemplated.

Open to transient students only with permission of the school dean at Armstrong and the college from which the student comes.

**POS 411—American Presidency (5-0-5)**

Offered alternate years. Prerequisite: POS 113 or permission of instructor.

Offers an in-depth look at the office of the presidency, with the principal emphasis on the relations of the executive branch with the Congress and the court system. Some attention will be given to the evolution of the presidency to its present dominant position in the American political process. (Completion of a survey course in American History is desirable).

### **POS 412—American Political Parties (5-0-5)**

Offered on demand. Prerequisite: POS 113 or permission of instructor.

Operation of political parties in the political system. Relationship between party organization, electoral system, and the recruitment and advancement of political leaders.

### **POS 415—American Supreme Court (5-0-5)**

Offered on demand. Prerequisite: POS 113 or permission of instructor.

An analysis of the structure and functions of the Court, including examination of the role of the Court as policy maker.

### **PA/POS 418—Administrative Law (5-0-5)**

Offered alternate years. Prerequisite: POS 113 or permission of instructor.

This course explores the framework of law governing administrative agencies including: administrative power and its control by the courts, the determination and enforcement of administrative programs, discretion of administrative officials and their powers of summary actions, hearings before administrative boards, and the respective spheres of administrative and judicial responsibility.

Some attention will be given to the problem of the maintenance of traditional procedural safeguards in administrative law and the problem of civil rights and relation to administrative boards. Leading cases will be examined.

### **POS 419—American Congress (5-0-5)**

Offered on demand. Prerequisite: POS 113 or permission of instructor.

An analysis of the structure and functions of Congress, including a discussion of the theoretical framework for representative government, and Congress' role as policymaker.

### **POS 420—Independent Study In International Relations (V-V-(1-5))**

Offered on demand. Prerequisite: A minimum of 120 credit hours, including at least 20 hours in Political Science at the 300-level or above. Admission is by approval of a departmental committee.

Designed to permit superior students to pursue individual research and reading in some field of international relations under the supervision of a member of the staff. Emphasis will be on wide reading, conferences with the advisor and written

reports and essays. Normally open only to students with a B average (3.0) in Political Science and at least a 2.5 GPA overall. Applications must be filed with the Department by mid-quarter preceding the quarter independent study is contemplated.

Open to transient students only with permission of the school dean at Armstrong and the college from which the student comes.

### **POS 426—International Terrorism (5-0-5)**

Prerequisites: POS 113 or CJ 100, or consent of instructor.

Investigation of the political, legal and sociological aspects of international terrorism. Topics to be examined include the relationships of international terrorism, international relations, and principles of international law, the nature of the anti-terrorist response, and the implications of international terrorism for the future. (Identical with CJ 426.)

### **POS 429—American Foreign Policy (5-0-5)**

Offered on demand. Prerequisite: POS 113 or permission of instructor.

An analysis of U.S. foreign policy and factors, both domestic and foreign, contributing to its formulation.

### **POS 430—Independent Study In Political Theory (V-V-(1-5))**

Offered on demand. Prerequisite: A minimum of 120 credit hours, including at least 20 hours in Political Science at the 300-level or above. Admission is by approval of a departmental committee.

Designed to permit superior students to pursue individual research and reading in some field of political theory under the supervision of a member of the staff. Emphasis will be on wide reading, conferences with the advisor and written reports and essays. Normally open only to students with a B average (3.0) in Political Science and at least a 2.5 GPA overall. Applications must be filed with the Department by mid-quarter preceding the quarter independent study is contemplated.

Open to transient students only with permission of the school dean at Armstrong and the college from which the student comes.

### **POS 440—Independent Study In Comparative Government (V-V-(1-5))**

Offered on demand. Prerequisite: A minimum of 120 credit hours, including at least 20 hours in Political Science at the 300-level or above. Admission is by approval of a departmental committee.



Designed to permit superior students to pursue individual research and reading in some field of comparative government under the supervision of a member of the staff. Emphasis will be on wide reading, conferences with the advisor and written reports and essays. Normally open only to students with a B average (3.0) in Political Science and at least a 2.5 GPA overall. Applications must be filed with the Department by mid-quarter preceding the quarter independent study is contemplated.

Open to transient students only with permission of the school dean at Armstrong and the college from which the student comes.

### **POS 445—Comparative Economic Systems (5-0-5)**

Offered alternate years. Prerequisite: ECO 201.

The course will constitute a survey of the basic tenets of the major economic systems developed in the 19th and 20th centuries. The role of government and politics will be examined, along with the contributions to economic and political thought of such men as Adam Smith, Karl Marx, John Maynard Keynes, and Milton Friedman. (Identical with ECO 445.)

### **POS 447—Comparative Judicial Systems (5-0-5)**

Offered alternate years.

Prerequisite: CJ 305 or CJ/POS 360 or POS 415 or consent of instructor.

Designed to focus on the law enforcement and judicial procedure aspects of the Japanese, French, West German, and Soviet political systems. (Identical with CJ 447.)

### **PA/POS 452-453-454—Internship (V-V-5)**

Offered each quarter under each heading. Prerequisite: Junior or senior standing and permission of instructor.

This course is designed to provide the student with an opportunity to apply academic training in the practical governmental setting. Settings will include law enforcement agencies (local, state, or federal), community treatment facilities, courts, congressional offices, and various governmental agencies. This course will be jointly supervised by departmental instructors and agency officials. Open to transient students only with permission of the school dean at Armstrong and of the college from which the student comes. (Identical with CJ 452-453-454.)

## **History**

### **Faculty**

- \*Warlick, Roger, Department Head
- \*Arens, Olavi, Graduate Coordinator
- \*Babits, Lawrence
- \*Brown, Sarah
- Burnett, Robert
- Comaskey, Bernard
- \*Duncan, John
- Fertig, Barbara
- \*Gross, Jimmie
- Lanier, Osmos
- Patterson, Robert
- \*Pruden, George
- \*Stone, Janet
- \*Graduate Faculty

---

### **The History Major**

The major in history may take either of two forms: History *per se* or History with T-4 Certification.

Students who major in history should expect to enroll in a foreign language sequence during their Sophomore year, certainly not later than their Junior year. Therefore, students should plan their programs of study with careful consultation with a Faculty Advisor. Students who change majors, or who transfer, may find it necessary to enroll beyond the traditional 12 quarters, if the degree requirements including the foreign language cannot be fulfilled within that time.

Students enrolled in the evening program should not expect to be exempted from the foreign language requirement, unless for a three-year period prior to graduation no available foreign language sequence is offered in the evening.

In addition to meeting minimum requirements for either program, students contemplating graduate work in history are strongly advised to continue their linguistic study beyond the language sequence 103 level. Students with a double major, where Computer Science is a language choice, may substitute Computer Science for the foreign language requirement in history.

Advanced coursework in History for either form of the major requires HIS 450 and HIS 479 or 598. In selecting the remainder of their advanced courses students may choose to concentrate in



one particular area of History (e.g. European or American), providing they diversify to the extent of completing at least ten hours outside that area.

A history concentration is also available to those pursuing the B.G.S. degree, both on campus and at the Brunswick Center.

### Honors in History

See HIS 499 - Senior Thesis in History - for detailed information.

### Scholarships in History.

Limited scholarship aid is available annually. Interested students are invited to inquire in the department office for details.

## PROGRAM FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF ARTS WITH A MAJOR IN HISTORY

	Hours
A. General Requirements*	96
Area I	20
1. ENG 101, 102 or 192, 201 or 292.	15
2. One course from: ART 200, 271, 272, 273; ENG 222; MUS 200; PHI 201.	5
Area II.	20
1. MAT 101 and 103, 195, 220 or 290.	10
2. One of the sequences: BIO 101, 102; CHE 121, 122; PHY 121, 122; PHS 121, 122.	10
Area III	20
1. HIS 114, 115, POS 113.	15
2. One course from: ANT 201; ECO 201; SOC 201; PSY 101	5
Area IV	30
1. Foreign language 101, 102, 103	15
2. History 251, 252	10
3. Related course	5
Area V	6
1. PE 103 or 108 and 117 or 166	3
2. Three activity courses.	3
B. Courses in the Major Field	40
1. HIS 450 and 598 or 479	10
2. History courses 300 level or above with at least 10 hours outside the area of concentration	30

The concentration areas are:

- A. U.S. History—HIS 351, 352, 361, 371, 374, 377, 379, 400, 451, 452, 454, 455, 456, 473, 475, 476, 479, 485, 486, 553, 554, 555, 556, 557
- B. European History—HIS 333, 342, 343, 344, 345, 410, 445, 483, 484, 571, 572, 577, 580, 582, 584, 590, 591, 596, 598
- C. Russian-Asian-African-Latin American History—HIS 320, 322, 323, 329, 330, 481, 482, 560, 561, 562, 564, 567, 568, 569
- C. Courses in Related Fields . . . . . 20  
To be chosen from such fields as anthropology, economics, literature, sociology, statistics at least 10 hours of which must be at 300-level or above.  
See Department for exhaustive list . . . . . 20
- D. Electives . . . . . 35
- E. Regents' and Exit Examinations . . . . . 0
- TOTAL 191

## PROGRAM FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF ARTS WITH A MAJOR IN HISTORY (with teacher certification)

	Hours
A. General Requirements.	96
Area I	20
1. ENG 101, 102 or 192, 201 or 292.	15
2. One course from: ART 200, 271, 272, 273; ENG 222; MUS 200; PHI 201.	5
Area II.	20
1. MAT 101, 220.	10
2. Laboratory science sequence	10
Area III	20
1. HIS 114, 115; POS 113.	15
2. PSY 101	5
Area IV	30
1. HIS 251 or 252	5
2. Foreign language 101, 102, 103	15
3. One course from: ANT 201, ECO 201, SOC 201	5
4. One course from: ART 200, 271, 272, 273; DRS 228; MUS 200	5

Area V . . . . .	6
1. PE 103 or 108 and 117 . . . . .	3
2. Three activity courses . . . . .	3
B. Courses in the Major and Supporting Fields . . . . .	60
1. HIS 450 and 598 or 479 . . . . .	10
2. U.S. History	
A. HIS 371 or 377 (dependent on HIS 251, 252 selection) . . . . .	5
B. One or two courses from: HIS 351, 352, 361, 374, 379, 400, 451, 452, 454, 455, 456, 473, 475, 476, 479, 485, 486, 553, 554, 555, 556, 557 . . . . .	5-10
3. Russian-Asian-African-Latin American History	
Two courses from: HIS 320, 322, 323, 329, 330, 481, 482, 560, 561, 562, 564, 567, 568, 569 . . . . .	10
4. European History	
Two or three courses from: HIS 333, 342, 343, 344, 345, 410, 445, 483, 484, 571, 572, 577, 580, 582, 584, 590, 591, 596, 598 . . . . .	10-15
5. Supporting Work . . . . .	20
Ten hours each from two of the following areas:	
A. Approved 300-400 level POS electives	
B. ECO 201 and approved 300+ elective	
C. Approved electives in behavioral sciences (SOC, ANT, PSY)	
D. GEO 211, 212 and approved GEO elective . . . . .	40
C. Professional sequence . . . . .	40
1. EDN 200, EXC 310, EDN 335, 449, 471, 472, 473 . . . . .	35
2. PSY 201 or EDN 201 . . . . .	5
D. Regents' and Exit Examinations . . . . .	0
<b>TOTAL</b> . . . . .	<b>196</b>

### Minor Concentrations

The Department of History offers a number of minor concentrations.

A minor in History has great practical value. Its notation on the transcript indicates to an employer that the applicant has some solid liberal

arts background with its accompanying insight into the development and functioning of modern society, and that the applicant has made an extra effort to refine research and writing skills so essential to dealing with that society. Whatever the major one chooses, such a minor will strengthen the student's academic record.

Students who hope to work in history-related fields upon graduation should consider adding a minor in Preservation Studies, or in Historical Archaeology. Through this program unique opportunities are provided for qualified students to gain practical experience while making a realistic assessment of the possibilities offered by their field of interest. Cooperative arrangements with Historic Savannah Foundation, Georgia Historical Society, Savannah Landmark Project, Oatland Island Center, and with a number of museums and historical sites, such as Telfair Academy, Ft. Pulaski, Juliette Low Center, Wormsloe Plantation, and Ft. King George, permit placement of students in positions relating to:

(a) archival and manuscript curation, (b) historic site administration and interpretation, (c) museum studies, (d) historic preservation, and (e) historical archaeology.

Additional minor concentrations are offered jointly with the Department of Government in International Studies and Russian Studies.

Minors, in addition to grades of "C" or better in each course, require the following:

	Hours
History . . . . .	20
1. Twenty hours of 300+ level HIS courses . . . . .	20
Historical Archaeology . . . . .	25
1. MPS/ANT 551, 552, and 554	
2. Ten hours from the following: HIS 361, 371, 450, 553, 572	
International Studies . . . . .	25
(assumes competency in one modern foreign language through the 103 level*)	
1. POS 329 and 325 or 326 . . . . .	10
2. One course from: POS 320, 346, 348, 349 . . . . .	5
3. Two courses from: POS 429; HIS 330, 455, 564, 569, 591. . . . .	10
Preservation Studies . . . . .	25
1. HIS 450. . . . .	5
2. MPS 550, 557, and 556 or 554	15
3. MPS 598 . . . . .	5
Russian Studies . . . . .	20
1. RUS 201 (assumes completion of RUS 101-103*). . . . .	5

- |    |  |    |
|----|--|----|
| 2. | POS 349 . . . . .  | 5  |
| 3. | Two courses from: HIS 329, 330,<br>481, 567, 568, 569; POS 440 | 10 |

## Geography Courses

### GEO 211 – Physical Geography (5-0-5)

Winter.

Course will include such topics as earth-sun relationships, cartography, weather, climate and climate classification, soils, bio-geography, vegetation and landforms. Emphasis will be on global patterns of distribution.

### GEO 212 – Cultural Geography (5-0-5)

Spring.

Course will include such topics as the concept of culture, population settlement, patterns, technological origins and diffusions, types of economics and the relationship of man to his environment. Emphasis will be given to the process of cultural change through time in place.

### GEO 302 – Introduction to Geology (5-0-5)

Prerequisite: GEO 211 plus 10 hours of a lab science.

An introduction to physical geology. A study of common earth materials, dynamic processes of change, volcanology, seismology, plate tectonics, and the structure and evolution of the earth's crust and inner regions. (Identical with GEL 301).

### GEO 303 – Introduction to Meteorology (5-0-5)

Prerequisite: GEO 211 plus 10 hours of a lab science.

An introduction to the description of the state of the atmosphere and to the physical laws that describe atmospheric phenomena. (Identical with MET 301).

### GEO 310 – Man and the Environment (5-0-5)

Prerequisite: GEO 211 or 212 plus 75 quarter hours credit in college courses.

Considerations of the interactions between humans and the support systems of the earth which are essential to their existence (identical with BIO 310.)

## History Courses

Advanced courses in History are generally open to all students who have completed the appropriate survey. Specifically, the Department

considers background equivalent to HIS 114 and HIS 115, or permission of the instructor, to be the prerequisite for all advanced courses on European, Russian, Asian, African, and Latin American topics. For advanced courses in American history, the equivalent of HIS 251 or HIS 252, or permission of the instructor, is considered prerequisite. Exceptions are noted on specific courses.

## General

### HIS 114 – Civilization I (5-0-5)

Offered each quarter. Prerequisite: Eligibility for college credit English, i.e. English 101 or above.

A survey of the main currents of political, social, religious, and intellectual activity from the time of the ancient Middle-Eastern civilizations to 1715. Throughout the course the major civilized traditions are considered and comparative methods used to facilitate interpretations of them.

### HIS 115 – Civilization II (5-0-5)

Offered each quarter. Prerequisite: Eligibility for college credit English, i.e. English 101 or above.

A survey of the main currents of political, social, religious, and intellectual activity from 1715 to the present. Throughout the course the major civilized traditions are considered and comparative methods used to facilitate interpretations of them. A continuation of HIS 114.

### HIS 295 – Internship (V-V-[1-5]) Offered on application.

Prerequisites: At least 15 hours of History courses with a History GPA of 2.5 and sophomore status. Application and credit arrangements must be made through the Department in advance, normally by mid-quarter preceding the internship. Transient students must also have permission from the Dean of Faculty and college from which the student comes.

An individually designed course involving off-campus study and research or work in an appropriate public agency or private business. Assignments are normally designed to require the full quarter for completion, during which time the student will be under the joint supervision of the sponsoring organization and his/her academic instructor. May be repeated for credit.

Internships at this level are graded on an S/U basis and will be credited only among electives.



**HIS 450—Historical Method (3-4-5)**

Fall and Spring (evening). Required of all History majors and of Preservation Studies minors.

An introduction to the nature and method of historical research, treating problems of investigation, organization, and writing through discussion and actual research experience in local history.

**HIS 495—Professional Internship (V-V-(1-5))**

Open to transient students only with permission of the Dean of Faculty at Armstrong and the college from which the student comes. Prerequisites: 3.0 in all history courses; 20 hours of upper level history including HIS 450.

Application and credit arrangements must be made through the department in advance, normally by mid-quarter preceding the quarter of internship.

The student will pursue an individually designed course project involving off-campus study and research in a government or private agency. Projects are normally designed to require the full eleven week quarter for completion, during which time the student will be under the joint supervision of the sponsoring agency and his faculty advisor. May be repeated for credit.

This internship, graded on an S or U basis, will be credited among related studies, not as a part of the minimum 40 hours of traditional work required for the major.

**HIS 498—Fieldwork In History**

**(V-V-[1-5])** Summer, 1991.

Offered only by special arrangement with the Department, made in advance, this course is designed to provide credit for field-trip based courses or extended site visits, whether abroad or in the U.S. Research, reading, and written assignments will be tailored to the specific nature of each study tour or site visitation. (Specific area of study will be indicated on the transcript.) The course may be repeated for credit as topics vary, but no more than five hours may be counted among the 40 hours required for a major in History.

**HIS 499—Senior Thesis In History (0-6-3).**

**Offered on application.**

Prerequisites: Senior status; 25 hours of upper division History courses, including HIS 450; a 3.5 GPA on all History courses.

A directed research course under the supervision of a permanent member of the Department of History. The student must file an application

with the Academic Affairs Committee of the History Department by mid-term of the quarter (excluding summer) before the student wishes to enroll for the course. The completed thesis must be submitted three weeks prior to the end of the quarter. If the faculty of the department approve the completed thesis for honors, the degree designation on the student's transcript will be noted "Honors in History." Consult the Department Office for important details.

---

**United States History Courses****HIS 251—American History to 1865**

**(5-0-5)**

Offered each quarter. Prerequisite: Eligibility for ENG 101.

A survey of the political, economic, and social history of the United States to end of the Civil War.

**HIS 252—American Since 1865 (5-0-5)**

Offered each quarter. Prerequisite: Eligibility for ENG 101.

A survey of the political, economic, and social history of the United States from 1865 to the present.

**HIS 351—Popular Culture In the United States to 1914 (5-0-5)**

Fall, 1992.

An examination of the major trends in the news media, popular literature, entertainment, and recreational activities to 1914.

**HIS 352—Popular Culture In the United States Since 1914 (5-0-5)**

Winter, 1993.

An examination of the major trends in news media, popular literature, entertainment, and recreational activities since 1914.

**HIS 361—The Old South (5-0-5)**

Economic, cultural, and political history of the antebellum South with emphasis on those factors that made the South a unique section of the nation.

**HIS 371—Colonial and Revolutionary America (5-0-5)**

Winter, 1994.

A study of the discoveries of the New World and the settlement and growth of the English colonies of North America; triumph over France in the New World, the drastic change in British colonial policy and the rise of American opposition

to it, the achievement of independence, and the establishment of the United States under the Constitution.

### **HIS 374—Women in American History (5-0-5)**

Women in American History: An examination of the changing political, social, and economic roles of the American woman from colonial times to the present. Emphasis will be given to the pre-Civil War feminist reform movements, woman's broader social and economic role after the war, her awakening awareness of the need for political power, and the mid-20th century revolution.

### **HIS 377—Recent America (5-0-5)**

Winter, 1993.

An analysis of the institutions and forces which molded American life from the late 19th century (1890) through World War II, including political, economic, social and intellectual issues.

### **HIS 379—Contemporary America (5-0-5)**

Spring, 1994 (evening).

An examination of the society of the United States since World War II, with special emphasis given to the major social and cultural trends.

### **HIS 400—Seminar in American History (5-0-5)**

Permission of instructor required for admission.

Designed to permit a group of advanced students to pursue intensive research on a special topic in the field to be defined by the instructor.

### **HIS 451—Reform Movements in American History (5-0-5)**

Spring, 1993 (evening).

A study of the reform movements in America since the Revolution.

### **HIS 452—Economic History of the United States (5-0-5)**

Prerequisite: ECO 201.

This course surveys the growth and development of economic institutions in the United States from the colonial period to the present, with emphasis on the period since 1860. Developments in agriculture, industry, labor, transportation, and finance will be studied and analyzed.

### **HIS 454—Studies in American Diplomacy to WW I (5-0-5)**

Fall, 1992.

Considers American objectives and policies in foreign affairs from colonial times to World War I.

### **HIS 455—Studies in American Diplomacy since WW I (5-0-5)**

Winter, 1993 (evening).

Considers American objectives and policies in foreign affairs from World War I to the present.

### **HIS 456—History of Savannah and Georgia (5-0-5)**

Fall, 1993.

Begins with a history of Indians, emphasis on the founding of the colony at Savannah and on the colonial, Revolutionary, antebellum and Post-Civil War periods. Political, economic, social, religious and artistic trends are discussed and placed in context of Georgia and U.S. history.

The course will involve considerable research in primary sources available locally.

### **HIS 473—American Military History (5-0-5)**

Spring. Prerequisite: Sophomore standing.

A study of the history of warfare and military technique in their social, economic, and political contexts, with special emphasis on the American military tradition.

### **HIS 475—Civil War and Reconstruction (5-0-5)**

Fall, 1993.

The causes and significance of the American Civil War, with minor consideration of the military campaign; political, economic and social aspects of reconstruction.

### **HIS 476—Victorian America (5-0-5)**

Fall, 1992.

Presentation of the major subjects of the late 19th century, including the emergence of a national economy, its theory and policies; partisan and reform politics; the moral and Constitutional dimensions of Reconstruction; American society and social thought; and territorial aggrandisement.

### **HIS 479—American Historiography (5-0-5)**

Winter, 1994 (evening).

See major program outlines, part B.1, for the historiography requirement.

A study of the writing of American history from colonial times to the present with emphasis on the historical philosophies and interpretations of the major schools of thoughts as well as individual historians. Recommended especially to students contemplating graduate work in History.

### **HIS 485-486—Independent Study in United States History (V-V-(1-5))**

Available each quarter. Prerequisites: HIS 450 and at least 15 additional hours in upper division History courses (with a minimum GPA of 3.0), an



overall GPA of 2.5 (after completion of 120 hours), and an approved application. Open to transient students only with the permission of the Dean of Faculty of Armstrong and the college from which the student comes.

Designed to permit superior students to pursue individual research and reading in the chosen field under the supervision of a member of the History faculty. An application must be filed with the department, in advance, normally by mid-quarter preceding the independent study. A full description of the requirements and an application may be obtained in the departmental office.

### **HIS 553—American Material Cultural (4-2-5)**

Fall, 1994.

An introduction to the study of the non-literary remains of our society, past and present. Vernacular and polite architecture, ceramics, mortuary art, community and settlement patterns, dress, diet, and diseases are among the topics that will be discussed. (Identical with AC 553, MPS 553 and ANT 553).

### **HIS 554—Historical Archaeology (5-0-5)**

Winter, 1994. Prerequisite: MPS 207, or permission of the instructor.

An introduction to the archaeology of North America since the arrival of Europeans in the New World. Some attention will be paid to British and Continental Post medieval Archaeology as well as to the special areas of Industrial and Nautical Archaeology. Emphasis will be given to anthropological archaeology's method and theory both as perspective for the writing of history and as a component of Historic Preservation. (Identical with MPS 554.)

### **HIS 555—Americans Called Indians (5-0-5)**

Winter, 1993. Prerequisite: ANT 201.

An investigation of the aboriginal cultures of North America from the Arctic to the Rio Grande. Study will include origins, distribution, ecology and interrelationships, past through present.

### **HIS 556—Architectural History (4-2-5)**

Fall, 1992 (evening).

A study of various styles of American architecture, Georgian, Federal, Neoclassical, Eclecticism and modern; slides from Historic American Building Survey; landscape architecture. Visiting speakers and field trips will be used.

### **HIS 557—American Vernacular Architecture (4-2-5)**

Spring, 1994. Prerequisite: MPS 556 or permission of instructor.

An interdisciplinary study of the historic built environment with emphasis on traditional and popular architecture. Recording techniques, research strategies, and theoretical approaches, past and present, will be examined. (Also listed as MPS 557.)

---

## **European History Courses**

### **HIS 333—Modern Germany, 1789-1933 (5-0-5)**

A study of Germany from the pluralism of the Holy Roman Empire through the German confederation to the unified Reich. Attention will be given to the political, social, and cultural developments in Austria, Prussia, and the "Third Germany."

### **HIS 342—Ancient History (5-0-5)**

Fall, 1992.

A study of the early civilizations of the Middle East, the Greek city states, the Roman republic and empire, with special emphasis on the social, political and cultural contributions of these ancient peoples.

### **HIS 343—Early Middle Ages, A.D. 333-c.1000 (5-0-5)**

Winter, 1993.

The history of Europe from the fall of the Roman Empire through the Carolingian period with special emphasis on the institutional developments which led to the emergence of stable kingdoms out of the chaos of the barbarian invasions.

### **HIS 344—The High Middle Ages, C.1000 to c.1300 (5-0-5)**

Spring, 1993 (evening).

The history of Europe from c. 1000 to 1300 with emphasis on the struggle between church and state, the Crusade movement, and the 12th century intellectual renaissance, all of which profoundly influenced the development of the various medieval kingdoms.

### **HIS 345—The Late Middle Ages and Renaissance (5-0-5)**

Summer, 1993.

The history of Europe from c. 1300 to 1517 with emphasis on the political, cultural, and intellectual developments which transformed medieval and Renaissance society.



### **HIS 410—Seminar In European History (5-0-5)**

Permission of instructor required for admission.

A detailed analysis of a specific problem in European history by examination of primary materials.

### **HIS 445—Seminar In Medieval History (5-0-5)**

A treatment of selected topics in medieval history working from primary source materials. May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

### **HIS 483-484—Independent Study in European History (V-V-(1-5))**

Available each quarter. Prerequisites: HIS 450 and at least 15 additional hours in upper division History courses (with a minimum GPA of 3.0), an overall GPA of 2.5 (after completion of 120 hours), and an approved application. Open to transient students only with the permission of the Dean of Faculty at Armstrong and the college from which the student comes.

Designed to permit superior students to pursue individual research and reading in the chosen field under the supervision of a member of the History faculty. An application must be filed with the department, in advance, normally by mid-quarter preceding the independent study. A full description of the requirements and an application may be obtained in the departmental office.

### **HIS 571—English History, 1485-1660 (5-0-5)**

Fall, 1993 (evening).

An analysis of political, constitutional, economic, and religious issues under the Tudors and early Stuarts, including the English Civil War.

### **HIS 572—English History, 1660-1815 (5-0-5)**

Spring, 1994.

An investigation of the Restoration monarchies, the constitutional revolution of 1688, the rise of ministerial responsibility in the early 18th century, the American colonial revolt, and England's relationship to the French Revolution.

### **HIS 577—Seminar on the Crusades (5-0-5)**

Summer, 1994.

An examination of the 12th and 13th century Crusade movement through the study of the available primary source material.

### **HIS 580—Reformation Era (5-0-5)**

Winter, 1994.

A study of the controversial era emphasizing its major issues and movements, and their development through the Thirty Years War. Political, social,

and economic, as well as religious facets of the upheaval will be considered.

### **HIS 582—Europe in the Eighteenth Century (5-0-5)**

Fall, 1992 (evening).

This course covers the period from the reign of Louis XIV to the French Revolution, considering the major political, social, and intellectual trends on the Continent. Particular emphasis is placed on France.

### **HIS 584—The French Revolution and Napoleon (5-0-5)**

Spring, 1993.

This course examines the background and events of the French Revolution and the career of Napoleon. Different interpretations are considered.

### **HIS 590—Europe in the Nineteenth Century (5-0-5)**

Winter, 1994.

A study of the most important social, political, and intellectual directions of European history from the Congress of Vienna to the end of the nineteenth century.

### **HIS 591—Europe in the Twentieth Century (5-0-5)**

Spring, 1994 (evening).

A study of the major developments in Europe since 1900.

### **HIS 596—Modern East Central Europe (5-0-5)**

Fall, 1993.

A survey of the history of the nations between Germany and Russia in the 19th and 20th centuries. Topics to be covered include the rise of nationalism, the gaining of independence, problems in establishing democracy, experience during World War II, and the establishment of communist control.

### **HIS 598—European Historiography (5-0-5)**

Winter, 1993 (evening). See major program outlines, part B.1, for the historiography requirement.

A study of the writers of history in the Western cultural tradition, with an emphasis on the historical philosophies, interpretations, and problems raised by the major modern European historians. Recommended especially to students contemplating graduate work in History.

## **Russian, Asian, African and Latin American History Courses**

### **HIS 320—Traditional China (5-0-5)**

Winter, 1993.

The history of Chinese civilization from ancient times to the early nineteenth century, with emphasis on its characteristic political, social, economic, and cultural developments.

### **HIS 322—History of Japan (5-0-5)**

Fall, 1993.

A survey of the history of Japan from the earliest times to the present, with primary emphasis on its emergence as a world power since the late nineteenth century.

### **HIS 323—History of the Middle East (5-0-5)**

Spring, 1994.

A survey of Middle Eastern history from Muhammad to the present, and of Islamic culture and civilization. Emphasis will be placed on the background of current issues and conflicts in the region.

### **HIS 329—Medieval Russia (5-0-5)**

Fall, 1993 (evening).

A survey of the economic, social, and political development of the Russian state from its foundation in the 9th century through its modernization by Peter the Great in the early 18th century.

### **HIS 330—Modern Russia (5-0-5)**

Spring, 1993.

A survey of Russian history from Peter the Great to the present. The major political, cultural, economic, and social developments of Russia in both the Imperial and Soviet periods will be covered.

### **HIS 481-482—Independent Study In Russian/Asian/African/Latin-American History (V-V-1-5)).**

Available each quarter. Prerequisites: HIS 450 and at least 15 additional hours in upper division history courses (with a minimum GPA of 3.0), an overall GPA of 2.5 (after completion of 120 hours), and an approved application. Open to transient students only with the permission of the Dean of Faculty at Armstrong and the college from which the student comes.

Designed to permit superior students to pursue individual research and reading in the chosen field under the supervision of a member of the History

faculty. An application must be filed with the department, in advance, normally by mid-quarter preceding the independent study. A full description of the requirements and an application may be obtained in the departmental office.

### **HIS 560—Latin America (5-0-5)**

An introductory course in Latin-American history with consideration given to institutions of the areas as well as events and personalities.

### **HIS 561—The Caribbean (5-0-5)**

Summer, 1992 (evening).

A study of the historical development of the Caribbean from European conquest and colonization to twentieth-century nationalism. Emphasis will be given to understand present-day Caribbean Cultures. (Also listed as ANT 561.)

### **HIS 562—History of Africa (5-0-5)**

A survey of African civilizations from ancient times, with major emphasis on development of the continent since 1800.

### **HIS 564—Modern China (5-0-5)**

Fall, 1992.

The history of China from the nineteenth century to the present, with emphasis on political, social, economic, and intellectual developments.

### **HIS 567—Russia and the West (5-0-5)**

Spring, 1994.

A detailed study of the impact of Western influence on the Muscovite state in the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries.

### **HIS 568—The Russian Revolution (5-0-5)**

Winter, 1993. Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor.

An examination of the Russian revolutionary tradition, the causes for the collapse of Tsarism, the Bolshevik Revolution, and victory in the Russian Civil War.

### **HIS 569—History of Soviet Foreign Policy (5-0-5)**

Spring, 1994.

This course reviews historically the development of soviet foreign policy toward Western European states, notably Germany, and also with the non-European world through 1917-1940, World War II, and cold War phases. Special attention will be given in this last phase to U.S.-Soviet rivalry. Soviet relations with other communist states in Eastern Europe, China, and the Third World, and to the recent moves toward detente.



## Museum and Preservation Studies Courses

### **MPS 207 – Introduction to Archaeology (5-0-5)**

Spring.

The introductory archaeology course consists of a history of the field, basic techniques, theoretical underpinnings, and examples of field work from all types of excavation. It covers the range from early man to industrial and urban archeology in a general fashion. Analysis is introduced along with survey techniques, preservation reporting and other skills. (Identical with ANT 207.)

### **MPS 295 – Internship (V-V-[1-5]) Offered on application.**

Prerequisites: At least 15 hours of History courses with a History GPA of 2.5 and sophomore status. Application and credit arrangements must be made through the Department in advance, normally by mid-quarter preceding the internship. Transient students must also have permission from the Dean of Faculty and college from which the student comes.

An individually designed course involving off-campus study and research or work in an appropriate public agency or private business. Assignments are normally designed to require the full quarter for completion, during which time the student will be under the joint supervision of the sponsoring organization and his/her academic instructor. May be repeated for credit.

Internships at this level are graded on an S/U basis and will be credited only among electives.

### **MPS 410 – Curatorship (5-0-5)**

Prerequisite: HIS 450 or permission of instructor.

Deals with the historical background and purpose of curatorship, conservation, restoration technology, research including authentication, cataloging and organizing collections.

### **MPS 550 – Historic Preservation (5-0-5)**

Winter, 1994 (evening).

Students may find HIS 450 to be useful preparation for this course.

An examination of the field including values, principles, practices, development of planning and organization for preservation; preservation law, economics and politics.

### **MPS 551 – Fieldwork In Historical Archaeology (0-20-10)**

Summer. Prerequisite: MPS 207 or permission of instructor or director.

An introduction to and first application of archaeological methods to a specific field project.

Excavation techniques, surveying and map making, data collecting and recording, archaeological photography, the identification and analysis of artifacts, and the interpretation of archaeological data will be presented in field and laboratory work as well as in lectures and readings. (Identical with ANT 551). (Under certain circumstances this course may be substituted in the Preservation Studies minor for MPS 598). Course may be repeated for credit.

### **MPS 552 – Practicum In Archaeological Analysis (2-6-5)**

Offered on demand. Prerequisite: permission of instructor.

The application of archaeological interpretative techniques to a specific site or analytical problem. Individual research projects in the interpretation of archaeological data and the conservation of artifactual finds with special attention to the care and storage of collections, display in the museum setting, and the presentation of archaeologically-derived information. (Identical with ANT 552). (Under certain circumstances this course may be substituted in the Museum Studies minor for MPS 595).

### **MPS 553 – American Material Culture (4-2-5)**

Fall, 1994.

An introduction to the study of the non-literary remains of our society, past and present. Vernacular and polite architecture, ceramics, mortuary art, community and settlement patterns, dress, diet, and disease are among the topics that will be discussed. (Identical to HIS 553 and ANT 553).

### **MPS 554 – Historical Archaeology (5-0-5)**

Winter, 1994. Prerequisite: MPS 207 or permission of the instructor.

An introduction to the archaeology of North America since the arrival of Europeans in the New World. Some attention will be paid to British and Continental Post Medieval Archaeology as well as to the special areas of Industrial and Nautical Archaeology. Emphasis will be given to archaeological archaeology's method and theory both as a perspective for the writing of history and as a component of Historic Preservation. (Identical with HIS 554).

### **MPS 556 – American Architectural History (4-2-5)**

Fall, 1992. (evening)

A study of various styles of American architecture, Georgian, Federal, Neoclassical, Eclecticism and modern; slides from Historic American



Building Survey; landscape architecture. Visiting speakers and field trips will be used.

**MPS 557 — American Vernacular Architecture (4-2-5)**

Spring 1994. Prerequisite: MPS 556 or permission of instructor.

An interdisciplinary study of the historic built environment with emphasis on traditional and popular architecture. Recording techniques, research strategies, and theoretical approaches, past and present, will be examined. (Also listed as HIS 557.)

**MPS 558 — Administration (5-0-5)**

Prerequisite: MPS 550.

A study of organizational techniques and policy, public relations and marketing, membership, budgeting, personnel relations, security, insurance, and such other topics as are pertinent.

**MPS 580 — Special Topics In Archaeology (V-V-[1-5])**

Prerequisites: ANT/MPS 207, ANT/MPS 551

The course is designed to offer a wide variety of experience to advanced, upper level students in archaeological techniques. Subject matter will center on such topics as archaeological graphics, faunal analysis (zooarchaeology), conservation, or involve some off-campus archaeological experience.

**MPS 581 — Special Topics In Historic Preservation (V-V-[1-5])**

Prerequisites: MPS 550

The course is designed to offer a wide variety of experience to advanced, upper level students in historic preservation. Subject matter will center on such topics as preservation philosophy, rural preservation, urban planning or involve some off-campus activity.

**MPS 595 — Internship In Museum Studies (V-V-5)**

Prerequisites: MPS 410, 411, and 558 with a "C" or better in each course.

The student will pursue an individually designed course project involving off-campus study and research in a government or private agency involved in museum work. Projects are normally designed to require the full eleven week quarter to completion, during which time the student will be under the joint supervision of the sponsoring agency and his faculty sponsor.

**MPS 598 — Internship In Preservation Studies (V-V-5)**

Prerequisites: MPS 550, 556 and 558 with a "C" or better in each course.

The student will pursue an individually designed course project involving off-campus study and research in an appropriate preservation agency. Projects are normally designed to require the full eleven week quarter for completion, during which time the student will be under the joint supervision of the sponsoring agency and his faculty sponsor.

---

**Languages, Literature, and Dramatic Arts**

**Faculty**

\*Strozier, Robert, Department Head

\*Andrews, Carol

\*Brown, Hugh

Clancy, Frank

\*Cooksey, Thomas

Daassa, Dali

Hollinger, Karen

Jenkins, Marvin

Martin, William

Noble, David

Nordquist, Richard

\*Raymond, Richard

\*Roth, Lorie

Smith, James

Weingarten, Barry

Welsh, John

\*Graduate Faculty

---

**English Composition**

Entering students should begin the required English core sequence in their initial quarter of attendance. Students must not delay beginning this sequence beyond their second quarter of attendance. Students must enroll in the appropriate course in the core sequence and do so each quarter until they complete the sequence and/or pass the Regents' Test. ENG 101, 102, and 201 courses may not be dropped without permission from Dr. Strozier, Department Head. Students who do drop these courses without Department Head approval will receive a failing grade in the class.

### Exemptions from Core English

Students who wish credit exemption for English 101 must take the CLEP College Composition and Essay examination and make a score of 53 (Grade equivalent of a "B") and make a "C" or above in English 102. Students who wish a credit exemption for English 102 must take the CLEP Analysis and Interpretation of Literature and Essay Examination and make a score of 55 (Grade equivalent of "B") and make a "C" or above in English 201. Students who make these scores in English 101 and 102 exams must make a "C" or above in English 201 to receive credit exemption for those courses.

Students who score "3" or above on the AP exam also will receive credit exemption for English 101, providing that they make "C" or better in English 102.

### Foreign Languages

Students who, while enrolled at Armstrong State College, take their foreign language courses on another campus must pass an appropriate national standardized test with a score not lower than the 60 percentile on each part to receive credit for 103 and/or 201. Students transferring to Armstrong State College, after having completed the required foreign language sequence at another college, with "C's" or above, are not required to complete the proficiency examinations at Armstrong.

### Exemptions from Foreign Languages

Students who wish a credit exemption for the French or Spanish requirement must make a score of 45 (Grade equivalent of a "B") on the CLEP exam, and make a "C" or better in the appropriate 201 class. Students who wish a credit exemption for German must make a score of 44 (Grade equivalent of a "B") and make a "C" or higher in German 201. For further information students should contact the Head of the Department of Languages, Literature, and Dramatic Arts, or Ms. Benson in Counseling and Placement.

Students majoring in English or in Drama-Speech should satisfy the college core requirements for the Bachelor of Arts degree during the freshman and sophomore years. Students must earn a grade of "C" or better in each 300 or 400 level course included in any major or minor area.

### PROGRAM FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF ARTS WITH A MAJOR IN ENGLISH

	Hours
A. General Requirements. . . . .	101
Area I. . . . .	20
1. ENG 101, 102 or 192, 201 or 292. . . . .	15
2. One from ART 200, 271, 272, 273; ENG 222; MUS 200; PHI 201. . . . .	5
Area II. . . . .	20
1. Two from MAT 101, 103, 290	10
2. Laboratory science sequence	10
Area III. . . . .	20
1. HIS 114 or 191, 115 or 192; POS 113. . . . .	15
2. One from ANT 201; ECO 201, 202; PSY 101; SOC 201 . . . .	5
Area IV. . . . .	30
1. Foreign language sequence through 201 . . . . .	20
2. Two from ART 200, 271, 272, 273; DRS 227, 228; MUS 200; PHI 201; CS 115 . . . . .	10
Area V. . . . .	6
1. PE 103 or 108 and 117. . . . .	3
2. Three activity courses. . . . .	3
State Requirement . . . . .	5
HIS 251 or 252	
B. Courses in the Major Field . . . . .	45
1. ENG 301, 345 or 346. . . . .	10
2. One from ENG 341, 447, 450, 456, 457 . . . . .	5
3. One from ENG 352, 453 . . . . .	5
4. ENG 315 and 316 . . . . .	10
5. ENG 311 and 312 . . . . .	10
6. One from ENG 370, 371, 372, 480, 482, . . . . .	5
7. One course from English 336, 337, 338 . . . . .	5
C. Related Field Requirements . . . . .	25
Upper Division courses . . . . .	25
D. Electives . . . . .	15
E. Regents' and Exit Examinations . . . . .	0
<b>TOTAL</b> . . . . .	<b>191</b>

**PROGRAM FOR THE DEGREE OF  
BACHELOR OF ARTS WITH A MAJOR  
IN ENGLISH (with teacher certification)**

	Hours
A. General Requirements. . . . .	101
Area I. . . . .	20
1. ENG 101, 102 or 192, 201 or 292. . . . .	15
2. One from ART 200, 271, 272, 273; ENG 222; MUS 200 . . . .	5
Area II. . . . .	20
1. MAT 101 and 103 or 220 or 290 . . . . .	10
2. Laboratory science sequence . . . . .	10
Area III . . . . .	20
1. HIS 114 or 191, 115 or 192; POS 113. . . . .	15
2. PSY 101 . . . . .	5
Area IV . . . . .	30
1. Foreign language sequence through 201 . . . . .	20
2. DRS 228 or 341 . . . . .	5
3. One from ANT 201; ECO 201, 202; SOC 201 . . . . .	5
Area V . . . . .	6
1. PE 103 or 108 and 117. . . . .	3
2. Three activity courses. . . . .	3
State Requirement . . . . .	5
HIS 251 or 252 . . . . .	5
B. Courses in the Major Field . . . . .	40
1. ENG 301 . . . . .	5
2. ENG 311 and 312 . . . . .	10
3. ENG 315 or 316 . . . . .	5
4. ENG 313 or 314 . . . . .	5
5. ENG 345 or 346 . . . . .	5
6. ENG 480 or 482 . . . . .	5
7. ENG 370 . . . . .	5
C. Related Field Requirements . . . . .	15
1. DRS/FLM 350 or 351, and approved elective . . . . .	10
2. PHI 400 or approved elective . . . . .	5
D. Professional Sequence . . . . .	45
1. EDN 200; EXC 310, EDN 335, 422, 439, 481, 482, 483. . . . .	40
2. PSY 201 or EDN 201 . . . . .	5
E. Regents' and Exit Examinations . . . . .	0
<b>TOTAL</b> . . . . .	<b>201</b>

**PROGRAM FOR THE DEGREE OF  
BACHELOR OF ARTS WITH A MAJOR IN  
DRAMA-SPEECH**

	Hours
A. General Requirements. . . . .	101
Area I. . . . .	20
1. ENG 101, 102 or 192, 201 or 292. . . . .	15
2. One from ART 200, 271, 272, 273; ENG 222; MUS 200; PHI 201. . . . .	5
Area II. . . . .	20
1. MAT 101, 290. . . . .	10
2. Laboratory science sequence . . . . .	10
Area III . . . . .	20
1. HIS 114 or 191, 115 or 192; POS 113. . . . .	15
2. One from: ANT 201; ECO 201; PSY 101; SOC 201 . . . . .	5
Area IV . . . . .	30
1. Foreign language sequence through 201 . . . . .	20
2. DRS 227, 228. . . . .	10
Area V . . . . .	6
1. PE 103 or 108 and 117. . . . .	3
2. Three activity courses. . . . .	3
State Requirement . . . . .	5
HIS 251 or 252 . . . . .	5
B. Courses in the Major Field . . . . .	45
1. DRS 341, 342, 345, 346; ENG 301. . . . .	25
2. Two from: DRS 450, 451, 452 . . . . .	10
3. One from: DRS 340, 349, 350, 351. . . . .	5
4. One from: DRS 400; ENG 500, 501, 502 . . . . .	5
C. Related Field Requirements . . . . .	30
1. ENG 345, 346, 456, 457, 360, 365. . . . .	20
2. One from: ART 200, 271, 272, 273; MUS 200; PHI 201. . . . .	5
3. One from LIN 480, 482 . . . . .	5
D. Electives . . . . .	15
E. Regents' and Exit Examinations . . . . .	0
<b>TOTAL</b> . . . . .	<b>191</b>



**PROGRAM FOR THE DEGREE OF  
BACHELOR OF ARTS WITH A MAJOR IN  
ENGLISH (Communications)**

	Hours
A. General Requirements. . . . .	101
Area I. . . . .	20
1. ENG 101, 102 or 192, 201 or 292. . . . .	15
2. One from ART 200, 271, 272, 273; ENG 222; MUS 200; PHI 201. . . . .	5
Area II. . . . .	20
1. Two from: MAT 101, 103, 290 . . . . .	10
2. Laboratory science sequence . . . . .	10
Area III. . . . .	20
1. HIS 114 or 191, 115 or 192; POS 113. . . . .	15
2. One from: ANT 201; ECO 201, 202; PSY 101; SOC 201 . . . . .	5
Area IV. . . . .	30
1. Foreign language sequence through 201 . . . . .	20
2. CS 115, and one from ART 200, 271, 272, 273; DRS 227; MUS 200; PHI 201 . . . . .	10
Area V. . . . .	6
1. PE 103 or 108 and 117. . . . .	3
2. Three activity courses. . . . .	3
State Requirement . . . . .	5
HIS 251 or 252 . . . . .	5
B. Courses in the Major Field . . . . .	45
1. Three from ENG 370, 371, 373, JRN 343 . . . . .	15
2. ENG 311 or 312 . . . . .	5
3. ENG 313 or 314 . . . . .	5
4. ENG 315 or 316 . . . . .	5
5. Three from ENG 374, 480, 482, JRN 400, FLM 401 . . . . .	15
C. Related Field Requirements . . . . .	25
1. Two from DRS 228, 341, 349 . . . . .	10
2. Two from ART 204, ENG 500, ENG 499, DRS 400. . . . .	10
3. One from FLM 340, 350, 351 . . . . .	5
D. Electives . . . . .	20
1. Electives . . . . .	20
E. Regents' and Exit Examinations . . . . .	0
TOTAL	191

**Minor Concentrations**

The following minor concentrations available from the Department of Languages, Literature, and Dramatic Arts. For completion of each of the minors, the student must earn a "C" or better in each course offered for the minor.

The minors and their requirements are:

	Hours
Communications. . . . .	25
1. Two from ENG 370, 371, 372, JRN 343 . . . . .	10
2. Two from ENG 373, 480, 482, JRN 400, FLM 401 . . . . .	10
3. DRS 228 . . . . .	5
English. . . . .	20
English electives at the 300-400 level (only 5 hours of 499) . . . . .	20
Film . . . . .	20
1. DRS/FLM 340, 351 . . . . .	10
2. DRS/FLM 350, DRS/FLM 401 . . . . .	10
Foreign Language . . . . .	20
Language electives at the 300-400 level . . . . .	20
Linguistics . . . . .	20
Courses selected from ENG/LIN 325, 380, 382; LIN 400 . . . . .	20
Philosophy . . . . .	20
Philosophy electives at the 300-400 level . . . . .	20

**Drama-Speech Offerings**

Successful completion of ENG 101 is prerequisite to all DRS courses with the exception of DRS 227.

**DRS 227—Theatre Laboratory (0-3-1)**

Offered every quarter.

Practical experience in theatre. The student will work on the Masquers' production of the quarter. Only one hour of credit may be earned per quarter. The maximum total credit allowed in Theatre Laboratory is five quarter hours.

In the summer students may take up to five hours credit in DRS 227 by working part time in summer theatre workshop (DRS 450).

**DRS 228—Speech Communication (5-0-5)**

Offered every quarter.

Practice and theory of oral communication. Each student makes several major speeches.

The physiology of the speech mechanisms is covered, and articulation is studied within the framework of the international Phonetic Alphabet.

**DRS/FLM 340—Development of the Cinema (5-0-5)**

Same as FLM 340.

A study of the history and development of the cinema with special emphasis on the American dominance of the medium.

**DRS 341—Oral Interpretation (5-0-5)**

The oral interpretation of poetry and prose. The techniques of literary analysis and the vocal techniques needed to communicate an author's mood and meaning are stressed.

**DRS 342—Dynamics of Performing (5-0-5)**

Prerequisites: ENG 101 plus at least two credit hours in DRS 227.

Intensive study of characterization and styles of acting from several points; historical, critical, practical, theoretical, and experimental. Emphasis on development of performance skills.

**DRS 345—History of the Theatre (5-0-5)**

A survey of theatrical art from its beginning to the present day emphasizing the development of the physical theatre.

**DRS 346—Play Production (5-0-5)**

The theory and practice of acting and directing with special attention to image-making on stage. Individuals under supervision prepare and execute the production of scenes and short plays.

**DRS/FLM 349—Television Theory and Criticism (5-0-5)**

A study of television theory and criticism with special emphasis on television as a media form. Topics include: television spectatorship, genres, production, and scholarship.

**DRS/FLM/JRN 350—Film as an Art (5-0-5)**

Spring. Same as FLM 350 and JRN 350.

Study of film with emphasis on critical appreciation of film as an art form.

**DRS/FLM 351—Film and Literature (5-0-5)**

Same as FLM 351.

Studies in the translation of literature to film with emphasis on the differences of the media in form, content and perception.

**DRS/ENG 373—Rhetoric (5-0-5)**

See ENG/DRS 373 for course description.

**DRS 400—Special Topics in**

**Communications (1-5)-0-(1-5)**

Prerequisite: ENG 101.

The special subject matter in this course is announced when the course is offered.

**DRS/FLM 401—Topics in Film (5-0-5)**

Prerequisite: Film 350 or 351.

The special subject matter of this course will be announced when the course is offered. Topics include: Film Genres, Auteurs, and Critical Theory.

**DRS 450-451-452—Drama Workshop (0-15-5)**

Summer only.

Summer stock theatre for credit. Students are directed and instructed by a member of the faculty who is a professional in the theatre. All aspects of production will be studied.

**DRS 490—Independent Study (1-5)-0-(1-5)**

Offered on demand. Prerequisites: Senior status plus ENG 101 plus at least one 300 level DRS course. Open to transient students only with the permission of Dean of Faculty at Armstrong and the college from which the student comes.

---

**English Offerings**

**ENG 025—Composition Review (5-0-5)**

Institutional Credit.

Designed to correct deficiencies in writing revealed by the Regents' Test. Prerequisite: Completion of the English core requirements of the student's program.

**ENG 101—Composition I (5-0-5)**

Offered each quarter.

Each student must attain at least one of the following prior to enrolling: (a) a score of at least 380 SAT Verbal and 40 or above on the TSWE (Test of Standard Written English) scores, or 20 on the verbal section of the ACT, or (b) exit DSE successfully.

Transfer students who have not completed the required English composition courses prescribed by Armstrong degree programs will be expected to take an English Placement Test (EPT) to place the student in the appropriate English course. The EPT is administered by the Composition Coordinator, 109 Gamble Hall. The exceptions to this requirement are: a student with an SAT verbal of 380 or above **and** a TSWE score of 40 or above, or 20 on the verbal section of ACT, and University

System students who have credit for ENG 101 and ENG 102.

The transferred English composition credits will show the number and title of the sending institution so that the composition courses taken at Armstrong will not necessarily be shown as repeats. These transferred courses may then be used as elective credit to complete degree requirements.

For the student having demonstrable ability in reading, writing, and organizing. The student will sharpen his skills by writing themes of varying length and complexity utilizing techniques learned from intensive study of essays. The course also aims to increase the student's awareness of language itself. Readings in addition to the essay may be used.

#### **ENG 102—Composition II (5-0-5)**

Offered each quarter. Prerequisite: Satisfactory completion of ENG 101 or ENG 191.

Gives the student guided practice in reading and compositional skills. The course introduces literary forms and language—fiction, poetry, drama—using readings in and study of those forms to stimulate the writing of interpretive and critical papers.

#### **ENG 192—Honors Composition and Introduction to Literature (5-0-5)**

Winter. Prerequisite: Minimum grade of "B" in English 101 and the recommendation of the English 101 instructor and approval of the Department Head.

The student will read and write in greater depth than in English 102.

#### **ENG 201—Selections in World Literature (5-0-5)**

Offered each quarter. Prerequisite: ENG 102 or ENG 192.

Completes the Core I sequence. Organized around literary and extra-literary materials, the course facilitates student investigation of enduring issues and ideas found in world literature. Research techniques are introduced. The specific content in each section of this course is announced quarterly.

#### **ENG 222—Topics in the Humanities (5-0-5)**

Prerequisite: ENG 201.

A thematic approach to major works in the humanities designed to awaken and heighten the student's awareness of traditional and contemporary issues. Topics will be announced.

#### **ENG 292—Honors Composition and Literature (5-0-5)**

Spring. Prerequisite: Minimum grade of "C" in English 192 or minimum grade of "B" in English 102 and the recommendation of the English 102 instructor.

The student will read and write in greater depth than in English 201.

**Please Note:** ENG 201 is prerequisite to all ENG 300-400 courses. **ENG 311 and 312 are prerequisite for all English courses 330 through 499, except ENG 370 through 382.**

#### **ENG 301—Introduction to Literary Studies (5-0-5)**

Fall or Spring.

Familiarizes the English major with the vocabulary and approaches of modern literary criticism, advances abilities in the reading and interpretation of literary texts, and promotes understanding of the tools of literary research and writing.

#### **ENG 311—Survey of English Literature I (5-0-5)**

Alternate quarters.

A study of the major works of English literature from its beginnings to the end of the 18th century. Includes the Beowulf poet, Chaucer, Spenser and Milton.

#### **ENG 312—Survey of English Literature II (5-0-5)**

Alternate quarters.

A study of major works from the beginning of the 19th century to the contemporary period. Includes the Romantics, the Victorians and the Moderns.

#### **ENG 313—World Literature I (5-0-5)**

A study of major works and movements in world literature through the Renaissance.

#### **ENG 314—World Literature II (5-0-5)**

A study of major works and movements in modern world literature.

#### **ENG 315—Survey of American Literature I (5-0-5)**

A study of American literature from its beginnings to 1865, with emphasis on historical, philosophical, and cultural contexts.

#### **ENG 316—Survey of American Literature II (5-0-5)**

A study of American literature from 1865 to the present, with emphasis on historical, philosophical, and cultural contexts.



**ENG 336—The American Novel (5-0-5)**

A study of the American novel as a distinctive literary form.

**ENG 337—American Poetry (5-0-5)**

A study of American poetry in the context of technological developments, philosophical movements, and literary currents.

**ENG 338—Southern Literature**

A study of Southern literature in its distinctive social and aesthetic contexts.

**ENG 341—Early English Literature, Beginnings through 1603. (5-0-5)**

Surveys major English literature from its beginning to the 15th century. Emphasis is on the development of a literature that reflects the diversified England of this 800-year period. Writers include: the Beowulf poet and other Old English authors, early Middle English lyrics and the major figures of the 14th century (the Pearl Poet, Chaucer, Langland, Gower).

**ENG 345—Shakespeare I (5-0-5)**

Fall or Spring.

A comprehensive study of the tragedies, comedies, and history plays drawn from *Taming of the Shrew*, *Merchant of Venice*, *Merry Wives of Windsor*, *Much Ado About Nothing*, *As You Like It*, *Troilus and Cressida*, *Measure for Measure*, *Richard II*, *Henry IV Parts 1 and 2*, *Henry V*, *Titus Andronicus*, *Julius Caesar*, *King Lear*, *Macbeth*, *Antony and Cleopatra*, and *Coriolanus*.

**ENG 346—Shakespeare II (5-0-5)**

Spring or Fall.

A second comprehensive study of the tragedies, comedies and history plays drawn from *A Comedy of Errors*, *Love's Labor's Lost*, *Romeo and Juliet*, *A Midsummer Night's Dream*, *Twelfth Night*, *Hamlet*, *Othello*, *A Winter's Tale*, *The Tempest*, *Pericles*, *Cymbeline*, *All's Well That Ends Well*, *Two Gentlemen of Verona*, *King John*, *Timon of Athens*, *Richard III*, *Henry VI*, and *Henry VIII*.

**ENG 352—19th Century I: British Romantic Poetry and Prose (5-0-5)**

Alternates with ENG 353.

An examination of the works of the major Romantic writers including Blake, Wordsworth, Coleridge, Byron, Shelley, and Keats.

**ENG 360—Ancient Epic and Drama (5-0-5)**

Spring. Alternate years.

A study of major works of antiquity. Authors include Homer, Aeschylus, Sophocles, Euripides, and other significant figures.

**ENG 363—Modernism (5-0-5)**

A study of major British and American fiction and poetry of the early twentieth century in the context of continental developments. Writers may include Conrad, Proust, Joyce, Woolf, Yeats, Eliot, and Faulkner.

**ENG 364—Contemporary Literature (5-0-5)**

A study of fiction or poetry (or both) since World War II as it relates to literary traditions and cultural movements. Topics may include the following: postmodernist fiction, ethnic writers, and confessional poetry.

**ENG 365—British, American, and Continental Drama: Ibsen to the Present. (5-0-5)**

Alternates with ENG 356 and 357.

A survey of 19th and 20th century British, American and European plays. Movements include Realism, the Irish Renaissance, Expressionism, Impressionism, and Theater of the Absurd. Ibsen, Shaw, Yeats, O'Casey, Wilde, Strindberg, O'Neill, and Williams are among the dramatists studied.

**ENG 370—Advanced Composition (5-0-5)**

The study of expository and argumentative techniques.

**ENG 371—Creative Writing (5-0-5)**

Students submit manuscripts—stories or poems—which they then critique by written statement and by class discussion under the guidance of the instructor.

The class is a workshop. Students wishing to take the course should submit a writing sample for an initial screening.

**ENG 372—Technical and Business Communication (5-0-5)**

Offered each quarter.

Students learn to report technical information clearly and persuasively. Assignments include technical descriptions and instructions, memoranda, business letters, reports, and research articles. Emphasizes writing and includes oral presentations using visual aids.

**ENG/DRS 373—Rhetoric (5-0-5)**

An introduction to the study of rhetoric, from Aristotle to the present, with emphasis on rhetoric

ical analyses of literature and other forms of discourse.

**ENG 447 – 17th Century British Poetry and Prose: 1603-1689. (5-0-5)**

Alternate years.

A survey of the major nondramatic literature from the death of Elizabeth I to the reign of William and Mary, this course places its major emphasis upon the metaphysical and classical traditions in English poetry. Authors include Donne, Jonson, Herbert, Herrick, Crashaw, Vaughan, Marvell, Milton, Bacon, Brown, Bunyan, Dryden, and Rochester.

**ENG 450 – 18th Century British Poetry and Prose. (5-0-5)**

Spring.

A survey of British poetry and prose from 1690 to 1784, this course acquaints students with the philosophic and aesthetic concerns of the age as reflected chiefly but not exclusively in the works of Swift, Pope, Johnson, and Fielding.

**ENG 453 – 19th Century II: British Victorian Poetry and Prose. (5-0-5)**

Alternates with ENG 352.

An examination of the responses of novelists, poets, and prose writers to the issues troubling Victorian England: the conflict between science and religion, the faith in "progress," the growth of industrialism, the rights of the individual and of the society, and the role of the artist.

**ENG 456 – British Drama I: Beginnings to 1630. (5-0-5)**

Alternates with ENG 357 and 365.

Medieval and Renaissance Non-Shakespearean drama; stresses the plays of Marlowe, Jonson, Beaumont and Fletcher, Middleton and Webster; and grounds the student in the conventions and traditions of Medieval and early Tudor drama.

**ENG 457 – British Drama II. 1630-1800. (5-0-5)**

Alternates with English 356 and 365.

Restoration and Eighteenth Century Drama; begins with Pre-Restoration, late Caroline drama; and stresses the plays of Ford, Shirley, Dryden, Lee, Otway, Etherege, Wycherley, Congreve, Goldsmith, and Sheridan.

**ENG/LIN 480 – Advanced Grammar (5-0-5)**

A study of current approaches to grammar (including generative transformational); phonology, morphology and syntax are studied.

**ENG/LIN 482 – History of English Language (5-0-5)**

A study of the English language from its beginnings in the fifth and sixth centuries to its worldwide expansion in the 20th. Traces the language chronologically from Old to Middle to Modern English. Emphasis is on the phonetic, syntactic, and lexical changes with weight given both to internal and external influences.

**ENG 490 – Independent Study (1-5)-0-(1-5)**

Prerequisites: Senior status or department head's approval. Available to transient students under the following conditions: approval of the Dean of the faculty and Dean of the college from which the student comes.

**ENG 491 – Independent Study (1-5)-0-(1-5)**

Prerequisites: Senior status or department head's approval. Available to transient students under the following conditions; approval of the Dean of the Faculty and Dean of the college from which the student comes.

**ENG 499 – Internship (Up to 15 hrs)**

Offered by Special arrangement. Prerequisite: Junior status, a 2.5 GPA, a supervisory staff member, recommendation of the departmental internship Committee, and approval of the Department head. May be repeated to a maximum of 15 credit hours.

The student pursues an individually designed project involving off-campus work, study, and/or research. Projects are under the joint supervision of the sponsoring institution and the staff member. Fifteen hours credit requires forty hours a week at the sponsoring institution. Ten hours credit requires twenty-five hours a week; five hours credit requires fifteen hours a week.

**ENG 500 – Special Topic (5-0-5)**

Subject is announced when the course is offered. Subjects include: Modernism: 1880-1940, Apartheid in Perspective; World-wide English Literature, Decadence, Women in Literature.

**ENG 501 – Special Genre (5-0-5)**

Subject is announced when the course is offered. Genres include: New England Poets, Victorian Novel, Eighteenth Century Novel, Russian Novel, Southern Fiction, British Drama, Short Story.



**ENG 502—Special Author (5-0-5)**

Subject is announced when the course is offered. Authors include: Faulkner, Joyce, Dickens, Twain, Hardy, Fielding, Chaucer, Milton, Dante, Frost, Dickinson, Austen, and Flannery O'Connor.

**Film Offerings**

**FLM/DRS 340—Development of the Cinema (5-0-5)**

Winter.

A study of the history and development of the cinema with special emphasis on the American dominance of the medium.

**FLM/DRS 349—Television Theory and Criticism (5-0-5)**

See DRS/FLM 349 for course description.

**FLM/DRS 350—Film as an Art (5-0-5)**

Same as JRN 350.

Study of film with emphasis on critical appreciation of film as an art form.

**FLM/DRS 351—Film and Literature (5-0-5)**

Studies in the translation of literature to film with emphasis on the differences of the media in form, content, and perception.

**FLM/DRS 401—Topics In Film (5-0-5)**

Prerequisite: FLM 350 or 351.

Special subject matter is announced when the course is offered. Topics: film genres, auteurs, and critical theory.

**Foreign Language Offerings**

**FRE 101-102-103—Elementary French One, Two, Three (5-0-5)**

Offered each year.

Provides the student with the elements of French grammar, pronunciation, and oral comprehension, together with an introduction to the culture and civilization of the French-speaking world. Regular practice with tape recordings is required. No foreign language background is necessary to begin 101.

**FRE 201—Intermediate French (5-0-5)**

Offered each year.

Prerequisite: Three quarters of college French or permission of instructor.

Continues to develop reading, writing, listening,

and speaking skills.

**FRE 300—Special Topics In the French Language (5-0-5)**

Prerequisite: FRE 201.

Advanced analysis and examination of the structure and grammar of the French language stressing oral usage.

**FRE 305—Special Topics In French Literature (5-0-5)**

Prerequisite: FRE 201.

Subject matter is announced when the course is offered. Includes: surveys of Nineteenth and Twentieth-Century literature.

**FRE 351-352-353—Study Abroad In France (V-V-15)**

Prerequisite: FRE 103.

A summer quarter's residence and study in France in conjunction with the Studies Abroad Program of the University System of Georgia. The program lasts for a period of 8-9 weeks. The student receives intensive instruction in language and culture and participates in University-sponsored activities.

**FRE 401—Special Genre (5-0-5)**

Prerequisite: FRE 305 or permission of instructor.

Subject matter is announced when the course is offered. Subjects include: Seventeenth, Eighteenth, and Nineteenth-Century Theatre; Nineteenth and Twentieth-Century Fiction.

**FRE 402—Special Author (5-0-5)**

Prerequisite: FRE 305 or permission of instructor.

Subject matter is announced when the course is offered. Authors include: Flaubert, Hugo, Zola, Malraux.

**FRE 490—Independent Study (1-5)-0-(1-5)**

Prerequisites: FRE 305 or approval of instructor.

Transient students may take this course only with permission of the Dean of Faculty at Armstrong and the college from which the student comes.

**GER 101-102-103—Elementary German One, Two, Three (5-0-5)**

Offered each year.

Provide the student with the elements of German grammar, pronunciation, and oral comprehension, together with an introduction to the



culture and civilization of the German-speaking world. Regular practice with tape recordings is required. No foreign language background is necessary to begin 101.

### **GER 201 – Intermediate German (5-0-5)**

Offered each year.

Prerequisite: Three quarters of college German or permission of instructor.

Continues to develop reading, writing, listening, and speaking skills.

### **GER 300 – Special Topics in the German Language (5-0-5)**

Prerequisite: GER 201.

Readings in the various uses of German, from the popular to the literary, throughout the history of the language.

### **GER 305 – Special Topics in German Literature (5-0-5)**

Prerequisite: GER 201.

Subject matter is announced when the course is offered. Topics include: surveys of Eighteenth, Nineteenth, and Twentieth Century German literature.

### **GER 351-352-353 – Study Abroad in Germany (V-V15)**

Prerequisite: GER 103.

A summer quarter's residence and study in Germany in conjunction with the Studies Abroad Program of the University System of Georgia. The program lasts for 8-9 weeks. The student receives intensive instruction in language and culture and participates in University sponsored activities.

### **GER 401 – Special Genre (5-0-5)**

Prerequisite: GER 305 or permission of instructor.

Subject is announced when the course is offered. Subjects include: Medieval Poetry; Prose, Poetry, and Drama in the 17th and 18th Century; the Novella in the 19th Century; 20th Century Prose.

### **GER 402 – Special Author (5-0-5)**

Prerequisite: GER 305 or permission of instructor.

Subject is announced when the course is offered. Authors include: Grimmshausen, Goethe, Schiller, Thomas Mann, Kafka, Grass.

### **GER 490 – Independent Study (1-5)-0-(1-5)**

Prerequisite: Approval of instructor or GER 201. Transient students may take this course only with

permission of the Dean of Faculty at Armstrong and the college from which the student comes.

### **LAT 101-102-103 – Elementary Latin One, Two, Three (5-0-5)**

Three courses offered each year.

Essentials of grammar; readings from selected Latin authors.

### **LAT 201 – Intermediate Latin (5-0-5)**

Prerequisite: Three quarters of college Latin or three years of high school Latin.

Further readings in Latin literature with special emphasis on Vergil and Ovid.

### **LAT 300 – Readings in Latin (5-0-5)**

Prerequisite: LAT 201.

Readings from the 2,000 years of Latinity from Plautus to the recent encyclical.

### **LAT 301 – Readings in Latin II (5-0-5)**

Readings of Latin poetry; may include Horace, Catullus, Ovid, Propertius, and Tibullus.

### **LAT 302 – Ovid (5-0-5)**

Prerequisite: LAT 201.

Readings from the *Metamorphoses*, with emphasis on familiar mythology, and from other selected works.

### **LAT/CLA 351-352-353 – Study Abroad in Rome and Athens (V-V-15)**

Prerequisite: LAT 103.

A summer quarter's residence and study in Rome and Athens in conjunction with the Studies Abroad Program of the University System of Georgia. Taught in English. Through visits to monuments, museums, and classical ruins, and on excursions to Crete, Delphi, Ostia, Tivoli, Tarquinia, and Fieschi the student experiences first hand the reality of life in the ancient world.

### **LAT 396 – Latin Language and Culture in Rome (15-0-15)**

Summer. Prerequisite: LAT 201 or the equivalent.

Classes meet in Rome for 3 hours a day, 6 days a week, for 7 weeks, to speak, read, and hear Latin. Students practice composition outside of class and travel to places of cultural significance.

### **LAT 401 – Vergil (5-0-5)**

Prerequisite: LAT 201, permission of professor.

Readings from the *Aeneid*, with emphasis on books II, IV, VI, and VIII, and from other selected works.

**SPA 101-102-103—Elementary Spanish One-Two-Three (5-0-5)**

Offered each year.

Provide the student with the elements of Spanish grammar, pronunciation, and oral comprehension, together with an introduction to the culture and civilization of the Spanish-speaking world. Regular practice with tape recordings is required. No foreign language background is necessary to begin 101.

**SPA 201—Intermediate Spanish (5-0-5)**

Offered each year.

Prerequisite: Three quarters of college Spanish or permission of instructor.

Continues to develop reading, writing, listening, and speaking skills.

**SPA 210—Spanish Conversation and Composition I (5-0-5)**

Prerequisite: SPA 201 or equivalent.

Emphasis is on conversational Spanish in simulated situations to develop greater oral proficiency and to promote continued awareness of Hispanic culture. Review of grammar and syntax through guided essays to develop writing skills in the contact language. Classes will be conducted entirely in Spanish.

**SPA 211—Spanish Conversation and Composition II (5-0-5)**

Prerequisite: SPA 210.

The continuation of Spanish 210.

**SPA 301—Advanced Grammar and Syntax (5-0-5)**

Prerequisite: Spanish 211 or equivalent.

Advanced analysis and examination of the grammar and syntax of Spanish, stressing written usage through written grammar exercises, essays and translations of English texts into Spanish. Class will be conducted entirely in Spanish.

**SPA 302—Advanced Grammar and Syntax for Native Speakers of Spanish (5-0-5)**

Prerequisite: Permission of instructor.

Advanced analysis and examination of the grammar and syntax of Spanish for the native speakers of Spanish, stressing written usage through written grammar exercises and essays. Class will be conducted entirely in Spanish.

**SPA 310—Civilization and Culture of Spain I (5-0-5)**

Prerequisite: Spanish 211 or equivalent.

An historical survey of the culture of Spain from the Pre-Roman era to the end of the Hapsburg

Dynasty (1700). Classes will be conducted entirely in Spanish.

**SPA 311—Civilization and Culture of Spain II (5-0-5)**

Prerequisite: Spanish 211 or equivalent.

The continuation of Spanish 310. An historical survey of Modern Spain, from the establishment of the Bourbon Dynasty (1700) to the present. Classes will be conducted entirely in Spanish.

**SPA 312—Civilization and Culture of Latin America (5-0-5)**

Prerequisite: Spanish 211 or equivalent.

An historical survey of the culture of Latin America from the pre-Columbian era to the present day. Classes will be conducted entirely in Spanish.

**SPA 320—Introduction to Literature (5-0-5)**

Prerequisite: SPA 301 or equivalent.

This course will provide the student with methods of analysis for approaching a literary text in Spanish. Selected pieces of poetry, prose and drama from the Hispanic tradition will be selected for analysis. Classes will be conducted entirely in Spanish.

**SPA 351-352-353—Study Abroad in Spain (V-V-5)**

Prerequisite: SPA 103 and a 3.0 minimum G.P.A. in all Spanish course work.

A 8-9 week summer quarter's residence and study at the Universidad de Salamanca in Salamanca, Spain. An I.I.S.P. program operating in conjunction with the University System of Georgia, offers intensive instruction in languages and culture complemented by a number of excursions.

**SPA 401—Special Genre (5-0-5)**

Prerequisite: Spanish 320 or permission of the instructor.

Hispanic Literature: Subject is announced when course is offered. Classes will be conducted entirely in Spanish.

**SPA 402—Special Author (5-0-5)**

Prerequisite: Spanish 320 or permission of instructor.

Hispanic Literature: Subject is announced when course is offered. Classes will be conducted entirely in Spanish.

**SPA 403—Special Topics (5-0-5)**

Prerequisite: Spanish 320 or permission of instructor.

Hispanic Literature: Subject is announced when course is offered. Thematic studies of Hispanic literary topics, such as "The Anti-hero in



Spanish Literature" or "The Theme of the Dictator in Latin American Literature." Classes will be conducted entirely in Spanish.

#### **SPA 404 – Spanish Phonetics (5-0-5)**

Prerequisite: Spanish 301 or permission of instructor.

This course will examine the phonological system of the Spanish language. Classes will be conducted entirely in Spanish.

#### **SPA 490 – Independent Study (1-5)-0-(1-5)**

Prerequisites: Approval of instructor and SPA 201. Transient students may take this course only with the permission of the Dean of Faculty at Armstrong and the college from which the student comes.

#### **SPA 499 – Language Internship (0-6-3)**

Offered by special arrangement. Prerequisites: Junior status, a minimum 2.75 overall G.P.A., a 3.0 G.P.A. in Spanish, recommendation of the departmental internship committee, and approval of the department head and a Spanish faculty member.

The student pursues an individually designed project involving off-campus instruction at the elementary school level (grades 1-6). Weekly preparation of five hours towards a class instruction period of one hour is expected. The project is under supervision of the sponsoring institution and a Spanish faculty member who will coordinate it with the classroom teacher and the intern. The supervisor in charge will evaluate by observation (twice quarterly) the quality of the intern's performance.

### **Journalism Offerings**

#### **JRN 343 – Journalistic Writing and Editing (5-0-5)**

Winter. Prerequisite: ENG 201.

Investigation of and intensive practice in the techniques of modern journalism with emphasis on writing and editing for newspapers and magazines.

#### **JRN 347 – Basic TV Production (2-9-5)**

Alternates with DRS 400, Spring, Fall. Same as DRS 347.

A study of the theory and practice of television production styles, forms, and concepts, with special emphasis on the critical appreciation of electronic communication techniques.

#### **JRN 350 – Film as an Art (5-0-5)**

Spring. Same as FLM/DRS 350.

Study of film with emphasis on critical appreciation of film as an art form.

#### **JRN 400 – Topics in Journalism (5-0-5)**

Fall. Prerequisite: JRN 340 or 343 or permission of instructor.

A seminar on the impact of the media on the world today. Topics include rights and responsibilities of journalists, censorship, media control, propaganda, and other current issues.

### **Linguistics Offerings**

#### **LIN 370 – Advanced Composition (5-0-5)**

Prerequisite: ENG 201 or consent of instructor. Same as ENG 370.

A study of expository and report techniques.

#### **LIN 480 – Advanced Grammar (5-0-5)**

Spring. Same as ENG/LIN 380.

A study of current approaches to grammar (including generative transformational); phonology, morphology, and syntax will be studied.

#### **LIN 482 – History of the English Language (5-0-5)**

Same as ENG/LIN 382.

#### **LIN 500 – Topics in Linguistics (3-0-3)**

Prerequisite: ENG – LIN 380 or 382 or permission of the instructor.

A seminar in subjects of interest in both theoretical and applied linguistics. Topics are announced. The course may be taken more than once for credit as topics change.

### **Philosophy Offerings**

Please Note: ENG 101 is prerequisite: to all following PHI courses.

#### **PHI 201 – Introduction to Philosophy (5-0-5)**

An introduction to the basic themes, problems, vocabulary, and representative figures of philosophy.

#### **PHI 301 – Ancient and Medieval Philosophy (5-0-5)**

An historical introduction to philosophy, tracing the development of European philosophy from the early Greeks through the Middle Ages, with



emphasis on selected works of major philosophers.

**PHI 302 – 16th, 17th, 18th Century Philosophy (5-0-5)**

European philosophy from the Renaissance through Kant, emphasizing selected works of major philosophers.

**PHI 303 – 19th and 20th Century Philosophy (5-0-5)**

A study of the major philosophers and philosophical movements of the 19th and 20th centuries.

**PHI 400 – Special Topics (1-5)-0-(1-5)**

Offered on demand. Prerequisite: PHI 201 or a 300 philosophy course.

Subject is announced when the course is offered. Current courses: Aesthetics, Philosophy of Religion, Ethics, Nietzsche.

**PHI 490 – Independent Study (1-5)-0-(1-5)**

Offered on demand. Prerequisite: Senior status and one 300-philosophy course.

The student, with the advice and consent of this supervising professor and of the department head, selects the topic for supervised independent study and submits a prospectus for department approval before the quarter in which the course is to be taken. Transient students may take this course only with permission of the Dean of Faculty at Armstrong and the college from which the student comes.

## Mathematics and Computer Science

### Faculty

Wheeler, Ed, Department Head  
Barnard Jane  
Findeis, John  
Hansen, John  
Hollis, Selwyn  
Hudson, Anne  
Hudson, Sigmund  
Jodis, Stephen  
Kilhefner, Dale  
Matthews, Robert  
McMillan, Tim  
Munson, Richard  
Shipley, Charles  
White, Laurie

\*Graduate Faculty

The Mathematics and Computer Science Department offers a wide range of services to the ASC student. Several introductory courses are available both to satisfy the general education needs of the student and to satisfy prerequisites in the major program. A minor in either mathematics or computer science can be designed to complement the rest of a student's program. A major in the mathematical sciences allows the student to choose from among four options; a flexible computer science major meets the needs of students with a number of different interests.

**The Mathematical Sciences Major:** Option 1 of this major is entitled "Mathematics" and prepares students intending to pursue graduate studies in mathematics. Option 3 is entitled "Mathematics Education" and prepares students to teach in public and private secondary schools. This option is an approved program for the Georgia Teacher's Professional Four Year Certificate (T-4). Option 4 is entitled "Computer Science" and is available for students who desire a dual concentration in mathematics and computer science.

The most flexible of the four options is Option 2 entitled "Applied Mathematics." This option is a good choice for students preparing for a variety of careers in business and industry, intending to attend graduate school in a quantitative area such as biostatistics, economics, or operations research, or wishing to participate in a Dual-Degree Program in engineering.

**The Computer Science Major:** In recent years this major has equipped many students to step into a broad spectrum of jobs in the computer industry. The degree features a core of courses designed to provide a solid foundation in theoretical computer science as well as practical programming experience. Degree options beyond the core include a sequence permitting specialization in data management systems and software engineering and a sequence in computer systems. Additional breadth is available through electives in Data Communication and Networks, Compiler Theory, C Programming under UNIX (tm), Computer Graphics and a topics course that is constantly changed to keep students on the forefront of knowledge. A variety of internships and cooperative education placements provide students with opportunities for practical experience in the discipline.

**Important Note:** In August of 1991 the computer science major was accredited by the Computer Science Accreditation Commission (CSAC). The two CSAC accredited computer science programs in the state of Georgia are found at Armstrong State College and Georgia Institute of Technology. The Computer Science Accreditation Commission is an agent of the Computing Sciences Accreditation Board (CSAB), a specialized accrediting body recognized by the Council on Postsecondary Accreditation (COPA) and the U.S. Department of Education.

**Co-ops and Internships:** Students in computer science are able to compete for cooperative education positions and internships at major Savannah employers such as Gulfstream and Savannah Foods. Such positions provide students invaluable opportunities to acquire practical experience that complements their classroom experience.

**The Dual Degree Program:** Under arrangements with Georgia Tech, students may in five years of study earn simultaneously the BS degree in the mathematical sciences from Armstrong and the Bachelor's degree in any one of a number of fields of engineering from Georgia Tech. Armstrong participates in similar programs with other major universities. Students considering this option should contact an advisor in the Mathematics and Computer Science Department as soon as possible.

**Minors:** Students in any major program whatever (either two year or four year) can augment their major with a minor in mathematics or a minor in computer science.

The minor in mathematics requires MAT 206, 207, 208, and ten additional quarter hours chosen from MAT 216, MAT 260, MAT 265, and 300-400 level mathematics courses (excluding MAT 391 and MAT 393).

The minor in computer science consists of the courses CS 142, CS 231, CS 242, CS 301 and CS 308.

### Special Academic Regulations:

1. To earn the BS degree in the mathematical sciences or computer science, a student must successfully complete with a grade of C or better all mathematics and computer science courses required in the program of study.
2. To fulfill the prerequisites for any mathematics or computer science course one must obtain a grade of "C" (or above) in each prerequisite course except Mathematics 101.

## PROGRAM FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SCIENCE WITH A MAJOR IN MATHEMATICAL SCIENCES

	Hours
A. General Requirements. . . . .	96
Area I . . . . .	20
1. ENG 101, 102 or 192, 201 or 292. . . . .	15
② One course selected from: ART 200, 271, 272, 273; ENG 222; MUS 200; PHI 201 . . . . .	5
Area II. . . . .	20
1. MAT 103, 206. . . . .	10
② One of the sequences: BIO 101, 102; CHE 128, 129 (required for dual degree students); PHY 217, 218. . . . .	10
Area III . . . . .	20
1. HIS 114 or 191, 115 or 192. . . . .	10
② POS 113 and one course selected from: PSY 101 (required for math education option); SOC 201; ECO 201, 202; ANT 201 . . . . .	10
Area IV . . . . .	30
① CS 142. . . . .	5
2. MAT 207, 208, 216, 260 . . . . .	20
3. HIS 251 or 252 . . . . .	5
Area V . . . . .	6
① PE 117 and 103 or 108. . . . .	3
2. Three activity courses. . . . .	3
B. Major Field Requirements . . . . .	30
Option One—Mathematics:	
1. MAT 309, 311, 401	
2. One of MAT 317, 402, or 416	
3. Additional approved electives in mathematics	
Option Two—Applied Mathematics	
1. MAT 321, 341	
2. One of CS 231, 246, 242	
3. One of MAT 311, 317, 401, 416	
4. Additional courses from: MAT 309, 317, 322, 342, 346, 353, 401, 406, 490	
Option Three—Mathematics Education	
1. MAT 311, 321, 336	
2. MAT 416 or 470	
3. Additional approved mathematics electives	

Option Four—Computer Science	
1. MAT 321	
2. Two of MAT 322, 341, 342, 346, 353	
3. CS 242, 301, 305	
C. Courses Related to Major . . . . .	25
Option One—Mathematics	
1. Language or approved computer science . . . . .	10
2. Approved electives from mathematics or related field. . . . .	15
Option Two—Applied Mathematics	
One of the following sequences:	
1. PHY 217, 218, 219 with additional approved electives in chemistry, physics, or engineering	
2. ACC 211, 212 and ECO 201, 202, 330	
3. Approved computer science courses	
4. Approved biology courses including BIO 370 or 480	
5. Approved chemistry courses	
Option Three—Mathematics Education	
1. PSY 201 or EDN 201	
2. EDN 200, 335, 441, EXC 410	
Option Four—Computer Science	
1. CS 312, 360 and approved electives in computer science	
D. Electives . . . . .	40
Students in Options 1, 2, and 4 may choose any electives. Students in option 3 must use these hours to complete student teaching.	
E. Regents' and Exit Examinations	
TOTAL	191

Area II. . . . .	20
1. MAT 103, 206. . . . .	10
2. One of the sequences: BIO 101, 102; CHE 128, 129; PHY 217, 218. . . . .	10
Area III . . . . .	20
1. HIS 114 or 191, 115 or 292. . .	10
2. POS 113 and one of the courses: PSY 101; SOC 201; ECO 201, 202; ANT 201. . . . .	10
Area IV . . . . .	30
1. MAT 207, 265	
2. CS 142, 231, 242	
3. HIS 251 or 252	
Area V . . . . .	6
1. PE 117 and 103 or 108. . . . .	3
2. Three activity courses. . . . .	3
B. Major Field Requirements . . . . .	45
1. CS 301, 305, 308, 312, 342	
2. One of the following sequences:	
a. CS 331, 431 and one of CS 434 or 401	
b. CS 360, 401 and one of 402 or 445	
3. Five quarter hours of approved computer science electives	
C. Related Field Requirements . . . . .	30
1. ENG 372	
2. MAT 321	
3. One course from MAT 208, 216, 322, 346, 353	
4. A third quarter of laboratory science completing the sequence begun in Area 2:	
a) BOT 203 or Zoo 204	
b) CHE 211 or CHE 341	
c) PHY 219	
5. Two additional approved electives from scientific disciplines.	
D. Electives . . . . .	20
E. Regents' and Exit Examinations	
TOTAL	191

**PROGRAM FOR THE DEGREE OF  
BACHELOR OF SCIENCE WITH A MAJOR  
IN COMPUTER SCIENCE**

	Hours
A. General Requirements. . . . .	96
Area I . . . . .	20
1. ENG 101, 102 or 192, 201 or 292. . . . .	15
2. One course selected from: ART 200, 271, 272, 273; ENG 222; MUS 200; PHI 201 . . . . .	5

**OFFERINGS**

**Mathematics Offerings**

**MAT 101—College Algebra (5-0-5)**

Fall, Winter, Spring, Summer.

Prerequisite: A score of at least 380 on the mathematics portion of the SAT or a passing score on the Collegiate Placement Exam (CPE).



Real and complex number arithmetic; polynomial and rational expressions, equations and inequalities, functions and graphs; inequalities; absolute value; sequences and summation notation; matrices and systems of equations; the binomial theorem; techniques of counting and elementary probability.

Placement Recommendation: Some students who satisfy the prerequisite for MAT 101 nonetheless need to reinforce their mathematical skills in a developmental studies mathematics course before taking MAT 101. Specifically, if any of the following is true, the student should consider enrolling in DSM 98 or 99:

- a) The student did not complete two years of algebra and one year of geometry in high school.
- b) The student has not completed a mathematics course in five or more years.
- c) The student made below 420 on the mathematics portion of the SAT examination.

### **MAT 103—Pre-Calculus Mathematics (5-0-5)**

Fall, Winter, Spring, Summer. Prerequisite: MAT 101, a score of at least 550 on the mathematics portion of the SAT, or permission of the department head.

Functions: polynomial, rational, exponential, logarithmic, trigonometric, and inverse trigonometric; trigonometric identities; law of sines and cosines; complex numbers.

### **MAT 195—Applied Finite Mathematics (5-0-5)**

Prerequisite: MAT 101.

A survey of finite mathematics, including mathematics of finance, probability, linear programming, and an introduction to games and decisions; applications are stressed throughout.

### **MAT 206—Calculus I (5-0-5)**

Fall, Winter, Spring, Summer. Prerequisite: MAT 103, a score of at least 600 on the mathematics portion of the SAT, or permission of the department head.

Functions; the derivative and its applications, antidifferentiation; the definite integral.

### **MAT 207—Calculus II (5-0-5)**

Fall, Winter, Spring, Summer. Prerequisite: MAT 206.

Techniques and applications of integration; conic sections and polar coordinates.

### **MAT 208—Calculus of Several Variables I (5-0-5)**

Fall, Winter, Spring. Prerequisite: MAT 207.

Parametric curves and vectors in the plane; indeterminate forms. Taylor's formula, and improper integrals; infinite series; vectors, curves, and surfaces in space; partial differentiation.

### **MAT 216—Linear Algebra (5-0-5)**

Prerequisite: MAT 207.

Linear systems and matrices; vector spaces; linear independence, rank of a matrix; linear transformations; determinants; introduction to eigenvalues and eigenvectors; diagonalization; applications.

### **MAT 220—Elementary Statistics (5-0-5)**

Fall, Winter, Spring, Summer. Prerequisite: MAT 101.

Measures of central tendency and dispersion; probability distributions; inferences concerning means; analysis of variance; correlation; linear regression.

### **MAT 260—Introduction to Mathematical Proof (5-0-5)**

Winter. Prerequisites: MAT 207.

Elementary logic, sets, functions and relations, methods of proof including induction, and selected topics from abstract algebra.

### **MAT 265—Discrete Mathematics for Computer Science**

Prerequisites: MAT 103 and CS 142.

Elementary logic; naive set theory; relations and functions; graphs; finite automata; Turing machines; formal languages and grammars.

### **MAT 290—The Spirit and Structure of Mathematics (5-0-5)**

Fall, Winter, Spring. Prerequisite: MAT 101.

A terminal course of selected topics designed to portray the history, philosophy, and aesthetics of mathematics, and to develop an appreciation of the role of mathematics in western thought and contemporary culture.

### **MAT 309—Calculus of Several Variables II (5-0-5)**

Fall, Spring. Prerequisite: MAT 208.

Multiple integrals and their applications; vector fields; line and surface integrals; Green's theorem; the Divergence theorem; Stokes theorem; differential equations.

**MAT 311 — Abstract Algebra (5-0-5)**

Prerequisites: MAT 208, 260.

Elementary properties of integers; groups, rings, and fields; mappings, homomorphisms, kernels, and quotient structures.

**MAT 317 — Advanced Linear Algebra (5-0-5)**

Prerequisites: MAT 216, MAT 260.

Abstract vector spaces, linear transformations, eigenvectors and eigenvalues, diagonalization, inner product spaces, real quadratic forms.

**MAT 321 — Probability & Mathematical Statistics (5-0-5)**

Prerequisites: MAT 207, MAT 260 or MAT 265.

Data collection, organization, and description; probability; random variables; discrete and continuous probability distributions; Central Limit Theorem; point and interval estimation; tests of hypotheses; simple linear regression and correlation.

**MAT 322 — Probability & Mathematical Statistics II (5-0-5)**

Prerequisite: MAT 321.

Analysis of variance; nonlinear and multiple regression; chi-square tests for categorical data; nonparametric methods; Bayesian inference. This course uses statistical packages to analyze data sets.

**MAT 336 — Modern Geometry (5-0-5)**

Fall (odd years). Prerequisites: MAT 208, 260.

A survey of topics from Euclidean geometry.

**MAT 341-342 — Differential Equations I, II (5-0-5)**

Prerequisite: MAT 208.

Ordinary differential equations; series solutions; systems of first order differential equations, the Laplace transform; introduction to Fourier series; partial differential equations; Sturm-Liouville theory; applied problems; numerical solutions with emphasis on computer aided solution.

**MAT 346 — Mathematical Modeling and Optimization (5-0-5)**

Prerequisites: MAT 321.

Design, solution, and interpretation of mathematical models of problems in the social, life, and management sciences. Topics chosen from linear programming, dynamic programming, scheduling theory, Markov chains, game theory, queuing theory, inventory theory, and computer based simulation. Various projects are assigned which require computer software packages for solution.

**MAT 353 — Numerical Analysis (4-3-5)**

Prerequisites: MAT 207 and CS 120 or 142.

Numerical error; polynomial interpolation; systems of linear equations; numerical integration and numerical solution of differential equations; matrix inversion; evaluation of determinants; calculation of eigenvalues and eigenvectors; boundary value problems.

**MAT 360 — Mathematical Logic (5-0-5)**

Prerequisites: MAT 207, 260.

The elementary statement and predicate calculus; formal systems; applications of logic in mathematics.

**MAT 391 — Mathematics for the Elementary School Teacher (4-3-5)**

Prerequisite: MAT 101, 103 or 290, and admission to Teacher Education.

A study of the mathematics in the elementary curriculum, with emphasis on appropriate methods of teaching for understanding through active involvement of the learner. Frequent use of wide range of concrete manipulatives to embody concepts in arithmetic of whole numbers and fractions and in geometry and measurement. Directed field experience and required laboratory. (Credit will not apply toward a degree in the mathematical sciences.)

**MAT 393 — Teaching of Middle School/General Mathematics (5-0-5)**

Prerequisite: Ten quarter hours of college mathematics numbered 101 or above and Admission to Teacher Education.

Problems of teaching traditional topics, such as fractions, decimals, percentage, measurement (especially in the metric system), and informal geometry. Emphasis on incorporating drill and practice in necessary skills with fresh, topics like probability and statistics, and with appropriate games and laboratory activities. (Credit will not apply toward a degree in the mathematical sciences.)

**MAT 400 — Putnam Seminar (0-2-1)**

Fall. Prerequisites: MAT 208, 260.

A variety of mathematical problems, considered with the aim of developing problem solving techniques.

**MAT 401-402 — Advanced Calculus I, II (5-0-5)**

Prerequisites: MAT 208, 260.

The real number system; sequences; limits of functions; the Bolzano-Weierstrass theorem;



compactness; uniform continuity; the derivative; the Riemann integral; Euclidean  $n$ -space; sequences of functions; the Weierstrass approximation theorem; series; elementary functions.

**MAT 406—Functions of a Complex Variable (5-0-5)**

Prerequisites: MAT 208, 260.

Complex numbers; elementary functions and transformations; the Cauchy theory; conformal mapping; Riemann's mapping theorem.

**MAT 416—Theory of Numbers (5-0-5)**

Prerequisites: MAT 208, 260.

Divisibility and congruence; diophantine equations; distribution of prime numbers; famous unsolved problems; number-theoretic functions and their applications; Theorems of Fermat and Euler; quadratic reciprocity; selected topics from algebraic and analytic number theory.

**436—Topology (3-0-3)**

Prerequisite: MAT 401.

Topological spaces and homeomorphisms; separability; compactness; connectedness; completeness; metrizable; introduction to homotopy theory.

**MAT 470—History of Mathematics (5-0-5)**

Prerequisites: MAT 208, and six quarter hours of mathematics courses with course numbers greater than 309.

A survey of the development of mathematics from its empirical beginnings to its present state.

**MAT 490—Special Topics (1-5)-0-(1-5)**

Offered by special arrangement. Prerequisites: Consent of the instructor and permission of the department head.

Individual readings and research under the direction of a member of the mathematics faculty.

**MAT 496-497-498—Internship in Mathematics ((0-1)-(12-15)-5)**

Offered by special arrangement. Prerequisite: Permission of the department head.

Experience, in a variety of mathematical applications suited to the educational and professional aspirations of the student, under the direction of the faculty and appropriate off-campus supervisory personnel. (Open to transient students only with permission of the Dean of Faculty at Armstrong and that of the appropriate official of the college from which the student comes.)

**Computer Science Offerings**

**CS 115—Introduction to Computer Concepts and Applications (4-3-5)**

Fall, Winter, Spring, Summer. Prerequisite: MAT 101.

The study of hardware and software components of computers, elementary programming, and the impact of the computer on society. Discussion of the capabilities and the limitations of computers, and the kinds of problems that are best solved by computers. Experience with developing and modifying algorithms to solve such problems. Emphasis on the major uses of computers. This course is designed for the non-computer science major. It may not be applied as part of a language sequence. Credit will be granted for only one of CS 115, CS 116, and CS 296.

**CS 116—Honors Computer Concepts and Applications (4-3-5)**

Prerequisite or Corequisite: MAT 103.

This course replaces CS 115 for selected students. While the subject matter will be similar to the subject matter in CS 115, the treatment will have greater depth due to the higher mathematical experience of the students. Mathematical software packages will be included in the laboratory component. Credit will be granted for only one of CS 115, CS 116, and CS 296.

**CS 120—Introduction to BASIC Programming (4-3-5)**

Prerequisite: MAT 101.

BASIC programming and program structure; elementary logic and Boolean algebra; algorithms; flow charts; debugging; computer solutions of numeric and non-numeric problems; characteristics and applications of computers in modern society. (Credit will not apply toward a degree in computer science.)

**CS 136—RPG Programming (4-3-5)**

Prerequisite: CS 120 or 142.

Introduction to the language and programming applications for small computer systems using RPG.

**CS 142—Introduction to Programming Principles with Pascal (4-3-5)**

Fall, Winter, Spring, Summer. Prerequisite: MAT 101.

Structured programming; the Pascal programming language; basic syntax, input/output, debugging, functions and procedures, fundamental data types.



**CS 225—Statistical Programming for the Social Sciences (3-4-5)**

Winter (odd years). Prerequisites: MAT 220 or 321 and CS 120 or 142.

Uses of computers in statistical analysis, including the study of statistical methods, the programming of statistical analyses, and data analysis using packaged systems.

**CS 231—Programming Principles with COBOL (4-3-5)**

Prerequisite: CS 142.

The COBOL programming language: basic syntax, input-output, debugging, table-handling, sorting, searching, sequential and random file manipulation, structured programming for COBOL; JCL for COBOL programs.

**CS 242—Advanced Programming Principles with Pascal (4-3-5)**

Fall, Winter, Spring. Prerequisites: MAT 103 and CS 142.

Advanced programming concepts in Pascal recursion, variant records, record-oriented input/output and dynamic structures associated with pointers such as linked lists, queues, stacks and trees.

**CS 246—Fortran Programming (2-3-3)**

Prerequisites: MAT 103 and CS 120 or CS 142.

Algorithmic processes of computer problem solving in a scientific context; FORTRAN programming language: syntax, arrays, input/output, subroutines, functions.

**CS 296—Computer Literacy for Educators (2-3-3)**

Winter. Prerequisites: MAT 101.

The study of hardware and software components of computers, elementary programming, and the impact of computers on curriculum. Discussion of the capabilities and limitations of computers, and the kinds of problems that are best solved by computers. Experience with developing and modifying algorithms to solve such problems. Emphasis on instructional uses of microcomputers. This course is designed for the non-computer science major. It may not be applied as part of a language sequence. Credit will be granted for only one of CS 115, CS 116, and CS 296.

**CS 301—Computer Organization and Programming (4-3-5)**

Fall, Spring. Prerequisites: CS 231 or CS 242.

Introduction to systems programming via in-depth coverage of assembler programming; operating systems; addressing techniques; internal

storage structure; machine-level representation of instructions and data; subroutines; I/O; linkers and loaders; macro-facilities; mass data storage facilities.

**CS 305—Computer Systems (5-0-5)**

Prerequisite: CS 301.

Hardware and software components of digital computing systems, with emphasis on system software and details of hardware organization. Topics include system structure, data representation, processors, control, storage, input/output interrupts and microprogramming.

**CS 308—Introduction to File Processing (5-0-5)**

Prerequisites: CS 231 and CS 242.

An introduction to the concepts and techniques of structuring data on bulk storage devices; foundation for applications of data structures and file processing techniques.

**CS 309—File Processing with COBOL (4-3-5)**

Prerequisite: CS 308.

COBOL programming techniques for processing sequential, indexed (ISAM and VSAM), direct and relative files; control language used for the execution of file processing programs; utility programs for effective file processing.

**CS 312—Algorithms and Data Structures (4-3-5)**

Prerequisites: CS 242, 301 and MAT 265.

Internal representation for arrays, queues, trees, stacks, graphs, and lists; algorithms for the manipulation of data structures; complexity analysis of algorithms; concepts related to the interaction between data structures and storage structures or the generating, developing and processing of data; algorithms for memory management.

**CS 331—Systems Analysis and Design (3-4-5)**

Winter. Prerequisite: CS 308 and ENG 372.

Principles and methodology of structured systems analysis and design, including personnel and machine requirements, system specifications, analysis and design tools and techniques, system life cycle management. A student project which implements these techniques will be required.

**CS 342 – Comparative Languages (4-3-5)**

Prerequisites: CS 242, 301 and MAT 265.

Comparative study of programming languages including facilities for recursion, procedures, storage allocation techniques, string processing, and passing of parameters.

**CS 346 – 'C' Programming under UNIX (tm) (4-3-5)**

Prerequisite: CS 342.

The 'C' programming language: basic syntax, types, operators and expressions, statements, modular programming, arrays, structures, unions and pointers. UNIX (tm) system programming techniques: I/O forking, pipes, signals, interrupts. Software tools: macros, conditional compilation, passing values to the compiler, lint, symbolic debugging, source code control, libraries.

**CS 353 – Numerical Analysis (4-3-5)**

Prerequisites: MAT 207 and CS 142.

Numerical error; polynomial interpolation; systems of linear equations; numerical integration and numerical solution of differential equations; matrix inversion; evaluation of determinants; calculation of eigenvalues and eigenvectors; boundary value problems.

**CS 360 – Computer Logic Design (5-0-5)**

Prerequisites: CS 305 and MAT 265.

Theory and design of digital logic systems at the gate level. A variety of techniques for the reduction of digital circuits will be studied.

**CS 400 – Programming Seminar (0-2-1)**

Fall. Prerequisite: CS 242.

A variety of programming problems, considered with the aim of developing problem solving techniques.

**CS 401 – Operating System Concepts I (5-0-5)**

Winter. Prerequisite: CS 312, CS 305.

Design and analysis of operating systems; process management; memory management; processor management; auxiliary storage management.

**CS 402 – Operating System Concepts II (5-0-5)**

Prerequisites: CS 401 and an elementary knowledge of 'C'.

Case studies of UNIX and/or similar operating systems.

**CS 411 – Data Communications and Computer Networks (5-0-5)**

Prerequisite: CS 305.

Communications media; codes; data transmission; multiplexing; protocols; layered networks.

**CS 414 – Computer Graphics (4-3-5)**

Prerequisite: CS 312.

Introduction to computer graphics: hardware and software. Algorithms for computer graphics programming. Windows, clipping, two and three dimensional transformations, hidden line and hidden surface removal. Graphics standards for hardware and software systems.

**CS 431 – Data Base Systems (5-0-5)**

Fall. Prerequisites: ENG 372, CS 308, 312.

Information analysis and logical design of information systems and data bases; consideration of hardware, access methods, management, and control functions, communicating with the data base, and integrated systems.

**CS 434 – Introduction to Software Engineering (3-4-5)**

Spring. Prerequisite: CS 312, CS 331, CS 342.

Principles and techniques of designing and developing engineered software, including program structures, design specifications, resource limitations, reliability, correctness, debugging, testing, modular program construction and user interfaces. A student project which implements these techniques will be required.

**CS 445 – Compiler Theory (4-3-5)**

Prerequisites: CS 312, 342.

Study of programming language translation and basic compiler implementation techniques. Formal grammars and languages; specification of syntax and semantics; lexical analysis; parsing; semantic processing.

**CS 490 – Special Topics In Computer Science ((0-5)-(0-15)-(1-5))**

Prerequisites: Consent of the instructor and permission of the department head.

Selected topics in some area of current interest in computer science; possible areas include system simulation, graphics, and microcomputers.

**CS 496-497-498 – Internship In Computer Science ((0-1)-(12-15)-5)**

Offered by special arrangement. Prerequisite: Permission of the department head. May not be taken concurrently.

Experience, in a variety of computing environments suited to the educational and professional

aspirations of the student, under the direction of a member of the faculty and appropriate off-campus supervisory personnel.

## Psychology

### Faculty

\*Martin, Grace, Department Head

\*Adams, Joseph

Douglass, Keith

John, Beverly

\*Lane, Joseph

\*Palefsky, Elliot

\*Graduate Faculty

Students are advised to complete as many of the general degree requirements as possible before entering their junior year. Psychology majors should take PSY 101 and 220 before the end of their sophomore years. Suggested course distributions and annual schedules are available in the department office. All students are urged to seek advisement with regard to degree requirements and scheduling.

### PROGRAM FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF ARTS WITH A MAJOR IN PSYCHOLOGY

	Hours
A. General Requirements. . . . .	96
Area I. . . . .	20
1. ENG 101, 102 or 192, 201 or 292. . . . .	15
2. PHI 201. . . . .	5
Area II. . . . .	20
1. MAT 101 and 220. . . . .	10
2. One of the sequences: CHE 121, 122, or PHS 121, 122. . . . .	10
Area III. . . . .	20
1. HIS 114 or 191, 115 or 192, POS 113. . . . .	15
2. ECO 201 or SOC 201. . . . .	5
Area IV. . . . .	30
1. BIO 101, 102. . . . .	10
2. CS 115. . . . .	5
3. HIS 251 or 252. . . . .	5
4. PSY 101, ANT 201. . . . .	10

Area V. . . . .	6
1. PE 117 and 103 or 108. . . . .	3
2. Three activity courses. . . . .	3
B. Degree Requirements. . . . .	65
1. PSY 220, 312, 408, 410 and 411, 412 or 413. . . . .	25
2. Recommended selection of psychology courses. . . . .	25
3. Foreign language sequence. . . . .	15
C. Elective Courses. . . . .	10-25
1. An appropriate minor or selected upper division courses. . . . .	10-25
D. Unspecified. . . . .	20
E. Regents' and Exit Examinations. . . . .	0
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>191-206</b>

### Minor Concentrations

The Department of Psychology offers minors in the following five areas:

A. Psychology—which requires 20 credit hours of upper division work.

B. Mental Health—which requires PSY 210, 302, 315, 405, 406.

C. Organizational Psychology—which requires five of the following: PSY 302, 315, 320, 321, 322, 406.

D. Anthropology—which requires 20 hours of upper division anthropology credits.

E. Sociology—which requires SOC 201 and 20 credit hours of upper division work.

All minor concentrations require a grade of "C" or better in each course taken.

### Anthropology Offerings

#### ANT 201 – Humankind & Culture (5-0-5)

Each quarter.

The nature, causes and prospects of being human. A study of the biocultural nature of humans and the development of societies from the pre-literate beginnings through the rise of complex organization. Eligibility for ENG 101 is strongly recommended.

#### ANT/MPS 207 – Introduction to Archaeology (5-0-5)

The introductory archaeology course consists of a history of the field, basic techniques, theoretical underpinnings, and examples of field work from all types of excavation. It covers the range



from early man to industrial and urban archaeology in a general fashion. Analysis is introduced along with survey techniques, preservation, reporting and other skills. (Identical with MPS 207.)

### **ANT 302—Human Evolution (5-0-5)**

Offered on demand.

This course examines the biological and cultural adaptations of the human species and its antecedents in a chronological fashion. Emphasis is placed on developing morphology and technology within the cultural framework.

### **ANT 305/HIS 555—Americans Called Indians (5-0-5)**

Offered on demand. Prerequisite: ANT 201.

An investigation of the aboriginal cultures of North America from the Arctic to the Rio Grande. Study will include origins, distribution, ecology and interrelationships, past through present.

### **ANT 310—Anthropology of Sex and Gender (5-0-5)**

Offered on demand. Prerequisite: ANT 201;

An examination of the cultural determinants of sex roles in selected world societies, past and present. The foci will be three anthropological analyses; economics and status; art and ritual; the structure of women's worlds.

### **ANT 400—Sorcery, Demons and Gods (5-0-5)**

Offered on demand.

Anthropological analysis of religion as a universal category of culture. The supernatural will be considered: Mother goddesses myth, sorcery, shamanism, sacrifice and totemism. Belief systems in their sociocultural contexts will be emphasized.

### **ANT/MPS 501—Fieldwork in Historical Archaeology (0-20-10)**

Summer. Prerequisite: MPS 207 or permission of instructor or director.

An introduction to and first application of archaeological methods to a specific field project. Excavation techniques, surveying and map making, data collecting and recording, archaeological photography, the identification and analysis of artifacts, and the interpretation of archaeological data will be presented in field and laboratory work as well as in lectures and readings. (Identical with MPS 551.) (Under certain circumstances this course may be substituted in the Preservation

Studies minor for MPS 598.) Course may be repeated for credit.

### **ANT/MPS 552—Practicum in Archaeological Analysis (2-6-5)**

Offered on demand. Prerequisite: permission of instructor or director.

The application of archaeological interpretative techniques to a specific site or analytical problem. Individual research projects in the interpretation of archaeological data and the conservation of artifactual finds with special attention to the care and storage of collections, display in the museum setting, and the presentation of archaeologically-derived information. (Identical with MPS 552.)

### **ANT/MPS 553—American Material Culture (4-2-5)**

An introduction to the study of the non-literary remains of our society, past and present. Vernacular and polite architecture, ceramics, mortuary art, community and settlement patterns, diet, dress and disease are among the topics that will be discussed.

### **ANT/MPS 554—Historical Archaeology (5-0-5)**

Fall, 1991. Prerequisite: MPS 207 or permission of the instructor.

An introduction to the archaeology of North America since the arrival of Europeans in the New World. Some attention will be paid to British and Continental Post Medieval Archaeology as well as to the special areas of Industrial and Nautical Archaeology. Emphasis will be given to anthropological archaeology's method and theory both as a perspective for the writing of history and as a component of Historic Preservation. (Identical with HIS 554).

### **ANT/MPS 580—Special Topics in Archaeology (V-V-[1-5])**

Prerequisites: ANT/MPS 207, ANT/MPS 551

The course is designed to offer a wide variety of experience to advanced, upper level students in archaeological techniques. Subject matter will center on such topics as archaeological graphics, faunal analysis (zoarchaeology), conservation, or involve some off-campus archaeological experience.

## Psychology Offerings

### PSY 101 – General Psychology (5-0-5)

Offered each quarter.

An introduction to the vocabulary, concepts, and methods of the science of behavior. Discussion and demonstrations assist in surveying all the areas of psychology. Psychology 101 is prerequisite to all other courses in the department. Eligibility for ENG 101 is strongly recommended.

### PSY 191 – Honors General Psychology (2-3-5)

Prerequisites: SAT verbal of at least 550.

This course may be substituted for PSY 101 by qualified students. Course content is similar to PSY 101, but emphasis is on psychology as a laboratory science. Students will conduct a variety of experiments and demonstrations and will write research reports on these topics.

### PSY 201 – Human Growth and Development (5-0-5)

Prerequisite: PSY 101

A survey of lifespan development that focuses on physical, emotional, cognitive and social development. Understandings of growth and development are applied to classroom teaching and learning. Not recommended for Psychology majors.

### PSY 210 – Introduction to Clinical Psychology (5-0-5)

Prerequisite: PSY 101

A survey of behavioral problems, treatment modes, and theories.

### PSY 220 – Introduction to Psychological Research (4-2-5)

Prerequisite: PSY 101.

An introduction to scientific methodology and its application to behavior analysis. Various techniques of data collection and the statistical analysis of such data are emphasized.

### PSY 295 – Developmental Psychology (5-0-5)

Prerequisite: PSY 101.

A study of the origin and development of psychological processes from the life span perspective. The effects of genetic/maturational and socio-cultural/environmental factors on the development of behavior throughout the life span are included.

### PSY 301 – Educational Psychology (5-0-5)

Prerequisite: PSY 101. Offered each quarter.

The application of behavioral science to the problem of learning in the classroom. Primarily for teacher preparation.

### PSY 302 – Psychological Testing (5-0-5)

Prerequisite: PSY 101

Survey of individual and group tests in psychological, educational, and clinical settings. Course focuses on the theoretical and statistical principles that underlie psychological and educational measurement. Standardized psychological instruments are critically analyzed. Ethical issues in psychological testing are considered.

### PSY 303 – Social Psychology (5-0-5)

Prerequisite: PSY 101.

The study of the behavior of others as determinants of the behavior of the individual. The cultural milieu and group pressures will be examined in terms of their effect on behavior.

### PSY 304 – Fundamentals of Counseling and Psychotherapy (5-0-5)

Prerequisite: PSY 101

A survey of personality theories and the behavior changing techniques arising from them. The emphasis will be on learning theory and environmental influences.

### PSY 307 – Perception (4-2-5)

Prerequisites: PSY 101, 220.

The nature of perceptual processes will be explored through experiment and theoretical analysis.

### PSY 309 – Physiological Psychology (4-2-5)

Prerequisites: PSY 101, BIO 101 and 102.

The structure and function of the nervous system will be analyzed and related to behavior using lecture, slide presentations, and tissue.

### PSY 310 – Psychology of Human Sexuality (5-0-5)

Prerequisite: PSY 101.

An examination of the developmental, physiological, clinical and social aspects of human sexuality. The emphasis of the course will be on the various components of human sexuality from a developmental perspective.

### PSY 311 – Theories of Personality (5-0-5)

Prerequisite: PSY 101.

A study of selected personality theories with emphasis on normal behavior. Attention will be



given to both experimental and clinical data. The determinants of personality structure and the development of personality will be examined from divergent points of view.

**PSY 312—Measurement (4-2-5)**

Prerequisite: PSY 101, 220.

An examination of the theory of measurement. Reliability and validity techniques are discussed, using current psychological tests as examples.

**PSY 315—Psychology of Conflict and Stress (5-0-5)**

Prerequisite: PSY 101.

A study of the interactions between physiological and psychological processes in the development and maintenance of stress related disorders. Emphasis is on environmental factors and stress management techniques.

**PSY 319—Animal Behavior (4-2-5)**

Prerequisite: PSY 101.

The adaptations and behaviors with which living organisms cope with their environments will be studied through lecture and field work. Naturalistic observation and experimental methods will be considered.

**PSY 320—Industrial/Organizational Psychology (5-0-5)**

Prerequisite: PSY 101.

A survey of applications of psychological principles to business and professional settings. Included are work motivation, goal setting, power politics, leadership and communication.

**PSY 321—Psychology of Work Behavior (5-0-5)**

Prerequisite: PSY 101.

A psychological analysis of issues related to the individual worker in industry and organizations. Included are employee selection, training strategies, performance evaluation and job satisfaction.

**PSY 322—Psychology of Organizational Development (5-0-5)**

Prerequisite: PSY 101.

Psychological principles applied to interpersonal and intergroup relations, organizational leadership, management of organizational change relating to the social environment and communication systems.

**PSY 328—Abnormal Psychology (5-0-5)**

Prerequisite: PSY 101.

A study of the scientific and cultural bases of various conceptions of undesirable behavior. Application of principles derived from basic research will be emphasized.

**PSY 350—Cognitive Psychology (5-0-5)**

Prerequisite: PSY 101.

A study of the issues related to the various models of human information processing with an emphasis on perceptual and linguistic development. Principles and applications derived from basic research will be included.

**PSY 375—The Psychology of Aging (5-0-5)**

Prerequisite: PSY 101.

An analysis of the aging process as physical and biosocial change. Important adaptive aspects from health to economics will be considered with an emphasis on maintaining an optimal quality of life.

**PSY 406—Behavior Modification (5-0-5)**

Prerequisite: PSY 101.

A study of proven methods of generating behavioral change, their empirical foundations and their applications in clinical, educational and social settings.

**PSY 408—Learning and Motivation (4-2-5)**

Prerequisites: PSY 101, 220.

A study of the methodology and theory associated with the various forms of learning and their motivational concomitant. The laboratory will provide an introduction to animal care, training, and experimentation.

**PSY 410—History and Systems of Psychology (5-0-5)**

Open only to Psychology majors or by invitation of the instructor. Prerequisite: PSY 101.

A study of the basic ideas in psychology from early animism to modern behavioristics. Special attention is given to the philosophical basis at various times in the history of psychology.

**PSY 411—Senior Seminar (5-0-5)**

Open only to senior psychology majors or by invitation of the professor.

A reading and discussion group which will concentrate on selected contemporary issues in psychology. Specific content will vary from year to year.

**PSY 412—Senior Project (V-V-5)**

Prerequisite: Senior status.

Each student will work with a faculty member qualified in the student's area of interest. Work is to begin in the first quarter of the senior year (register for the quarter of expected completion). The student will produce a scholarly paper which must be acceptable to the departmental faculty.



**PSY 413—Senior Internship (V-V-5)**

Prerequisite: Senior status.

Students may petition the faculty to receive academic credit for an individually designed work experience in an applied setting. The sponsoring organization must provide a qualified supervisor. A faculty advisor will establish performance criteria and evaluate accordingly.

---

**Sociology Offerings****SOC 201—Introductory Sociology (5-0-5)**

Offered each quarter.

An introduction to the concepts and methods of the science of human group behavior. Includes the study of socialization, culture, race, ethnicity, gender, age, and social institutions. It is designed to provide a better understanding of American society and social phenomena. Eligibility for ENG 101 is strongly recommended.

**SOC 315—The Family and Alternative Lifestyles (5-0-5)**

Prerequisite: SOC 201.

A study of the institution which has major responsibility for socializing members of society. Consideration will be given to various forms and types of families.

**SOC 320—Ethnic Minorities (5-0-5)**

Prerequisite: SOC 201.

This course focuses on the historical and/or contemporary realities of sub-cultural life in these United States, especially where skin color and language pose social and economic barriers. Examined are the cultural and structural factors which shape and inform the particular experiences of groups. It looks at dominant public institutions and patterns of response by minorities such as Black Americans, Chicanos, Puerto Ricans, Native Americans, and other sizeable ethnic groups.

**SOC 333—Exploring Popular Culture (4-2-5)**

Prerequisite: SOC 201.

An examination of popular culture using music, radio, television, texts, magazines, movies, technology and language to explore a given era. Comparisons will be made of lifestyles, sex roles, racial attitudes and the national regional mood of times examined.

**SOC 340—Methods of Social Research (5-0-5)**

Prerequisite: SOC 201.

This course will explore several methods of applied social research including case studies, record research, experimental designs, surveys, observation and systems interaction as they apply to social data. The student must demonstrate a working knowledge of each method in the context of social work practice.

**SOC 350—Social Problems (5-0-5)**

Prerequisite: SOC 201.

This course is an examination of deviant behavior, normalcy, and the differences between social ideals and social realities in the context of sociological theory.

**SOC 430—Alcohol and Drug Studies (5-0-5)**

Prerequisite: SOC 201.

A course focusing on the various forms of alcohol and drug abuse with emphasis on the stages of harmful dependence and addiction. There will be an examination of the legal and social implications of addiction as well as approaches to treatment and rehabilitation.

**SOC 450—Independent Study (1-5)-0-(1-5)**

By invitation of the professor. Offered on demand. Open to transient students only with permission of the Dean of Arts, Sciences and Education at Armstrong.





**SCHOOL OF HEALTH PROFESSIONS**



## School of Health Professions

Repella, James, Dean

Connor, Sara, Assistant to the Dean

### Goals and Objectives

The faculty of the School of Health Professions believes that the development of the student as an individual is a primary objective of a college education. The central role and function of the School of Health Professions is to provide an appropriate academic, intellectual, and professional milieu to develop the skills required for a high level of professional competence. This includes the development of intellectual and physical competencies; personal values and beliefs; leadership abilities; a sense of integrity, self-worth, and self-reliance; and a sense of responsibility toward the community and society. To achieve these objectives, the goals of the School are:

- To prepare graduates who possess, at the appropriate level, the competencies required in their professional endeavors, and whose practice is compatible with the ethics of democratic humanistic philosophy;
- To prepare an educational environment which will motivate the student to develop a life-long commitment to learning and services; stimulate creativity, flexibility, and independence of thought and judgement within acceptable professional and humanistic constraints; and foster appreciation for scholarship and critical reasoning;
- To develop the leadership abilities of students so they may function effectively as leaders both in their professions and in their communities;
- To anticipate and to identify problems and needs and to encourage change and open-mindedness in finding solutions through appropriate research.
- To develop the School as a planning and resource center for professional growth and community service;
- To complement other Schools of the College by providing programs of a uniquely professional character which enhance the educational opportunities of Armstrong State College.

### Organization and Degrees

The School of Health Professions includes the departments of Associate Degree Nursing; Baccalaureate Degree Nursing; Dental Hygiene; Health and Physical Education, Respiratory Therapy; and the degree programs in Health Science, Medical Technology and Radiologic Technologies.

The following degree programs are offered within the School:

- Associate in Science in:
  - Dental Hygiene
  - Nursing
  - Radiologic Technologies
  - Respiratory Therapy
- Bachelor of Health Science
- Bachelor of Science in:
  - Dental Hygiene Education
  - Medical Technology
  - Nursing

Additional degree programs, those at the masters level, are delineated in the graduate section of this catalog.

### Associate Degree Nursing

#### Faculty

Cross, Deanna, Department Head  
Caldwell, Eva  
Clark, Sandra  
Connor, Sara  
Dutko, Kathleen  
Pruden, Ethel  
Reilly, Nancy  
Williamson, Jane

The Associate Degree Nursing Program provides the student with the opportunity to obtain a general education and to study nursing at the college level. The program is approved by the Georgia Board of Nursing and the National League for Nursing (NLN). Graduates are eligible to take the National Council of State Boards of Nursing Licensure Examination (NCLEX-RN) for licensure to practice as Registered Nurses. Graduates must meet all legal requirements for licensure as established by the State Board of Nursing. Student nurses participate in nursing clinical experiences at local hospitals and other community agencies

and are responsible for providing their own transportation.

### The Georgia Board of Nursing Legal Requirements

The Georgia Board of Nursing has the authority to refuse to grant a license to an applicant upon a finding by the board that the applicant has been convicted of any felony, crime involving moral turpitude, or crime violating a federal or state law relating to controlled substances or dangerous drugs in the courts of this state, any other state, territory, or country, or in the courts of the United States, including but not limited to a plea of nolo contendere entered to the charge.

### Progression Requirements

For progression through the Associate Degree Nursing Program, the following must be maintained:

1. Natural science courses (CHE 201; ZOO 208, ZOO 209, BIO 210) (See "Limits on Admission to Health Professions Programs, #3" in the "Admissions" section of this catalog for the policy regarding the repeat of science courses.)
  - a. A grade of C or above is required for ZOO 208 and 209.
  - b. A grade of D or above is required for CHE 201 and BIO 210. Only one D will be allowed.
2. Nursing courses:
  - a. A grade of C or above is required in each nursing course.
  - b. A student who must repeat a course will be subject to availability of space in the subsequent course.
  - c. Only one repeat in a nursing course will be allowed. A student who fails a nursing course may repeat this course. An additional failure in this nursing course or any other nursing course will result in dismissal and the student will be ineligible for readmission to the program.
3. Grade Point Average:
 

An overall grade point average (GPA) of 2.0 is required to remain in the program.
4. Regents' Exam
 

All students must have passed the Regents' Exam before entering their last nursing course.
5. CPR Certification
 

All students are required to be certified in Basic Life Support (adult and child) prior to entering NUR 210.

### Insurance

To meet contractual obligations with the co-operating clinical agencies, the Department requires students to submit a completed health history and evidence of hospitalization insurance prior to the first day of class. Once admitted, all students must obtain nursing liability insurance. Nursing liability and hospitalization insurance must remain current throughout the program.

### Advanced Placement

The first two nursing courses, Nursing 110 and 111, may be exempted by one examination with credit awarded. Medical corpsmen and licensed practical nurses who have graduated and/or practiced in a clinical setting within the past two years are eligible to sit for this examination. Proof of the above is required. The examination may be taken only once. Students who successfully challenge Nursing 110 and 111 are eligible to enter NUR 114. They will also be required to take NUR 113, and complete all prerequisite courses. Successful completion of the examination does not guarantee admission into the program.

### PROGRAM FOR THE DEGREE OF ASSOCIATE IN SCIENCE IN NURSING

	Hours
A. General Requirements. . . . .	53
Area I. . . . .	10
1. ENG 101, 102 . . . . .	10
Area II. . . . .	25
1. ZOO 208, 209 . . . . .	10
2. BIO 210, CHE 201 . . . . .	10
3. MAT 101 . . . . .	5
Area III . . . . .	15
1. HIS 251 or 252 . . . . .	5
2. POS 113 . . . . .	5
3. PSY 101 . . . . .	5
Area IV . . . . .	3
1. PE 117 or 166 and one activity course or three activity courses. . . . .	3
B. Courses in the Major Field . . . . .	55
1. NUR 110, 111, 114, 113, (for ad- vanced placement students only) 210, 211, 212, 213 . . . . .	55

C. Regents' and National Standardized Nursing Examinations . . . . .	0
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>108</b>

**Curriculum Design****Prerequisites**

ZOO 208 . . . . .	.5
CHE 201 . . . . .	.5
MAT 101 . . . . .	.5
	<b>15</b>

**1st Quarter**

NUR 110 . . . . .	.6
ZOO 209 . . . . .	.5
ENG 101 . . . . .	.5
	<b>16</b>

**2nd Quarter**

NUR 111 . . . . .	.7
BIO 210 . . . . .	.5
ENG 102 . . . . .	.5
	<b>17</b>

**3rd Quarter**

NUR 114 . . . . .	.8
PSY 101 . . . . .	.5
PE 117 or 166 . . . . .	.2
*NUR 113 . . . . .	(.2)
	<b>15(17)</b>

**4th Quarter**

NUR 210 . . . . .	.8
HIS 251 or 252 . . . . .	.5
PE ACTIVITY . . . . .	.1
	<b>14</b>

**5th or 6th Quarter**

NUR 211 . . . . .	11
POS 113 . . . . .	.5
	<b>16</b>

**5th or 6th Quarter**

NUR 212 . . . . .	.9
NUR 213 . . . . .	.6
	<b>15</b>

\*For Advanced Placement Students Only

**OFFERINGS****NUR 110—Nursing to Meet Basic Needs I (3-9-6)**

Fall, Winter, Spring. Prerequisites: Admission to the nursing program, ZOO 208, CHE 201, MAT 101, eligibility for ENG 101. Corequisite: ZOO 209.

This course introduces the conceptual framework of the nursing program with emphasis on basic human needs, growth and development, biopsychosocial man, teaching/learning and roles of the nurse. The nursing process is used to promote adaptation with problems related to hygiene, activity/exercise, safety, elimination, oxygenation, nutrition and sexuality. Principles of pharmacology and administration of non-parenteral medications are presented. Concurrent clinical learning experiences are provided in extended care facilities and acute care hospitals.

**NUR 111—Nursing to Meet Basic Needs II (3-12-7)**

Fall, Winter Spring. Prerequisites: NUR 110, ZOO 209. Corequisite: BIO 210.

A continuation of NUR 110. This course introduces fluid/electrolytes, rest/comfort, emotional safety, love/belonging and self-esteem. The nursing process is used for patients undergoing surgery with emphasis upon nursing skills, patient teaching and interpersonal relationships. Concurrent clinical learning experiences are provided in acute care hospitals.

**NUR 113—Transition to Associate Degree Nursing (2-0-2)**

Offered on Demand. Prerequisites: Successful Exemption of NUR 110 and 111. Corequisite: BIO 210.

This course is designed for the advanced placement student. Content includes review of dosage calculation and introduction to the conceptual framework with emphasis on nursing process, roles of the AD nurse, growth and development, communication and teaching/learning.

**NUR 114—Concepts of Adult Nursing I (5-9-8)**

Fall, Winter, Spring. Prerequisites: NUR 111, BIO 210. Corequisite: PSY 101.

Basic human needs are evolved into the concepts of oxygenation, metabolism, and perception/coordination. These concepts focus on



common health problems in which there is a maladaptive response of the body's ability to meet its oxygen, nutritional, elimination, and activity needs. Physical assessment skills are included.

#### **NUR 210—Concepts of Adult Nursing II (5-9-8)**

Fall, Winter, Spring. Prerequisite: NUR 114. Corequisite: HIS 251/252.

The second quarter of study of the physically ill adult. Basic human needs are evolved into the concepts of inflammation/immunity, perception/coordination and metabolism. These concepts focus on common health problems in which there is a maladaptive response of the body's ability to protect itself from physiological harm or meet metabolic and sensory needs. Rehabilitative aspects of care expand the provider and teacher roles.

#### **NUR 211—Concepts of Advanced Nursing (5-18-11)**

Fall, Spring, Summer. Prerequisite: NUR 210. Corequisite: POS 113.

The third quarter of study of the physically ill adult. The concepts of oxygenation, metabolism, inflammation/immunity and perception/coordination provide the basis for study of the critical care aspects of nursing. The student develops beginning skills as coordinator of care for patients with multiple needs. Transition from the role of student to practitioner, leadership skills and trends/issues are emphasized. Concurrent clinical learning experiences are provided in acute care hospitals.

#### **NUR 212—Nursing in the Maternal-Child Continuum (6-9-9)**

Fall, Winter, Spring. Prerequisite: NUR 210. Corequisite: NUR 213.

This course concentrates on the experience of the childbearing family/developing child as they impact upon the health care system. Emphasized is the use of the nursing process to promote adaptation during the stages of childbearing and into the life cycle from birth through adolescence. The teaching/learning interaction and developmental appropriateness of care are additional foci. Concurrent clinical learning experiences are provided on maternity and pediatric units in acute care hospitals.

#### **NUR 213—Mental Health-Psychiatric Nursing (3-9-6)**

Fall, Winter, Spring. Prerequisite: NUR 210. Corequisite: NUR 213.

This course focuses on the development of self-awareness and on the therapeutic use of self

in assisting man to achieve mental health. The nursing process is used for the patient with problems of psychosocial adaptation. Examined are therapeutic communication skills, teaching/learning, developmental level and the roles of the psychiatric nurse. Concurrent clinical learning experiences are provided in a variety of community/mental health facilities.

---

## **Baccalaureate Degree Nursing**

### **Faculty**

\*Buck, Marilyn, Department Head  
Conway, Marian  
Hart, Marcella  
Keller, Carola  
Levett, Nettie  
Massey, Carole  
Miller, Mary  
Neuman, Bonnie  
Powell, Catharine  
\*Repella, James  
\*Roesel, Rosalyn  
Silcox, Elaine  
Stern, Camille

\*Graduate Faculty

---

The Armstrong State College Department of Baccalaureate Nursing offers entering freshmen, transfer students, and Registered Nurses the opportunity to earn a Bachelor of Science in Nursing Degree. The American Nurses Association (ANA) and the National League for Nursing (NLN) have adopted a position statement calling for the baccalaureate degree in nursing as the academic preparation for professional nursing practice. Graduates are prepared to provide comprehensive nursing care for people in a variety of settings. The BSN degree also provides the foundation for graduate education in nursing.

The program is approved by the Georgia Board of Nursing and is fully accredited by the National League for Nursing (NLN). Graduates who are not already RNs must meet all legal requirements for licensure as established by the State Board of Nursing in order to be eligible to take the National Council Licensure Examination (NCLEX-RN) for licensure as a Registered Nurse (RN).

The Georgia Board of Nursing has the authority to refuse to grant a license to an applicant upon a finding by the board that the applicant has been convicted of any felony, crime involving moral turpitude, or crime violating a federal or state law relating to controlled substances or dangerous drugs in the courts of this state, any other state, territory, or country, or in the courts of the United States, including but not limited to a plea of nolo contendere entered to the charge.

9. All students must have passed the Regents Exam before entering their last quarter.
10. If a student does not matriculate each quarter, excluding Summer Quarter, the student must apply for readmission to the College and to the Department. (see Readmission page 33)

## PROGRAM FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SCIENCE IN NURSING

### Progression Requirements

For the generic Bachelor of Science program:

1. A "C" or better must be earned in each science course (see School of Health Professions policy regarding repeat of science courses, p. ●).
2. A "C" or better must be earned in each nursing course. No more than one nursing course may be repeated and a "C" or better must be earned at the time to remain in the program.
3. Any nursing course which the student does not satisfactorily complete may be repeated at its next offering on a space available basis. The course may be taken concurrently with a non-sequential course.
4. An overall grade-point average (GPA) of 2.0 is required to remain in the nursing program.
5. Students must submit a completed health history prior to the first clinical experience and maintain a current health history record throughout the program.
6. Students must submit proof of liability and health insurance prior to the first clinical experience. This insurance must be maintained while in the program.
7. Students must obtain CPR certification prior to the first clinical experience. It must be maintained throughout the program.
8. The Registered Nurse may challenge BSN 310, 334, 335, 350, 422, 423 through written examinations. No more than one-fourth of the degree requirements may be taken by correspondence, extension, or examination. All required science courses must be completed before enrollment in BSN 433 and/or BSN 436. (For further information see BSN Department)

	Hours
A. General Requirements. . . . .	101
Area I. . . . .	20
1. ENG 101, 102 or 192, 201 or 292. . . . .	15
2. One course selected from: ART 200, 271, 272, 273; MUS 200; PHI 201; ENG 222 . . . . .	5
Area II. . . . .	20
1. CHE 121, 122* . . . . .	10
2. MAT 101, 220. . . . .	10
Area III . . . . .	25
1. HIS 114 or 191, 115 or 192. . . . .	10
2. POS 113 and HIS 251 or 252 . . . . .	10
3. PSY 101 . . . . .	5
Area IV . . . . .	30
1. BIO 210; PSY 295; SOC 201; ZOO 208, 209, 215. . . . .	30
Area V . . . . .	6
1. PE 117 or 166 and 103 or 108 . . . . .	3
2. Three activity courses. . . . .	3
B. Courses in the Major Field . . . . .	82
1. BSN 231, 310, 320, 334, 335, 336 or 339, 340, 350, 422, 423, 432, 433, 436. . . . .	77
C. Courses in Allied Fields . . . . .	11
1. LS 311 . . . . .	1
2. Electives . . . . .	10
D. Regents' and Exit Examination . . . . .	0
<b>Total</b>	<b>194</b>

\*Students who have already completed CHE 201 with a "C" or better may challenge CHE 121 and take CHE 122 or complete an approved lab science sequence of Core Area II. Students who have already completed an approved Area II lab science sequence may take CHE 201 to meet the prerequisite for ZOO 209.

## Curriculum Design

## —Freshman Year—

## Fall

ENG 101 . . . . .	5
CHE 121 . . . . .	5
MAT 101 . . . . .	5
PE . . . . .	1
	<hr/>
	16

## Winter

ENG 102 or 192 . . . . .	5
CHE 122 . . . . .	5
HIS 114 or 191 . . . . .	5
PE 103 or 108 . . . . .	1
	<hr/>
	16

## Spring

ENG 201 or 292 . . . . .	5
HIS 115 or 192 . . . . .	5
ZOO 208 . . . . .	5
PE 117 or 166 . . . . .	2
	<hr/>
	17

## —Sophomore Year—

## Fall

PSY 101 . . . . .	5
ZOO 209 . . . . .	5
Area I Elective . . . . .	5
PE . . . . .	1
	<hr/>
	16

## Winter

BIO 210 . . . . .	5
MAT 220 . . . . .	5
SOC 201 . . . . .	5
LS 311 . . . . .	1
	<hr/>
	16

## Spring

PSY 295 . . . . .	5
BSN 231 . . . . .	5
ZOO 215 . . . . .	5
PE . . . . .	1
	<hr/>
	16

## —Junior Year—

## Fall

BSN 310 . . . . .	7
BSN 320 . . . . .	5
*Pol. Sci./Am. His. . . . .	5
	<hr/>
	17

## Winter

**BSN 334 . . . . .	6
BSN 340 . . . . .	5
Elective, or . . . . .	5
**BSN 335 . . . . .	6
	<hr/>
	16 or 17

## Spring

BSN 336 or BSN 339 . . . . .	3
**BSN 350 or BSN 423 . . . . .	6
**BSN 335, or . . . . .	6
Elective . . . . .	5
	<hr/>
	14 or 15

## —Senior Year—

## Fall

**BSN 350 or BSN 423 . . . . .	6
**BSN 422 . . . . .	6
BSN 432 or Elective . . . . .	5
	<hr/>
	17

## Winter

BSN 433 or BSN 436 . . . . .	10 or 12
Elective or BSN 432 . . . . .	5
	<hr/>
	15 or 17

## Spring

BSN 433 or BSN 436 . . . . .	10 or 12
	<hr/>
	10 or 12

\*By State law, each student who receives a diploma or certificate from a school supported by the State of Georgia must demonstrate proficiency in United States History and Government and Georgia History and Government. Students at Armstrong State College may demonstrate



such proficiency by successfully completing examinations for which credit will be awarded for Political Science 113 and History 251 or 252. If students elect to take courses instead of challenging them, students will be responsible for arranging their schedules to complete both of the courses before graduation.

\*\*Although clinical laboratory hours are computed on the basis of 6 hours per week; actual clinical laboratory hours are 12 hours every other week.

---

## OFFERINGS

### **BSN 231—A Conceptual Framework for Professional Nursing (5-0-5)**

Prerequisite: LS 311, PSY 101, SOC 201.

This course is designed for beginning students of professional nursing. The conceptual framework of the baccalaureate curriculum is examined. Major emphasis is placed on an introduction to the concepts of Person, Environment, Health, and Nursing.

### **BSN 310—Concepts of Nursing Practice (4-9-7)**

Prerequisites: BSN 231, PSY 295, all required science courses.

This introductory course provides the foundational knowledge for clinical nursing. Emphasis is placed on concepts for professional nursing practice that will assist individuals to meet health needs. The student assumes the role of professional nurse by implementing various cognitive, psychomotor, and interpersonal skills to promote positive adaptation.

### **BSN 320—Health Appraisal of the Individual (4-3-5)**

Prerequisites: ZOO 215, BSN 231 or permission of department head.

This is a beginning course in physical assessment which provides knowledge and experience for the nursing student and interested health professional, with a focus on appraisal of the individual throughout the lifecycle. Emphasis is placed upon understanding of physical assessment skills appropriate for nursing. Course didactic and laboratory components focus on normal findings of the physical appraisal and common deviations from normal are addressed as necessary.

### **BSN 334—Health Restoration of Adults I\*\* (4-6-6)**

Prerequisite: BSN 310, 320.

This course provides students with the opportunity to assist adult individuals cope with alterations in the ability to meet human needs related to the concepts of oxygenation, fluid and electrolytes, perception and coordination, and metabolism. Clinical experiences are provided in secondary health care settings.

### **BSN 335—Promotion of Psychosocial Adaptation\*\* (4-6-6)**

Prerequisites: BSN 310, 320.

This course is designed to assist students to promote positive adaptive behavior of individuals and families with psychosocial problems through the use of the nursing process. Trends in mental health, legal issues and the role of the nurse in the psychiatric setting are examined. Clinical experiences are provided in secondary health care settings and community mental health facilities.

### **BSN 336—Leadership in Nursing Care Management (3-0-3)**

Prerequisite: BSN 310.

Management and leadership principles are introduced and applied to nursing. The focus of this course is on the leadership role of the professional nurse in the management of health care.

### **BSN 339—Topics in Professional Nursing (3-0-3)**

Prerequisites: BSN 231 and RN licensure

This course builds upon BSN 231. Major emphasis is placed on the discussion and application of selected concepts and theories that underlie the practice of professional nursing.

### **BSN 340—Nursing and Family Health (5-0-5)**

Prerequisite: BSN 310 or permission of department head.

This course is designed to explore the family as a biopsychosocial unit of a multi-cultural society. Internal and external variables affecting the health and adaptation of the family system are considered. The nursing process is utilized as a framework to assess structural and functional needs, plan nursing interventions, and develop outcome criteria.

### **BSN 350—Nursing and the Childbearing Family\*\* (4-6-6)**

Prerequisites: BSN 334, 340.

Using the developmental approach, this course focuses on health promotion and restoration of

the childbearing family. The nursing process is utilized to assess health needs and promote positive adaptation. Clinical learning experiences are provided in a variety of settings.

**BSN 422—Health Restoration of Adults II\*\*  
(4-6-6)**

Prerequisites: BSN 334, 335, 336, 340.

This course provides students with the opportunity to assume a beginning leadership role in the management of nursing care of adult individuals and their families who are experiencing maladaptive responses related to complex alterations in the ability to meet basic human needs. Clinical experiences are provided in secondary health care settings.

**BSN 423—Health Restoration of the Child\*\*  
(4-6-6)**

Prerequisites: BSN 340, 334.

The student uses the nursing process as a problem solving approach in the care of children experiencing alterations in their ability to meet human needs from infancy to adolescence. Clinical experiences are provided in secondary care and community settings.

**BSN 432—Nursing Research (5-0-5)**

Prerequisites: Three clinical Nursing courses and MAT 220.

This course focuses on the research process from problem identification to communication of results. The evolution of nursing research is examined. The role that clinical nursing research plays in the improvement of the quality of care is emphasized.

**BSN 433—Nursing and Community Health  
(5-15-10)**

Prerequisites: BSN 320, 340, 350, 422, 423.

This course is designed to provide students with the knowledge and opportunity to utilize the nursing process to assist clients to attain their maximum level of wellness through the promotion and maintenance of health and the prevention of disease. The student functions as a beginning member of the interdisciplinary health care team to plan and provide comprehensive nursing care in selected community settings.

**BSN 436—Professional Nursing Practicum  
(4-24-12)**

Prerequisites: BSN 320, 340, 350, 422, 423

This course provides the opportunity for students to synthesize knowledge from the liberal

arts, sciences, and nursing as a basis for professional nursing practice. Students practice the leadership role of the professional nurse in assessing, planning, implementing and evaluating nursing care in a selected clinical setting. Seminar sessions are provided for students to share experiences and to discuss trends and issues which influence change in professional nursing practice.

**BSN 360—Issues In Gerontological Nursing  
(3-0-3)**

Prerequisites: PSY 101, SOC 201, BSN 310, or permission of department.

Application of the nursing process to the older adult population is the focus of this course. The emphasis is on promotion of health among the population in order to foster successful aging through positive adaptation. The student will explore nursing strategies which promote the health of older adults.

**BSN 450—Health Restoration of Individuals and Families Experiencing Critical Illness  
(2-3-3)**

Prerequisite: BSN 422 or permission of department head.

This course provides the opportunity for students to synthesize knowledge from the liberal arts, sciences, and nursing to assist in the promotion of positive adaptation of individuals and families experiencing multisystem failure. Critical thinking and problem solving opportunities from a nursing perspective are provided in selected critical care settings.

**BSN 460—Independent Study (V-V-[1-3])**

Offered on demand.

Prerequisite: Senior status or permission of BSN department.

The student, in consultation with the professor, will select the topic for supervised independent study. The student will submit an independent study proposal prior to the quarter in which the course is to be taken.

## Dental Hygiene

### Faculty

VACANT, Department Head

Coursey, Teresa

Edenfield, Suzanne

\*Tanenbaum, Barbara

\*Graduate Faculty

The student must complete a curriculum of 119 quarter hours for the two-year program leading to

the Associate in Science Degree in Dental Hygiene. Dental hygienists provide dental health services in private dental offices, civil service positions, industry, and in various public health fields. They practice under the supervision of a dentist and must pass a national and a state board examination for licensure. The curriculum is fully approved by the Commission on Accreditation of Dental and Dental Auxiliary Educational Programs of the American Dental Association.

A passing grade in all related natural science courses is a prerequisite to the 200 level Dental Hygiene courses; therefore, CHE 201, ZOO 208-209, and BIO 210 must be satisfactorily completed before the student will be admitted into second-year status in the Dental Hygiene Program. See "Limits on Admission to Health Professions Programs, #" in the "Admissions" section of this catalog for the policy regarding the repeat of science courses.

The student must earn a "C" or better in each Dental Hygiene course before registering for subsequent dental hygiene courses; therefore, a grade of "C" or better in the previous course(s) is a prerequisite for each dental hygiene course for which the student registers after the first quarter of the first year. An overall GPA of 2.0 is required for graduation from the program.

Challenge examinations for specific dental hygiene subject areas are available in the department. Contact the department head for information.

Audited and/or repeated coursework may affect a student's academic progress in relation to requirements for financial aid. In addition, federal assistance and VA educational benefits will not be paid for audited and/or repeated coursework.

The Bachelor of Science in Dental Hygiene Education program is comprised of preparatory courses that will enable the student to be employed in areas such as dental hygiene and dental assisting instruction, dental health education in public school systems, and public health. The student will work directly with the dental hygiene faculty and participate in the student teaching practicums in various associate degree classes, clinics, laboratories, and extra-mural clinics.

#### PROGRAM FOR THE DEGREE OF ASSOCIATE IN SCIENCE IN DENTAL HYGIENE

	Hours
A. General Requirements . . . . .	48
Area I . . . . .	15
1. ENG 101, 102, or 192 . . . . .	10

2. DRS 228 . . . . .	5
Area II . . . . .	5
1. MAT 101 . . . . .	5
Area III . . . . .	20
1. PSY 101 . . . . .	5
2. SOC 201 . . . . .	5
3. HIS 251 or 252 . . . . .	5
4. POS 113 . . . . .	5
Area IV . . . . .	5
1. CHE 201 . . . . .	5
Area V . . . . .	3
1. PE 117 or 166 . . . . .	2
2. One activity course . . . . .	1
B. Courses in the Major Field . . . . .	56
1. DH 111, 112, 113, 118, 120, 123, 124, 211, 212, 213, 214, 216, 219, 221, 223, 224, 225, 227, 228 . . . . .	56
C. Courses in Related Fields . . . . .	15
1. BIO 210 . . . . .	5
2. ZOO 208, 209 . . . . .	10
D. Regents' and Exit Examinations . . . . .	0
<b>TOTAL</b> . . . . .	<b>119</b>

#### PROGRAM FOR THE DEGREE BACHELOR OF SCIENCE IN DENTAL HYGIENE EDUCATION

	Hours
A. General Requirements . . . . .	91
Area I . . . . .	20
1. ENG 101, 102 or 192, 201 or 292 . . . . .	15
2. PHI 201 . . . . .	5
Area II . . . . .	10
1. MAT 101, 220 . . . . .	10
Area III . . . . .	25
1. SOC 201 . . . . .	5
2. HIS 251 or 252 and 114 or 191, 115 or 192 . . . . .	15
3. POS 113 . . . . .	5
Area IV . . . . .	30
1. BIO 101, 102 . . . . .	10
2. CHE 121, 122 . . . . .	10
3. DRS 228 . . . . .	5
4. PSY 101 . . . . .	5



Area V . . . . .	6
1. PE 103 or 108 and 117 or 166 . . . . .	3
2. Three activity courses. . . . .	3
B. Courses in the Major Field . . . . .	76
1. DH 111, 112, 113, 118, 120, 123, 124, 211, 212, 213, 214, 216, 219, 221, 223, 224, 225, 227, 228. . . . .	56
2. DH 401, 402, 403, 404 . . . . .	20
C. Courses in Related Fields . . . . .	35
1. BIO 210 . . . . .	5
2. PSY 201 or EDN 201, PSY 295 . . . . .	10
3. EDN 200, EDN 335 . . . . .	10
4. ZOO 208, 209 . . . . .	10
D. Regents' and Exit Examinations . . . . .	0
TOTAL . . . . .	202

## OFFERINGS

### DH 111—Clinical Dental Hygiene I (2-6-4)

Fall.

This course is designed to introduce the student to the dental hygiene profession. The subject matter includes fundamental knowledge of clinical procedures and techniques of removing deposits from the teeth. Clinical procedures are introduced on the manikins and the student is required to practice these techniques until proficiency is achieved.

### DH 112-113—Clinical Dental Hygiene II and II (2-6-4) (1-9-4)

Winter and Spring respectively. Prerequisite: DH 111.

Students perform oral prophylactic techniques on patients in the clinic under supervision. The subject matter includes procedures which the hygienist will use in the performance of clinical duties. The student must apply acquired knowledge in all clinical situations.

### DH 118—Periodontics (2-0-2)

Spring.

This course is designed to give the student a basic understanding of periodontics. Emphasis is placed on periodontal health and disease in relation to the health of the total patient. Periodontal knowledge is applied in clinical situations.

### DH 120—Dental Roentgenology (2-3-3)

Winter.

This course will include a series of lectures, demonstrations, and directed experience in the

fundamentals of dental roentgenology. Intraoral techniques for the taking and processing of radiographs are taught and laboratory time will be devoted to demonstration and directed experience. Clinical time in subsequent quarters will afford the application of the principles of clinical situations.

### DH 123—Dental Anatomy and Oral Histology (3-2-3)

Fall.

This course is designed to familiarize the dental hygiene student with the nomenclature, morphology, eruption sequence of the primary and secondary dentition and oral histology and embryology of the oral cavity.

### DH 124—Dental Materials (2-3-3)

Spring.

This course is designed to provide a general understanding of the chemical, physical and mechanical properties of dental materials. The indications and limitations of materials will be stressed as well as proper manipulation of those materials used by dental hygienists.

### DH 211-212-213—Clinical Dental Hygiene IV, V, VI (1-12-5) (1-12-5) (1-15-6)

Fall, Winter and Spring respectively. Prerequisites: DH 111, 112, 113.

These courses are a continuation of the preceding clinical courses. Emphasis centers on improved proficiency in all areas of a working clinic. Lecture time is devoted mainly to the discussion of experiences encountered in clinical situations. Pertinent material related to the dental hygiene profession is included in these courses.

### DH 214—Anesthesiology and Pharmacology (2-0-2)

Winter.

This course is a study of drugs and anesthetics with special consideration given to those used in dentistry. It is designed to acquaint the student with the principles of drug action in the human patient.

### DH 216—Dental Public Health (3-0-3)

Winter.

This course introduces the student to the various aspects of public health with reference to the dental needs of the community. Special emphasis is given to terminology, epidemiology, and interpretation of data related to community dental health programs. Directed field experience is a course requirement.

**DH 219—Total Patient Care (0-3-1)**

Fall.

This laboratory experience acquaints the student with the subject and practice of the various dental specialties in relation to the patient's total health. This course is also designed to acquaint the student with the expanding dental services provided by dental auxiliary personnel.

**DH 221—Scopes of Dental Hygiene Practice (1-0-1)**

Spring.

This course is designed to acquaint students with various scopes of dental hygiene practice, the jurisprudence governing the practice of dental hygiene, and the structure and function of professional associations.

**DH 223—Applied Nutrition (2-0-2)**

Fall.

This course presents the aspects of nutrition as applied to the practice of dentistry. Students are instructed in diet history and dietetic counseling.

**DH 224—Head and Neck Anatomy (2-0-2)**

Fall.

This course is designed to familiarize the dental hygiene student with gross anatomical relationships in the head and neck. Special emphasis is given to the anatomy of the oral cavity and its clinical application.

**DH 225—Preventive Dental Health Education (2-0-2)**

Fall.

The principles of prevention of oral diseases are presented. Many facets of prevention are included with emphasis on the utilization of oral physiotherapy aids and on education and motivation of patients in proper oral hygiene. Knowledge from this course and preceding clinical courses will be utilized in a paper to be presented to the class and clinical faculty. Clinical time in subsequent quarters will afford the application of these principles to clinical situations.

**DH 227—General and Oral Pathology (2-0-2)**

Fall.

This course is designed to familiarize dental hygiene students with the principles of general pathology in relation to the common diseases of oral regions. Emphasis is placed on clinical manifestations and the importance of early recognition of abnormal conditions.

**DH 228—Dental Health Education (1-3-2)**

Winter.

The student is familiarized with the practical application of modern methods of dental health education. Course content includes developing teaching materials for dental health education demonstrations, and presentation of materials. A holistic approach to dentistry is provided by externing with private dental practitioners and public agencies.

**DH 401—Practicum in Dental Hygiene Education I (3-6-5)**

Fall. Prerequisite: Admission into the Dental Hygiene Education Program.

This course is an introductory field experience in the college dental hygiene clinic, community agencies, and patient care facilities with emphasis on observation, individual and small group teaching, and teacher aide work. The first professional course for majors in Dental Hygiene Education.

**DH 402—Practicum in Dental Hygiene Education II (3-6-5)**

Winter. Prerequisite: DH 401.

This course is a continuation of Dental Hygiene 401. Problems common to beginning dental hygiene teachers, practices and procedures designed to accomplish program objectives establishment and organization of content, methods of evaluation and supervision in the dental hygiene clinic are included.

**DH 403—Practicum in Dental Hygiene Education III (3-6-5)**

Spring. Prerequisite: DH 402.

This course is an advanced field experience designed to assist the student in the development of learning activities, teaching procedures, and the presentation of materials pertinent to dental hygiene education. The student will develop and teach selected units in the basic dental hygiene sequence at community agencies, and patient care facilities.

**DH 404—Directed and Individual Study (3-6-5)**

Prerequisite: Permission of instructor.

This course is a directed individual study in an area of major interest with emphasis relevant to dental hygiene and future career objectives. Scientific research and evaluation methods will be reviewed and used in the student's individual project.

## Health Science

### Faculty

Simon, Emma, Coordinator  
Kennedy, Robert  
Streater, James, Graduate Program Director

### Graduate Faculty

The overall mission of the Bachelor of Health Science program is to make available an educational opportunity for persons interested in entering a health field and an academic program for experienced health professionals who wish to further their career opportunities. More specifically, the objectives of the program are:

1. To prepare students with the knowledge that behavioral change can occur through education;
2. To prepare students to foster health, health promotion, and disease prevention;
3. To provide the opportunity for students to gain expertise in the health related areas of education, health education, administration, nursing and allied health professions, computer science, or health and fitness management.

The emphasis of the curriculum is to view "health" as different from "illness" and to teach new students and practicing health professionals of this difference. The curriculum will permit the student to earn a baccalaureate degree that reflects expertise in health science while focusing on an applied health related area. Upon graduation, these health professionals will implement the concepts they have learned and direct the efforts of the American public in the promotion, enhancement, and maintenance of health and in the prevention of health problems.

### PROGRAM FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF HEALTH SCIENCE

General Requirements (96 hours)

Area I . . . . .	20
1. ENG 101, 102 or 192, 201 or 292 . . . . .	15
2. One course selected from ART 200, 271, 272, 273; MUS 200; ENG 222; PHI 201 . . . . .	5
Area II . . . . .	20

1. One of the following laboratory science sequences: . . . . .	10
BIO 101, 102 or 111, 112	
CHE 121, 122	
CHE 128, 129	
PHY 211, 212	
2. MAT 101 and 220. . . . .	10
Area III . . . . .	20
1. HIS 114, 115 or 191, 192 . . . . .	10
2. POS 113 . . . . .	5
3. One course selected from: ANT 201, ECO 201, SOC 201 . . . . .	5
Area IV . . . . .	30
1. HS 100 . . . . .	5
2. HIS 251 or 252 . . . . .	5
3. PSY 101 . . . . .	5
4. PEM 252 . . . . .	5
5. CS 115 . . . . .	5
6. DRS 228 . . . . .	5
Area V . . . . .	6
1. PE 166 . . . . .	2
2. PE 101 . . . . .	1
3. PE 103 or 108 . . . . .	1
4. Two activity courses . . . . .	2
Health Science Core (45 hours)	
HS 300 - Health Problems in a Changing Society . . . . .	5
HS 350 - Health in the Community . . . . .	5
HS 420 - Nutrition . . . . .	5
HS 440 - Health Planning and Evaluation . . . . .	5
HS 445 - Seminar in Health Science. . . . .	5
HS 450 - Health Science Practicum. . . . .	5
HS 480 - Epidemiology . . . . .	5
PSY 220 - Introduction to Psychological Research . . . . .	5
PEM 352 - Physiology of Exercise . . . . .	5
Emphasis Areas (55 hours) (Student will choose one emphasis area)	
Emphasis Area A: Health Promotion and Health Education (55 hours)	
HE 261 - Health and Sex Education. . . . .	3
HE 262 - Health and Drug Education. . . . .	2



HE 301 - Marketing Health . . .	5	PSY 320 - Industrial Organiza-	5
HE 360 - School Health		tional Psychology . . . . .	5
Education . . . . .	3	PSY 406 - Behavior Modification	5
HE 420 - Health Education and		BAD 362 - Organizational Theory	5
Rehabilitation . . . . .	5	and Behavior . . . . .	5
HE 200 - Health and Human De-		(2) Electives . . . . .	10
velopment I . . . . .	5	Emphasis Area D: Nursing & Allied	
HE 201 - Health and Human De-		Health Profession (55 hours)	
velopment II . . . . .	5	Forty-five (45) quarter hours and	
EDN 240 - Educational Media .	2	ten (10) hours of electives from	
PSY 301 - Educational		nursing or allied health major	
Psychology . . . . .	5	course work may be utilized. The	
PSY 315 - Conflict and Stress .	5	fifty-five (55) hours utilized will be	
PSY 406 - Behavior		determined by the Health Sci-	
Modification . . . . .	5	ence program director.	
(2) Electives . . . . .	10	Regents' and Exit Examinations . . . . .	0
Emphasis Area B: Administration (55		TOTAL HOURS FOR THE BACHELOR OF	
hours)		HEALTH SCIENCE . . . . .	196
HE 301 - Marketing Health . . .	5	Minor Concentration:	
HS 200 - Health and Human De-		The minor in Health Science requires 25	
velopment I . . . . .	5	quarter hours with grades of "C" or bet-	
HS 201 - Health and Human De-		ter. The student will complete the fol-	
velopment II . . . . .	5	lowing:	
ENG 372 - Technical and Busi-		HS 100 - Introduction to Health	
ness Communication . . . . .	5	Science . . . . .	5
PSY 321 - Psychology of Work		HS 480 - Epidemiology . . . . .	5
Behavior . . . . .	5	3 courses from: . . . . .	15
PSY 406 - Behavior Modification	5	HE 301 - Marketing Health	
BAD 362 - Organizational Theory		HE 420 - Health Education in Re-	
and Behavior . . . . .	5	habilitation	
2 Courses from: . . . . .	10	HS 350 - Health in the Commu-	
PA/POS 303 - Foundation of		nity	
Public Administration or		HS 440 - Health Planning and	
POS 401 - Politics of the		Evaluation	
Budgetary Process or		HS 445 - Seminar in Health Sci-	
POS 403 - Public Policy De-		ence	
velopment or		TOTAL HOURS FOR THE BACHELOR OF	
POS 418 - Administrative Law		HEALTH SCIENCE MINOR . . . . .	25
(2) Electives . . . . .	10	NOTE: All BHS students must be cur-	
Emphasis Area C: Health & Fitness		rently CPR certified at the time	
Management (55 hours)		of graduation.	
HS 200 - Health and Human De-			
velopment I . . . . .	5		
HS 201 - Health and Human De-			
velopment II . . . . .	5		
HS 452 - Health/Fitness			
Practicum . . . . .	5		
HE 301 - Marketing Health . . .	5		
HE 420 - Health Education in			
Rehabilitation . . . . .	5		
PSY 315 - Conflict and Stress .	5		

### Health Science

#### Gerontology Certificate Program

**Goal:** To provide students with a multi-disciplinary background in aging and present them the opportunity to explore aspects of aging and relevant to interests and career goals.

**Securing Admission to the Certificate Program:** As soon as a student determines that he

or she would like to complete the Gerontology Certificate Program, the student must complete the application for admission and return it to the Health Science Coordinator. Upon receipt of the application, the student will be invited to meet with an assigned faculty member to discuss the proposed program of study. A minimum grade of "C" or better must be earned in each course for the certificate to be awarded on the undergraduate level. A minimum overall grade point average of "B" or better must be earned for the certificate to be awarded on the graduate level.

**Curriculum Requirements:** The Gerontology Certificate Program consists of six courses (30 qtr. hours). The courses are as follows:

1. HS 485 - Survey of Gerontology . . . . . 5
  2. PSY 475 - The Psychology of Aging . . . . . 5
  3. PE 400 - Physical Activity and the Older Adult . . . . . 5
  4. HS 420 - Nutrition . . . . . 5
  5. Elective - (from approved list) . . . . . 5
  6. HS 425 - Gerontological Practicum . . . . . 5
- (Prerequisite/Corequisites: HS 485, HS 420, PSY 475, PE 400, and elective.)

## Health Science Offerings

### HS 100—Introduction to Health Science (5-0-5)

Exploration of the science of health. Based on the health (versus illness) model, this course will emphasize the enhancement of health as part of natural human development. The multifaceted health care delivery system will be introduced, and some ethical, philosophical, and socio-cultural issues of health care will be discussed.

### HS 200—Health and Human Development I (5-0-5)

A presentation of human growth and development theory. Emphasis will be placed on the physical, cognitive and psychosocial development of man from pre-natal development to the adolescent stage of the human lifespan. This will be examined from the perspective of enhancing health and concomitantly avoiding illness.

### HS 201 Health and Human Development II (5-0-5)

The continuation of the study of human development from young adulthood to the completion of the life cycle. Special emphasis is placed on

health concerns and lifestyle consequences of the adult years of the life span.

### HS 300—Health Problems In a Changing Society (5-0-5)

A review of health status as a function of societal change. For example, the effects on health of sewage disposal, speed-limits, cold-war, technology, and such will be examined.

### HS 350—Health In the Community (5-0-5)

Analysis of major community health problems, their causes, the role of individuals, community institutions, and government.

### HS 385—Survey of Gerontology (5-0-5)

This course is designed to introduce students to the elements necessary for understanding the aging situation. Emphasis will be placed on the physiological and functional changes associated with the aging process: chronic diseases, illness and morbidity, death and dying, and effects of aging on health, attitudes, and activities. Research methods in gerontology, major public policy issues, and financial issues will be included.

### HS 420—Nutrition (5-0-5)

Prerequisite: Area II Lab Science sequence.

Nutrition, as a major component of lifestyle, is related to enhancement of health and contribution to illness. Basic concepts of nutrition and various "diets" are studied.

### HS 425—Gerontological Practicum (1-8-5)

Prerequisite/co-requisites: HS 485, PSY 475, PE 400, HS 420, and gerontology elective.

This course is designed to assist the student in applying the knowledge obtained from previous courses in order to implement a chosen role in gerontology. Each sponsoring organization will provide a qualified supervisor. A member of the ASC Faculty will be assigned to the practicum; he/she will establish performance criteria and evaluate accordingly.

### HS 440—Health Planning and Evaluation (5-0-5)

Planning and evaluation of health programs in a variety of settings.

### HS 445—Seminar In Health Science (5-0-5)

Corequisite/Prerequisite: HS 440.

Health Science concepts are analyzed and synthesized. Emerging and emergent issues and trends are investigated.

### **HS 450—Health Science Practicum (1-8-5)**

Corequisite/Prerequisite: PSY 220, HS 445, 440.

This course provides the health science student the opportunity to be an active participant in an area of the health care industry.

### **HE 452—Health/Fitness Practicum (1-8-5)**

Practicum in health and fitness management.

### **HS 480—Epidemiology (5-0-5)**

The application of ecology to health and illness. An investigation into the various factors and conditions that determine the occurrence and distribution of health, disease, and death among groups of individuals.

---

## **Health Education Offerings**

### **HE 260—Contemporary Health Issues (5-0-5)**

Study of major health topics along with their effects on modern society. Such topics as environmental pollution, medical ethics, health care costs, personal health, and health consumerism will be investigated.

### **HE 261—Health and Sex Education (3-0-3)**

A study of the relationship between health and sex education. Health promotion strategies dealing with sexual behavior, sexually transmitted diseases, pregnancy, pregnancy prevention, and parenthood are involved. Emphasis is on interventions and curriculum material available for teachers and health educators.

### **HE 262—Health and Drug Education (2-0-2)**

A study of the effects of tobacco, alcohol, and drug use and abuse on health. It includes an analysis of the classification of drugs, the effects of drug usage, the legality of drug usage, and drug dependency. Emphasis is on interventions and curriculum material available for teachers and health educators.

### **HE 301—Marketing Health (5-0-5)**

A survey of marketing strategies utilized in health settings. Basic principles of communication integrated with various media modalities are explored. The methods and media will be designed for the biopsychosocial requirements of the client.

### **HE 360—School Health Education (3-0-3)**

An investigation of the total school health environment and health instruction.

### **HE 370—Health Promotion**

This course is designed to differentiate between health education and health promotion. Different modalities of health promotion will be investigated.

### **HE 420—Health Education In Rehabilitation (5-0-5)**

This course is designed to provide the student with the information necessary to aid patients in achieving their highest rehabilitation potential. The main objective is to aid the client in coping and complying with the prescribed regimen.

### **HE 460—Health In the Curriculum (5-0-5)**

Prerequisites: HE 260, 261, 262, 360.

The study of health education curriculum with emphasis upon materials and methods of teaching health education K-12. This course places special focus on the development of health education curriculum, instructional units, writing objectives, lesson and unit planning, and the relationship of health education to the total education program.

---

## **Medical Technology**

### **Faculty**

Hardegree, Lester Jr., Program Director  
Edgar, John Ralph, Medical Director  
Rodgers, Anne

---

Medical technology is a career in clinical laboratory science. Medical technologists perform and/or supervise the testing of blood, urine, spinal fluid and other body specimens. Applying the knowledge of chemistry, mathematics and biology, the medical technologist uses both manual and automated techniques to provide diagnostic data to physicians.

The Medical Technology Program offers the Bachelor of Science degree in Medical Technology and a Certificate of Completion of the Medical Technology Program. The B.S. in Medical Technology is awarded to students who complete all degree requirements for Armstrong State College. Entering Freshman, transfer students, and associate degree medical laboratory technicians are eligible for the degree. The Certificate of



Completion is awarded to those who have completed a degree in biology, chemistry, microbiology or related science fields and to transient students from other institutions affiliated with the program which award the Bachelor of Science degree (Georgia College, Georgia Southern University and Savannah State College).

The B.S. in Medical Technology curriculum is a 4 year program. During the first two or three years students complete core curriculum courses in chemistry, biology, mathematics, humanities and social science. The five quarter professional phase starts each fall quarter. Courses cover the major laboratory areas (urinalysis, hematology, clinical chemistry, blood banking, microbiology, serology), and are taught on campus. The clinical practicum is provided in the clinical laboratories of Candler General Hospital, the South Atlantic Red Cross Blood Center, Memorial Medical Center and St. Joseph's Hospital, all located in Savannah. Upon completion of the program, graduates are eligible to take the certification examination of the Board of Registry for Medical Technologists of the American Society of Clinical Pathologists and the Clinical Laboratory Scientist examination of the National Certification Agency for Medical Laboratory Personnel.

#### Post Acceptance Requirements

Students accepted into the program will be required to submit a complete Armstrong State College Health Professions Student Health Appraisal form. Prior to enrollment in the clinical practicum the student will be required to provide evidence of liability insurance and medical coverage. Students are responsible for their own transportation to and from the clinical sites and are required to adhere to arranged hospital time schedule.

#### Progression Requirements

1. The student must earn a "C" or better in each Medical Technology course.
2. A student may repeat a single MT course only one time and at the next offering provided space is available.
3. A student who must repeat a single MT course more than once or more than one MT course will be dismissed from the program with no option for readmission.
4. The student must maintain an overall adjusted Grade Point Average of 2.0 or better. A student who falls below the 2.0 GPA will be placed on "Suspension" for one quarter. If the student's GPA is not raised by the end

of the next quarter, then the student will be dismissed from the program.

5. The student must complete the Professional coursework within three (3) consecutive years from the date of their initial admission to the Medical Technology Program.

#### PROGRAM FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SCIENCE IN MEDICAL TECHNOLOGY

	Hours
A. General Requirements. . . . .	96
Area I. . . . .	20
1. ENG 101, 102 or 192, 201 or 292. . . . .	15
2. One course selected from: ART 200, 271, 272, 273; ENG 222; MUS 200 . . . . .	5
Area II. . . . .	20
1. CHE 128, 129 . . . . .	10
2. MAT 101, 220. . . . .	10
Area III . . . . .	20
1. HIS 114 or 191, 115 or 192. . . . .	10
2. POS 113 . . . . .	5
3. One course selected from : ANT 201, ECO 201, PSY 101, SOC 201. . . . .	5
Area IV . . . . .	30
1. BIO 101 . . . . .	5
2. ZOO 208 . . . . .	5
3. Electives in BIO, CHE and/or CS . . . . .	20
(Must contain at least 1 Biology or Zoology course which completes a 10 hour sequence, and 1 Chemistry course.)	
Area V . . . . .	6
1. PE 103 or 108 and 117 or 166 . . . . .	3
2. Three activity courses. . . . .	3
State Requirement . . . . .	5
HIS 251 or 252 . . . . .	5
B. Courses in the Major Field . . . . .	96
1. Upper Division Sequences . . . . .	20
BIO 351, 353 . . . . .	10
CHE 341, 342, . . . . .	10
2. Professional Courses . . . . .	76
MT 200, 310, 320, 330, 340, 350, 360, 370, 380, 390, 420, 430,	

440, 450, 411, 421, 431, 441, 451, 461, 490. . . . .	77
C. Regents' and Exit Examinations . . . . .	0
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>198</b>

## OFFERINGS

### MT 200—Introduction to Medical Laboratory Science (2-2-3)

An introductory course to acquaint the student with the role of the Medical Technologist as a member of the health care team and basic skills needed for the practice of clinical laboratory science. Topics will include content common to several discipline areas and basic laboratory mathematics. The laboratory will emphasize basic skills common to many diagnostic procedures/tests.

### MT 310—Urinalysis and Body Fluids (3-4-5)

Prerequisite: Admission to the MT program or permission of program director.

A qualitative and quantitative study of the chemical and microscopic constituents of urine and other body fluids and the clinical significance of the test results.

### MT 320—Clinical Microbiology I (4-6-7)

Prerequisite: BIO 351 or permission of program director.

A study of the relationship of bacteria to disease. Major emphasis is placed on the isolation and identification of bacteria responsible for human diseases. Also included is sensitivity testing and mycobacteriology.

### MT 330—Clinical Hematology I (4-6-7)

Prerequisite: Admission to the MT program or permission of program director.

A qualitative and quantitative study of the formed elements of the blood. To include the complete blood count and specialized test procedures. This course will also include the basic principles of hemostasis and blood coagulation.

### MT 340—Clinical Immunohematology I (3-6-6)

Prerequisite: Admission to the MT program or permission of program director.

A study of basic immunohematologic principles and their application to the preparation and administration of whole blood and blood components. To include the selection and processing

of donors, cross matching procedures, and antibody identification.

### MT 350—Clinical Chemistry I (4-6-7)

Prerequisite: CHE 342, and MT 360 or permission of program director.

A comprehensive study of the physiological principles, methodology and clinical significance of the biochemicals and elements found in the body fluids.

### MT 360—Clinical Instrumentation (3-4-5)

Prerequisite: Admission to the MT program or permission of program director.

A basic study of the principles and operation of laboratory instrumentation. Emphasis will be placed on the individual components and the inter-relationship of the components. Electronics will be included.

### MT 370—Clinical Serology (2-2-3)

Prerequisite: Admission to the MT program or permission of program director.

A study of the principles and procedures used in the isolation, identification and quantitation of diagnostically significant antigens and antibodies.

### MT 380—Clinical Parasitology (2-2-3)

Prerequisite: Admission to the MT program or permission of program director.

A study of the pathogenesis, life cycle, and laboratory identification of human parasites.

### MT 390—Clinical Mycology (2-2-3)

Prerequisite: Admission to the MT program or permission of program director.

A study of the pathogenesis and laboratory isolation and identification of fungi that can invade humans.

### MT 400—Directed Study (1-5)-0-(1-5)

Offered on demand with approval of program director.

A study of selected Medical Technology topics designed to meet the needs of the student. Credit will depend upon the work to be done. May be repeated up to 10 quarter hours.

### MT 420—Clinical Microbiology II (2-0-2)

Prerequisite: Concurrent enrollment in clinical practicum and completion of MT 320.

Advanced level lecture presentations of special topics in microbiology.

### MT 430—Clinical Hematology II (2-0-2)

Prerequisite: Concurrent enrollment in clinical practicum and completion of MT 330.

Advanced level lecture presentations of special topics in hematology.



**MT 440—Clinical Immunohematology II (2-0-2)**

Prerequisite: Concurrent enrollment in clinical practicum and completion of MT 340.

Advanced level lecture presentations of special topics in immunohematology.

**MT 450—Clinical Chemistry II (2-0-2)**

Prerequisite: Concurrent enrollment in clinical practicum and completion of MT 350.

Advanced level lecture presentations of special topics in clinical chemistry.

**MT 411—Phlebotomy Practicum (0-4-1)****MT 421—Clinical Microbiology Practicum (0-16-4)****MT 431—Clinical Hematology Practicum (0-16-4)****MT 441—Clinical Immunohematology Practicum (0-8-2)****MT 451—Clinical Chemistry Practicum (0-20-5)****MT 461—Clinical Urinalysis Practicum (0-8-2)****Total (0-72-18)**

Prerequisites: Completion of respective didactic MT courses.

A structured clinical laboratory experience where the students integrate theory and application under supervision in the identified content area. This will provide time and facilities to allow the students to develop speed, confidence, and organization and to analyze and solve technical problems.

**MT 490—Management and Education (2-0-2)**

Basic concepts of laboratory management, leadership and education.

---

**Radiologic Technologies****Faculty**

Gibson, Sharyn, Department Head

\*Tilson, Elwin, Clinical Coordinator

McRae, Laurie, Program Director,  
Radiation Therapy

\*Graduate Faculty

Radiologic Technology is a comprehensive term that is applied to the science of administering ionizing radiation, radionuclides, and other forms of energy to provide technical information and assistance to the physician in the diagnosis and treatment of diseases and injuries. This field offers four specific career specialties; radiography, nuclear medicine technology, radiation therapy technology and diagnostic medical sonography. At present, the Radiologic Technologies Program offers an Associate Degree in the specialty area of radiography.

**Program Goals**

The specific goals of the Program are as follows:

1. To educate superlative clinicians. In addition to mastering basic skills necessary to perform routine radiographic examinations, the Program's graduate will possess skills necessary to perform non-routine and special radiographic procedures.
2. To expose the student to an in-depth analysis of the art and science of radiography. The student will receive not only an in-depth education to radiography but also in related natural and social sciences.
3. To give the students a well rounded liberal arts education. In addition to the professional component of the curriculum, the student receives a well rounded liberal arts education so that the student will be able to effectively integrate into society.

**Professional Insurance, Transportation**

Local hospitals are affiliated with the college for the Clinical Education courses. Student radiographers are responsible for providing their own transportation to the hospitals.

Prior to matriculation through Clinical Education Courses, students are required to submit a completed health history form and evidence of professional liability insurance, health insurance and CPR certification. Specific information regarding these requirements will be distributed to students admitted to the Program.

**Progression Requirements**

For progression through the Program, the following is required:

1. Science courses (ZOO 208, 209, CHE 201, CS 115)
  - a. A passing grade in each course.



- b. A "C" or better in at least three of these courses.
  - c. No more than two (2) science courses may be repeated, and that no one course may be repeated more than once.
2. Radiography courses
- a. A "C" or better in each radiography course.
  - b. A student who fails any radiography course or earns a grade less than "C" in RAD 115 will be suspended from the Program.
  - c. If a student earns a grade of "D" in one radiography course, the student will be placed on probation and must repeat the course. If a grade of "D" is earned in a second radiography course, the student will be suspended from the Program.
  - d. In the event a student makes less than a grade of "C" in any of the radiography courses having prerequisites, the student may not be allowed to progress in the curriculum sequence.
3. Students must have a 2.0 GPA to graduate from the Program.

### Attendance and Advanced Standing

A student must matriculate each quarter, including Summer Quarter, to remain in the Program. If, because of illness or other extenuating circumstances, a student must be away from school for a quarter, the student must seek formal approval from the Department Head for such an absence. If such approval is not sought and granted, the student will be dropped from active status and must reapply for admission before continuing in the Program. Readmission is based on the readmission criteria and space availability, and are competitive in nature.

The Radiologic Technologies Program is committed to a philosophy of educational flexibility to meet the needs of the profession. Individuals who are graduates of Certificate (hospital) Programs and working in the profession who are certified by the American Registry of Radiologic Technologists may receive advanced standing by a process of exemption examinations and CLEP examinations. These individuals may be awarded Credit-By-Examination up to 45 quarter hours for previous professional education. Please contact the Department Head for details.

### PROGRAM FOR THE DEGREE OF ASSOCIATE IN SCIENCE IN RADIOLOGIC TECHNOLOGIES

	Hours
A. General Requirements. . . . .	33
Area I. . . . .	10
1. ENG 101, 102 or 192. . . . .	10
Area II. . . . .	5
MAT 101. . . . .	5
Area III. . . . .	10
HIS 251 or 252. . . . .	5
POS 113. . . . .	5
Area IV. . . . .	5
CHE 201. . . . .	5
Area V. . . . .	3
Any three physical education credits. . . . .	3
B. Courses in the Major Field. . . . .	60
RAD 104, 115, 116, 117, 118, 121, 122, 123. . . . .	30
RAD 200, 201, 202, 203, 205, 221, 222, 223, 224. . . . .	31
C. Courses in Related Fields. . . . .	15
CS 115. . . . .	5
ZOO 208, 209. . . . .	10
D. Regents' and Exit Examinations. . . . .	0
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>109</b>

### Radiologic Technologies Offerings

#### **RAD 104—Principles of Radiographic Exposure (4-3-5) ep**

Prerequisites: Formal admission to the Program.

Factors influencing radiographic quality and conditions influencing exposures are presented. Attenuating devices, beam restricting devices, and accessory equipment are demonstrated. Technic charts and formation are vehicles for the application of the radiographic process.

#### **RAD 115—Radiographic Procedures and Radiation Protection (4-3-5)**

Prerequisites: Formal admission to the program.

The theory and principles of radiographic examinations of the chest and abdomen are studied. Emphasis is placed on radiographic examination of the visceral organs requiring the

use of contrast media, spatial relationships, patient positioning, radiation protection methodology, equipment manipulation, and quality evaluation of the study. Basic medical terminology will be included.

#### **RAD 116—Radiographic Procedures II (4-3-5)**

Prerequisites: Formal admission to the program and a C or better in RAD 115.

The basic theory and principles of radiographic procedures of the extremities and shoulder girdle are studied. Emphasis is placed on osteo anatomy, spatial relationships, patient positioning, equipment manipulation, and quality evaluation of the radiographic examinations. Basic medical terminology will be included.

#### **RAD 117—Radiographic Procedures III (4-3-5)**

Prerequisites: Formal admission to the program and RAD 116.

The theory and principles of radiographic examinations of the spines, bony thorax, and pelvic girdle are studied. Emphasis is placed on the osteo anatomy, spatial relationships, patient positioning, equipment manipulation, and quality evaluation of the radiographic examinations.

#### **RAD 118—Radiographic Procedures IV (3.5-1.5-4)**

Prerequisites: Formal admission to the program and RAD 117.

The theory and principles of facial bones, cranium, heart, breast, reproduction organs, and additional non-routine examinations are studied. Emphasis is placed on the osteo and soft-tissue anatomy, spatial relationships, patient positioning, equipment manipulation, and quality evaluation of the radiographic examinations.

#### **RAD 121—Clinical Education I (0-8-1)**

Prerequisites: Formal admission to the Program, permission of the instructor, and CPR certified. RAD 115 must be taken as corequisite or prerequisite.

Orientation to patient care, introduction to areas involving the field of radiology, and orientation to the clinical setting are presented. This is a supervised clinical practice in performing radiographic procedures, radiation protection, patient care, equipment orientation, radiographic technique, darkroom procedures, and film quality evaluation, observing and participating in routine radiographic examinations is included.

#### **RAD 122—Clinical Education II (0-16-2)**

Prerequisites: RAD 121 and permission of the instructor. RAD 116 must be taken as corequisite or prerequisite.

This is a supervised clinical practice in performing radiographic procedures with an emphasis on the competency evaluation of routine radiographic examinations.

#### **RAD 123—Clinical Education III (0-24-3)**

Prerequisites: RAD 122 and permission of the instructor. RAD 104 and RAD 117 must be taken as a corequisite or prerequisite.

This course is a supervised clinical practice in performing radiographic procedures with an emphasis on the competency evaluation of routine radiographic examinations.

#### **RAD 200—Nursing Procedures (1.5-1.5-2)**

Prerequisite: Formal admission to the Program.

The student is introduced to basic nursing techniques as they relate to the patient in the Radiology Department. Topics included are psychological needs of patients, meeting physical requirements of patients, transporting and moving of patients, monitoring of patients, suctioning, catheterization, administration of injections, I.V. maintenance, and dealing with emergency medical situations. Infectious disease processes will be studied.

#### **RAD 201/202—Radiation Science I & II (4-2-5)**

Prerequisite: MAT 101 or Permission of the instructor.

This course deals with the application of radiation physics as it relates to the production, propagation and detection of electromagnetic and particulate radiation. Emphasis will be given to mechanisms describing the interaction of X-rays with matter, photographic and electronic image detection, electronic circuitry, and the physical function of associated radiographic equipment.

#### **RAD 203—Radiobiology (3-0-3)**

Prerequisite: RAD 202, ZOO 209 or permission of instructor

This course is designed to give the radiography student an understanding of the effects of radiation exposure, dose limits, and structural protection requirements. Topics included will be somatic and genetic effects of radiation exposure, measurement and protection methods, plus NCRP and BRH standards.



**RAD 205—Quality Assurance (2-2-3)**

Prerequisite: Permission of instructor.

This course is a study of equipment testing and instrumentation, record keeping systems, and statistical analysis of equipment and supply usage. Emphasis will be given to testing procedures. QA program implementation, and federal government guidelines.

**RAD 221—Clinical Education IV (0-24-3)**

Prerequisites: RAD 123 and permission of the instructor.

This course is a supervised clinical practice in performing radiographic procedures with an emphasis on the competency evaluation of radiographic examinations.

**RAD 222—Clinical Education V (0-24-3)**

Prerequisites: RAD 221 and permission of instructor.

This course is a supervised clinical practice in performing radiographic procedures with an emphasis on the competency evaluation of radiographic examinations.

**RAD 223—Clinical Education VI (0-24-3)**

Prerequisites: RAD 222 and permission of the instructor.

This course is a supervised clinical practice in performing radiographic procedures with an emphasis on the competency evaluation of radiographic examinations.

**RAD 224—Clinical Education VII (0-24-4)**

Prerequisites: RAD 223, successful completion of Regents' Examination, and permission of instructor.

This course is a supervised clinical practice in performing radiographic procedures with an emphasis on the competency evaluation of radiographic examinations. The program Exit Examination is included in this course.

**RAD 290 Selected Topics In Advanced Medical Imaging (4-4-5)**

Prerequisites: Permission of instructor.

This is an elective course that is offered upon demand. Topics such as neurovascular system examinations, central nervous system examination, abdominal and peripheral vascular studies, heart studies, computerized imaging systems, and magnetic resonance imaging may be included.

**Radiation Therapy Technology Certificate Program**

A 12-month post radiography certification program in radiation therapy technology. Contact the Department of Radiologic Technologies for details.

**Respiratory Therapy****Faculty**

Bowers, Ross, Department Head  
Di Benedetto, Robert, Co-Medical Director  
Mazzoli, Andrew, Director of Clinical Education  
Morris, Stephen, Co-Medical Director  
Smith, William

For the two-year (seven consecutive quarters) program leading to the Associate in Science degree in Respiratory Therapy, the student must complete a curriculum of 59 quarter hours in academic courses and 63 quarter hours within the major. The A.S. degree from an accredited Respiratory Therapy program qualifies the graduate for entry into the Registry credentialing system. The Registry is the highest professional credential available in the field of respiratory therapy. The credentialing process is a two-step nationally administered examination. Step 1 is a comprehensive written exam to be taken shortly after graduation. The graduate who passes this exam will earn the entry level credential C.R.T.T. and will be eligible to enter the registry credentialing system. The registry exam consists of a written and a clinical simulation component. The candidate who passes both parts of the registry exam will earn the credential Registered Respiratory Therapist.

**PROGRESSION REQUIREMENTS**

For progression through the Associate Degree Program in Respiratory Therapy, the following must be maintained:

1. Courses Related to the Major (CHE 201, 202, ZOO 208, 209, 211, BIO 210)
  - a. A student may carry no more than one grade of less than "C"
  - b. A grade of "F" must be repeated the next quarter that the course is offered



- c. A student must have successfully completed the requirements for Che 202 and Z00 211 by the end of the summer quarter of the freshman year. Failure to comply with this requirement will result in suspension from the program. A student suspended from the program will be eligible for readmission.
  - d. A student who must repeat more than one course because of a grade of "F" will be dismissed from the program with no option for readmission.
2. Courses in the Respiratory Therapy Major
- a. A grade of "C" or better is required for each course that is a prerequisite for a subsequent course. Failure to comply with this requirement will result in suspension from the program.
  - b. A student who earns a grade of less than "C" must repeat that course the next quarter it is offered.
  - c. A student may repeat a respiratory therapy course only once.
  - d. Students who must repeat a respiratory therapy course more than one time will be dismissed from the program with no option for readmission.
  - e. Students who must repeat more than one respiratory therapy course will be dismissed from the program with no option for readmission.
3. Grade Point Average
- The maintenance of a 2.0 GPA is desirable throughout the respiratory therapy program. Students who fall below 2.0 are subject to the academic status classification identified in the Academic Regulations section of this catalog. Students placed on academic Warning who do not raise their GPA to the minimum criteria for academic Good Standing the subsequent quarter will be suspended from the program until such time they return to Good Standing. Courses used to raise the GPA must be approved by their academic advisor.

4. Regents Exam
- Successful completion of the Regent's Exam is a requirement for all students receiving a degree from the University System of Georgia. The School of Health Professions requires that a student must have passed both parts of the Regent's Exam prior to their last quarter in their major. Failure to comply with this requirement will result in suspension from the program until such time that the exam is successfully completed.
5. Exit Exam
- The University System of Georgia requires that all students take a comprehensive Exit Exam in their major field. The department of respiratory therapy uses a nationally validated exam for this purpose. The exit exam is administered during the spring quarter of the sophomore year. All students are required to pass this exam prior to the end of the spring quarter.

---

#### PROGRAM FOR THE DEGREE OF ASSOCIATE IN SCIENCE IN RESPIRATORY THERAPY

	HOURS
A. General Requirements. . . . .	59
Area I: Humanities	
1. ENG 101, 102 . . . . .	10
Area II: Mathematics and Natural Sciences	
1. MATH 101 . . . . .	5
Area III: Social Sciences	
1. HIS 251 or 252 . . . . .	5
2. POS 113 . . . . .	5
3. PSY 101 or SOC 201 or ANT 201 . . . . .	5
Area IV: Courses Related to Major Field	
1. CHE 201, 202 . . . . .	8
2. ZOO 208, 209, 211 . . . . .	13
3. BIO 210 . . . . .	5
Area V: Physical Education	
1. PE 117 or 166 . . . . .	2
2. PE Activity Course . . . . .	1
B. Courses in the Major Field . . . . .	63
1. RT 100, 110, 113, 114, 115, 116, 120, 121 . . . . .	32
2. RT 211, 221, 212, 215, 216, 222, 217, 223 . . . . .	31

C. Regent's and National Standardized Self Assess Exams . . . . .	0
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>122</b>

## OFFERINGS

### RT 100—Medical Terminology (3-0-3)

Offered: Fall quarter.

A study of the language of medicine: word construction; definition; abbreviations and symbols; and use of terms related to all areas of medical science, hospital service and the medical specialties. Open to non-majors.

### RT 110—Patient Assessment (4-2-5)

Prerequisite: ZOO 208, CHE 201

Offered: Winter Quarter

The primary goal of RT 110 is to teach the student the assessment skills required to evaluate and develop a respiratory care plan. By the completion of RT 110 the student will be able to: review the medical record, conduct a patient interview, perform a physical examination of the chest, monitor and interpret vital signs, perform ventilatory monitoring procedures, interpret arterial blood gases and interpret the chest xray. The content of RT 110 is essential to the student's progression to the clinical phase of the curriculum.

### RT 113—Respiratory Therapy Equipment (3-2-4)

Prerequisite: CHE 202, RT 110

Offered: Spring Quarter

A course designed to focus on the technology and equipment used in providing respiratory care. The student will be able to select and obtain equipment appropriate to the care plan, assemble and check for proper function and identify and correct equipment malfunctions. Quality control and asepsis procedures will also be emphasized.

### RT 114—General Patient Care (3-2-4)

Prerequisite: RT 110

Corequisite: RT 115, RT 113, 120

Offered: Spring Quarter

A course designed to focus on implementation and evaluation of the respiratory care plan. The student will develop the cognitive and technical skills necessary to initiate and evaluate the patient's response to: O2 therapy, CPR, aerosol and humidity therapy, bronchial hygiene, IPPB therapy

and airway care. A protocol for initiating a change in the care plan will also be emphasized.

### RT 120—Applied Patient Care (0-8-2)

Prerequisite: RT 110

Corequisite: RT 114, 113, 115

Offered: Spring Quarter

A clinical practicum designed to orient the student to the hospital environment. Basic assessment skills and O2 rounds will be emphasized. Students will also participate in the cleaning, sterilization, assembly, and routine maintenance of equipment.

### RT 115—Pulmonary Pharmacology (5-0-5)

Prerequisites: ZOO 209, CHE 202, RT 110

Offered: Spring Quarter

This course is designed to give the student an in-depth look at drugs that directly affect the pulmonary system. During this course the student will study: route of drug administration, pharmacodynamics, drug interactions, mucokinesis and mucokinetic drugs, bronchospasm and bronchodilators, cholinergic drugs cromolyn sodium, corticosteroids, antibiotics, antitubercular drugs, respiratory stimulants and depressants, anesthetics and neuromuscular blockers.

### RT 121—Applied Respiratory Care I (0-16-4)

Prerequisites: RT 120.

Offered: Summer Quarter

The primary goal of RT 121 is to provide the student sufficient opportunities to apply the cognitive, affective and psychomotor skills developed in RT 110 and RT 111 in the clinical setting. By the completion of this course the student will be able to: collect data necessary for developing the care plan, implement the prescribed care plan, evaluate the patient's response to therapy and modify or recommend modification of the care plan based on patient response. By the completion of RT 121 the student will be able to demonstrate problem solving skills in the clinical setting. The clinical competencies developed in RT 121 are a prerequisite for progression to the critical care component of the curriculum.

### RT 116—Diagnostic Procedures (4-2-5)

Prerequisites: ZOO 211, RT 110, RT 115.

Offered: Summer Quarter

The primary goal of RT 116 is to teach the student the cognitive and psychomotor skills necessary to perform or assist the physician in performing diagnostic procedures in the blood gas, pulmonary function and cardiovascular labs.

The student will also develop competencies in cardiovascular assessment. By the completion of this course the student will be able to interpret diagnostic data and apply it to patient care.

**RT 211—Adult Critical Care I (4-3-5)**

Prerequisites: RT 116, RT 121

Offered: Fall Quarter

The primary goal of RT 211 is to teach the student the cognitive and psychomotor skills necessary to establish and maintain the patient-ventilator system. Emphasis will be on knowledge of ventilatory support equipment as well as techniques for initiation assessment modification and discontinuation of ventilatory support systems. The content of RT 211 is essential for progression to RT 212.

**RT 221—Applied Respiratory Care II (0-16-4)**

Prerequisites: RT 116, RT 121

Offered: Fall Quarter

The primary goal of RT 221 is to provide the student sufficient opportunities to apply the cognitive, affective and psychomotor skills developed in RT 116 and RT 211 in the clinical setting. Emphasis will be placed on developing clinical competencies in the ICU, diagnostic lab and operating room setting.

**RT 212—Adult Critical Care II (3-0-3)**

Prerequisites: RT 211, RT 221

Offered: Winter Quarter

The primary goal of RT 212 is to teach the student how to evaluate the effect of mechanical ventilation on other organs or body systems and to apply that knowledge to the total care of the patient. The student will develop a broader base for understanding the total patient care plan. Emphasis will be placed on hemodynamic monitoring, critical care pharmacology, fluid balance, shock and trauma.

**RT 222—Applied Respiratory Care III (0-16-4)**

Prerequisites: RT 211, RT 221

Offered: Winter Quarter

The primary goal of RT 222 is to provide the student with sufficient opportunities to apply the cognitive, affective and psychomotor skills developed in RT 211 and RT 212 to the care of the critically ill patient. The emphasis will be placed on patient monitoring and evaluating the effect of therapeutic procedures on other organs or body

systems. The student will begin an orientation rotation to the Pediatric and Neonatal ICUs during this course.

**RT 215—Perinatal Care (4-2-5)**

Prerequisites: RT 211, 221

Offered: Winter Quarter

The primary goal of RT 215 is to teach the student the cognitive, affective and psychomotor skills necessary to care for the critically ill pediatric patient and neonate. Emphasis will be placed on knowledge of ventilatory support equipment as well as techniques for initiation assessment, modification and discontinuation of ventilatory support systems. The student will also study embryology, assessment of the fetus in utero, complicated pregnancies and deliveries, resuscitation of the newborn and abnormal pathophysiologic states.

**RT 216—Cardiopulmonary Medicine (4-0-4)**

Prerequisites: RT 211, 221

Offered: Winter quarter.

The primary goal is to focus on the pathophysiology associated with cardiopulmonary diseases or conditions commonly seen in the hospital setting. Emphasis will be placed on assessment, rapid recognition, intervention and management of potential life-threatening conditions. Emphasis will be placed on developing decision making and problem solving skills.

**RT 223—Applied Respiratory Care IV (0-16-4)**

Prerequisites: RT 212, RT 216, RT 215, RT 222

Offered: Spring Quarter

The primary goal of RT 223 is to provide the student with sufficient opportunities to apply cognitive, affective and psychomotor skills in the care of the critically ill neonate and pediatric patient. Emphasis will be placed on care of patients requiring ventilatory support. Students will continue to develop their skills in the adult critical care unit. The student will also be oriented to the care of the chronically ill patient in the home or secondary care facility.

**RT 217—Seminar In Respiratory Care (2-0-2)**

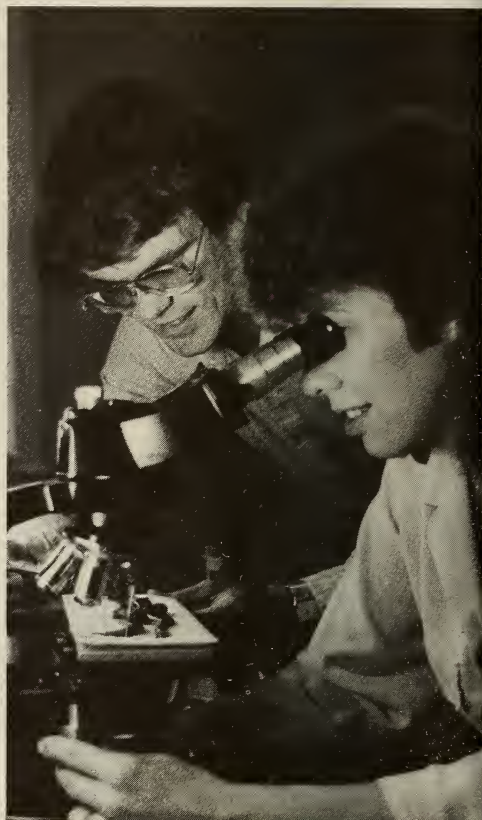
Prerequisites: RT 212, RT 216, RT 215

Offered: Spring Quarter

The primary goal of RT 217 is to provide an open forum for discussion of contemporary issues facing the profession and the health care delivery system. Topics to be discussed include



credentialing, gerontology and the health care needs of the elderly, the shift in focus from primary to secondary care facilities, care of ventilator dependent patients in the home and the impact of DRG's and the prospective payment system on the traditional respiratory care service.





# ACADEMIC DIVISIONS

## Academic Divisions

---

### Division of Education

#### Faculty

- Newberry, Lloyd, Division Head  
 \*Agyekum, Stephen  
 Anderson, Donald  
 Ball, A. Patricia  
 \*Battiste, Bettye Anne, Baccalaureate  
   Coordinator  
 Bjorn, Edith  
 \*Burgess, Clifford  
 Chenault, George  
 \*Cosgrove, Maryellen  
 \*Dandy, Evelyn  
 \*Galloway, Herbert  
 \*Harwood, Pamela  
 Hobe, John  
 Schollaert, Warren  
 Sisson, Michelle  
 \*Stokes, William, Assistant Dean  
 \*Strauser, Edward  
 \*Turnipseed, Patricia, Associate Director,  
   Graduate Studies  
 \*Walworth, Margaret  
 White, Susan  
 \*Graduate Faculty

---

### Philosophy, Goals, and Objectives

The Division of Education offers a variety of degree programs designed for the preparation of competent teachers who are committed to excellence in the profession and who are ultimately prepared to become decision makers in the classroom. Appropriate to this philosophy the faculty have established three program outcomes which develop and exemplify the teacher as: (1) deliverer of content, (2) manager of classroom dynamics, and (3) developer of professional self.

Pursuant and preamble to these outcomes the Division of Education has developed the following goals:

To provide prospective teachers with proficiency in the content of their selected teaching field.

To provide the prospective teacher with the appropriate learning theory and methodology necessary to successful implementation of classroom plans and procedures.

To provide prospective teachers with the abilities and skills which will enable them to offer appropriate educational opportunities to students representing a variety of cultural and economic backgrounds.

To provide prospective teachers with the abilities and skills that will enable them to meet the special needs of exceptional children.

To provide a teacher education program that will offer the professional and educational atmosphere conducive to the development of teachers who possess the highest qualities of character, commitment, and professional competence.

Each degree program in the Division of Education is guided by an individual set of objectives which is specific to that degree program, but also reflects the Division goals.

### Degrees

The Division of Education offers the following degrees:

Bachelor of Science in Education in:

- Art Education
- Biology Education
- Business Education (with Savannah State College)
- Chemistry Education
- Early Elementary Education
- English Education
- Mathematics Education
- Middle School Education
- Music Education
- Social Sciences Education (History)
- Social Sciences Education (Political Science)
- Speech Correction

Graduate degrees (M.Ed. and Ed.S.) are offered by Georgia Southern University in affiliation with Armstrong State College. For particulars, see the graduate section of the catalog.

### Academic Advisement

Students desiring to pursue a teacher education program should seek academic advisement in the Division of Education during their first quarter of residence. An advisor will be assigned to each student and will assist the student in establishing a program of study form which should



be followed without deviation. These forms will be filed in the Division office and a copy provided to each student. It is the responsibility of the student to initiate and maintain the advisement process.

All completed courses to be used to satisfy the requirements of a student's course of study must be included on the official Program Studies Planning Form at the time of its acceptance by the Baccalaureate Coordinator.

### Admission to Teacher Education

A student wishing to pursue a teacher education program leading to teacher certification must apply for admission to the teacher education program. This application will be filed normally during the second quarter of the sophomore year or, for transfer students, in the first quarter of the junior year. Application forms may be secured from the Division of Education.

The following criteria apply for admission to the teacher education program:

1. Completion of at least 60 quarter hours of college credit with a minimum 2.5 (unrounded) GPA.
2. Completion of EDN 200 and ENG 101, 102, and 201 or their equivalents, with a "C" or better in each course.
3. Competence in oral and written expression.
4. Indication of desirable attitude, character, and teaching potential.
5. Statement of good health signed by a licensed physician.
6. Satisfactory completion of the Regents' Test. Students already holding baccalaureate degrees from an accredited institution are exempted from the Regents' Test.
7. Submission of four letters of recommendation; such letters may be secured from college or universities where applicants may have been previously enrolled.
8. Submission of an up-to-date copy of the program of study planning sheet.

### Recommendation for Certificate

To be recommended for a teaching certificate, a student must complete the degree requirements for an approved teacher certification program of Armstrong State College and must complete at Armstrong State College a majority of the courses in each of the following areas: the professional sequence, the teaching field, and the related field.

### Liability Insurance Requirement

All students who participate in courses for which field experiences (i.e., laboratory practicum) are required must provide evidence of liability insurance (i.e., SGAE membership or must sign a waiver of insurance coverage). Students should consult advisors regarding this requirement.

### September Practicum

The purpose of the September Practicum is to provide an opportunity for future teachers (1) to learn what teachers do at the beginning of a new school term, (2) to participate in experiences that will assist the prospective teacher with future decisions concerning teaching as a career, and (3) to become acquainted with the organization and curriculum of a particular school.

The September Practicum occurs during the first two weeks of the public school term (usually in late August and early September) and should be scheduled during the student's junior or senior year. No credit is given for the September Practicum, but it is a requirement in all of the teaching fields in the Armstrong State College Teacher Education Program.

Application for the September Practicum should be made during the first week of the Spring Quarter for a September Practicum in the forthcoming September. The student should contact the Director of Professional Laboratory Experiences.

### Student Teaching

Student teaching, the culminating activity of the professional sequence, is provided in selected off-campus school centers. The full quarter of student teaching is arranged cooperatively by the college, the participating schools, and supervising teachers. **Completed applications for admission to student teaching must be submitted to the Director of Professional Laboratory Experiences during the first week of the quarter preceding student teaching.** While student teaching, the student is required to adhere to established policies and procedures of the cooperating school system in addition to those policies and procedures established by the college.

A student is admitted to student teaching at the time assignment is made. School placement is jointly arranged by the college and the participating school system. The student will receive a

letter of assignment. Orientation to student teaching will be held during the first several days of the quarter in which student teaching is scheduled. The following requirements must be met before a student can enroll in student teaching:

1. Completion of the core curriculum.
  2. Admission to Teacher Education.
  3. Completion of all teaching field courses.
  4. Satisfactory completion of the September Practicum and the Regents' Exam.
  5. Satisfactory completion of the Media Competency Exam or EDN 240.
  6. Have at least senior status.
  7. Completion of the basic 10 hours of methods and curriculum at Armstrong.
  8. Have a 2.5 average on all courses attempted, and "C" or better in all courses acceptable toward the teaching field, professional sequence, concentration, and related electives.
  9. Be endorsed by four approved full time members of the faculty, one of whom must be the student's advisor.
  10. Be endorsed by the Division of Education.
- Students who are completing requirements for certification as outlined in a State Department of Education Letter and are requesting a student teaching assignment must have a minimum 2.5 GPA and be in good academic standing. They must also meet the requirements found in items 7, 9, and 10 above.

A student will not be permitted to take additional courses during student teaching. Student teachers are not permitted to teach in a school in which their children are enrolled.

### Program Completion

A student must complete the college's approved program for certification within the four years following admission to the Teacher Education program. In the event that the student does not complete the program in four years, the individual must meet the requirements of the program in effect at that time.

For acceptable completion, each course in the teaching field, professional education sequence concentration, and related fields must be passed with a grade of "C" or better.

### Exit Examination

Students are required to take the Georgia Teacher Certification Test during student teaching or immediately upon completion of their degree program.

### Brunswick Center Programs

The Bachelor of Science in Education with concentrations in Early Childhood and Middle School Education is offered by Armstrong State College at Brunswick College through the Brunswick Center. The program, which is primarily an evening program, allows students who have an associate degree to complete their baccalaureate degree in Brunswick. Interested students should contact Dr. Gene Barber, Director of the Brunswick Center or Dr. Lloyd Newberry, Head, Division of Education at Armstrong State College.

### Cooperative Program

Savannah State College cooperates with Armstrong State College in offering a major in Business Education. Coursework in the major field of study for this program is offered by Savannah State. Students interested in this program should contact the head of the Division of Education at Armstrong State College.

### Minor Concentration

A minor in teacher education is available for students who do not wish to earn teacher certification. The minor incorporates courses which address leading concepts and problems in the field of education. Students majoring in general studies, psychology, health science, and other fields may find this minor a valuable adjunct to their programs of study. For the minor to be officially recognized, all courses in the minor must be passed with a grade of "C" or better.

EDN 200 - Orientation to Teaching . . . . .	5
EXC 310 - Introduction to Exceptional Children . . . . .	5
EDN 201 - or PSY 201 - Human Growth and Development . . . . .	5
EDN 240 - Educational Media . . . . .	2
CS 296 - Computer Literacy for Educators . . . . .	3
One additional upper divisional education course . . . . .	5
(Illustrative courses include library media courses, EDN courses and EXC courses.)	
Total . . . . .	25

## Bachelor Programs

### PROGRAM FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SCIENCE IN EDUCATION IN EARLY ELEMENTARY EDUCATION

	Hours
A. General Requirements. . . . .	101
Area I . . . . .	20
1. ENG 101, 102, or 192, 201 or 292. . . . .	15
2. One course from: ART 200, 271, 272, 273; ENG 222; MUS 200; PHI 201. . . . .	5
Area II. . . . .	20
1. MAT 101 and 103 or 290 . . . .	10
2. Approved laboratory science sequence. . . . .	10
Area III . . . . .	20
1. HIS 114 or 191, 115 or 192; POS 113. . . . .	15
2. One course from: ANT 201; ECO 201, 202; SOC 201 . . . . .	5
Area IV . . . . .	30
1. EDN 200, 201 or PSY 201 . . .	10
2. DRS 228, PSY 101 . . . . .	10
3. HIS 251 or 252 and GEO 211 or 212. . . . .	10
Area V . . . . .	10
1. EDN 240 and EDN 202. . . . .	5
2. CS 296 and PE 117 . . . . .	5
Area VI . . . . .	6
1. PE 103 or 108, 166. . . . .	3
2. Activity courses. . . . .	3
B. Specialized Content Courses . . . .	45
1. ART 320, MAT 391; MUS 320 . . .	15
2. PE 320 . . . . .	5
3. EDN 324, 336, 342, 422, 434 . . .	25
C. Professional Sequence . . . . .	35
1. EXC 310, EDN 304, 432, 436, 471, 472, 473. . . . .	35
D. Electives . . . . .	5
E. Regents' and Exit Examinations . . .	0
<b>TOTAL</b> . . . . .	<b>191</b>

2. One course from: ART 200, 271, 272, 273; ENG 222; MUS 200; PHI 201. . . . .	5
Area II. . . . .	20
1. MAT 101 and 103 or 290 . . . .	10
2. Approved laboratory science sequence. . . . .	10
Area III . . . . .	20
1. HIS 114 or 191, 115 or 192; POS 113. . . . .	15
2. One course from: ANT 201, ECO 201, 202; SOC 201 . . . . .	5
Area IV . . . . .	30
1. GEO 211 or 212 and HIS 251 or 252. . . . .	10
2. DRS 228, PSY 101, EDN 200 . . .	15
3. EDN 201 or PSY 201 . . . . .	5
Area V . . . . .	6
1. PE 103 or 108; 117. . . . .	3
2. Three activity courses. . . . .	3
B. Concentration I Courses. . . . .	25
Language arts, mathematics, science, or social sciences	
C. Concentration II Courses . . . . .	20
Health and physical education, language arts, mathematics, music, science, social sciences, or art	
D. Specialized Courses. . . . .	15-25
<b>CONTENT COURSES REQUIRED AND/OR APPROPRIATE FOR CONCENTRATION CHOICES: 15 hours minimum; 25 hours maximum. . . . .</b>	<b>15-25</b>
1. EDN 336, 342, 428, 434 . . . .	20
2. MAT 391 or 393 . . . . .	5
E. Professional Sequence . . . . .	40
1. EXC 310; EDN 304, 438, 450, 471, 472, 473. . . . .	35
2. EDN 240 and CS 296. . . . .	5
F. Regents' and Exit Examinations . . .	0
<b>TOTAL</b> . . . . .	<b>196</b>

### PROGRAM FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SCIENCE IN EDUCATION IN BIOLOGY EDUCATION

### PROGRAM FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SCIENCE IN EDUCATION IN MIDDLE SCHOOL EDUCATION

	Hours
A. General Requirements. . . . .	96
Area I . . . . .	20
1. ENG 101, 102 or 192, 201 or 292. . . . .	15
2. One course from: ART 200, 271, 272, 273; ENG 222; MUS 200; PHI 201. . . . .	5



Area II. . . . .	20
1. MAT 101 and 103. . . . .	10
2. BIO 101, 102 . . . . .	10
Area III . . . . .	20
1. HIS 114 or 191, 115 or 192; POS 113. . . . .	15
2. One course from: ANT 201, ECO 201, 202; SOC 201 . . . . .	5
Area IV . . . . .	30
1. EDN 200; PSY 101, EDN 201 or PSY 201 . . . . .	15
2. CHE 128, BOT 203 . . . . .	10
3. One course from: ART 200, 271, 272, 273; DRS 228; MUS 200 . . . . .	5
Area V . . . . .	6
1. PE 103 or 108, 117. . . . .	3
2. Three activity courses. . . . .	3
Required Additional Courses . . . . .	13
HIS 251 or 252 . . . . .	5
ZOO 204 . . . . .	5
CS 296 . . . . .	3
B. Teaching Concentration . . . . .	45
1. BIO 370, 480 and BOT 410 or ZOO 410 . . . . .	15
2. BOT or ZOO courses numbered 300+. . . . .	10
3. CHE 129, 341, 342, 344, 345 . . . . .	15
4. PHY 211 . . . . .	5
C. Courses Related to Concentration. . . . .	15
Three of the following: AST 301, GEL 301, MET 301, and OCE 301 or 430 . . . . .	15
D. Professional Sequence . . . . .	30
1. EXC 310, EDN 335, 447, 471, 472, 473 . . . . .	30
E. Regents' and Exit Examinations . . . . .	0
TOTAL . . . . .	199

**PROGRAM FOR THE DEGREE OF  
BACHELOR OF SCIENCE IN EDUCATION IN  
CHEMISTRY EDUCATION**

	<b>Hours</b>
A. General Requirements. . . . .	101
Area I . . . . .	20
1. ENG 101, 102 or 192, 201 or 292. . . . .	15
2. One course from: ART 200, 271, 272, 273; ENG 222; MUS 200; PHI 201. . . . .	5

Area II. . . . .	20
1. MAT 101, 103. . . . .	10
2. CHE 128, 129 . . . . .	10
Area III . . . . .	20
1. HIS 114 or 191, 115 or 192; POS 113. . . . .	15
2. One course from: ANT 201; ECO 201, 202; SOC 201 . . . . .	5
Area IV . . . . .	30
1. EDN 200, PSY 101 . . . . .	10
2. EDN 201 or PSY 201 . . . . .	5
3. BIO 101, 102 . . . . .	10
4. One course from: ART 200, 271, 272, 273; DRS 228; MUS 200 . . . . .	5
Area V . . . . .	6
1. PE 103 or 108, 117. . . . .	3
2. Three activity courses. . . . .	3
Required Courses. . . . .	8
HIS 251 or 252 and CS 296 . . . . .	8
B. Teaching Concentration . . . . .	35
1. CHE 211, 341, 342, 343, 344, 345, 346, 380, 491 . . . . .	30
2. CHE 300 or above . . . . .	5
C. Courses Related to Concentration. . . . .	30
1. PHS 211, 212, 213 or 217, 218, 219. . . . .	15
2. BOT 203, MAT 206 . . . . .	10
3. AST 301 or MET 301 or GEL 301 or OCE 301. . . . .	5
D. Professional Sequence . . . . .	30
1. EXC 310, EDN 335, 447, 471, 472, 473 . . . . .	30
E. Regents' and Exit Examinations . . . . .	0
TOTAL . . . . .	199

**PROGRAM FOR THE DEGREE OF  
BACHELOR OF SCIENCE IN EDUCATION IN  
MATHEMATICS EDUCATION**

	<b>Hours</b>
A. General Requirements. . . . .	101
Area I . . . . .	20
1. ENG 101, 102, 201 . . . . .	15
2. One course from: ART 200, 271, 272, 273; ENG 222; MUS 200; PHI 201. . . . .	5
Area II. . . . .	20
1. MAT 101, 103. . . . .	10
2. Approved laboratory science sequence. . . . .	10

Area III . . . . .	20
1. HIS 114 or 191, 115 or 192; POS 113 . . . . .	15
2. One course from: ANT 201; ECO 201, 202; SOC 201 . . . . .	5
Area IV . . . . .	30
1. EDN 200, PSY 101 . . . . .	10
2. EDN 201 or PSY 201 . . . . .	5
3. MAT 206, 207, 208 . . . . .	15
Area V . . . . .	6
1. PE 103 or 108, 117 . . . . .	3
2. Three activity courses . . . . .	3
Required Courses . . . . .	10
1. HIS 251 or 252 . . . . .	5
2. One course selected from: ART 200, 271, 272, 273; DRS 228; MUS 200 . . . . .	5
B. Teaching Concentration . . . . .	40
1. CS 142, MAT 216, 260, 311, 321, 336 . . . . .	30
2. MAT 416 or 470 . . . . .	5
3. Choice of MAT 341, 346, 322, 353, 309, 416 or 470 . . . . .	5
C. Professional Sequence . . . . .	30
1. EXC 310, EDN 335, 441 . . . . .	15
2. EDN 471, 472, 473 . . . . .	15
D. Electives . . . . .	15
E. Regents' and Exit Examinations . . . . .	0
<b>TOTAL</b> . . . . .	<b>191</b>

### PROGRAM FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SCIENCE IN EDUCATION IN ENGLISH EDUCATION

	Hours
A. General Requirements . . . . .	101
Area I . . . . .	20
1. ENG 101, 102, 201 . . . . .	15
2. One course from: ART 200, 271, 272, 273; ENG 222; MUS 200; PHI 201 . . . . .	5
Area II . . . . .	20
1. MAT 101 and 103 or 220 or 290 . . . . .	10
2. Approved laboratory science sequence . . . . .	10
Area III . . . . .	20
1. HIS 114, 115, POS 113 . . . . .	15
2. One course from: ANT 201, ECO 201, 202; SOC 201 . . . . .	5
Area IV . . . . .	30
1. EDN 200, EDN 201 or PSY 201, PSY 101 . . . . .	15

2. Foreign language sequence through 103 . . . . .	15
Area V . . . . .	6
1. PE 103 or 108, 117 . . . . .	3
2. Three activity courses . . . . .	3
Required Courses . . . . .	10
HIS 251 or 252 and DRS 228 . . . . .	10
B. Teaching Concentration . . . . .	40
1. ENG 301, 311, 312 . . . . .	15
2. ENG 333 or 334 or 335 . . . . .	5
3. ENG 313 or 314 . . . . .	5
4. ENG 345 or 346 . . . . .	5
5. ENG 382 . . . . .	5
6. ENG 370 . . . . .	5
C. Courses Related to Concentration . . . . .	15
1. PHI 400 or approved elective . . . . .	5
2. DRS 350 or 351 . . . . .	5
3. EDN 423 . . . . .	5
D. Professional Sequence . . . . .	35
1. EXC 310, EDN 335, 428 or 445 . . . . .	15
2. EDN 439, 471, 472, 473 . . . . .	20
E. Regents' and Exit Examinations . . . . .	0
<b>TOTAL</b> . . . . .	<b>196</b>

### PROGRAM FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SCIENCE IN EDUCATION IN SOCIAL SCIENCES EDUCATION (HISTORY)

	Hours
A. General Requirements . . . . .	96
Area I . . . . .	20
1. ENG 101, 102 or 192, 201 or 292 . . . . .	15
2. One course from: ART 200, 271, 272, 273; ENG 222; MUS 200; PHI 201 . . . . .	5
Area II . . . . .	20
1. MAT 101, 220 . . . . .	10
2. Approved laboratory science sequence . . . . .	10
Area III . . . . .	20
1. HIS 114 or 191, 115 or 192; POS 113 . . . . .	15
2. PSY 101 . . . . .	5
Area IV . . . . .	30
1. EDN 200 and EDN 201 or PSY 201 . . . . .	10
2. One course from: ART 200, 271, 272, 273; DRS 228; MUS 200 . . . . .	5
3. Approved language sequence through 103 . . . . .	15
Area V . . . . .	6
1. PE 103 or 108, 117 . . . . .	3
2. Three activity courses . . . . .	3

3.	Required Elective: One course from ANT 201, ECO 201, SOC 201 . . . . .	5
B.	Teaching Concentration . . . . .	35
1.	HIS 251 or 252; HIS 371 or 377 . . . . .	10
2.	HIS 300. . . . .	5
3.	Approved Non-Western HIS course(s) . . . . .	5-10
4.	Approved 300+ US HIS course . . . . .	5
5.	Approved European HIS course(s) . . . . .	5-10
C.	Courses Related to Concentration. . . . .	30
1.	ECO 201, 202, 363 . . . . .	10-15
2.	GEO 211, 212, elective . . . . .	10-15
3.	POS 305 . . . . .	5
4.	POS 317, 318 . . . . .	5-10
D.	Professional Sequence . . . . .	30
1.	EXC 310, EDN 335, 449 . . . . .	15
2.	EDN 471, 472, 473 . . . . .	15
E.	Regents' and Exit Examinations . . . . .	0
TOTAL		196

PROGRAM FOR THE DEGREE OF  
BACHELOR OF SCIENCE IN EDUCATION IN  
SOCIAL SCIENCES EDUCATION  
(POLITICAL SCIENCE)

	Hours
A. General Requirements. . . . .	96
Area I . . . . .	20
1. ENG 101, 102 or 192, 201 or 292. . . . .	15
2. One course from: ART 200, 271, 272, 273; ENG 222; MUS 200; PHI 201. . . . .	5
Area II. . . . .	20
1. MAT 101, 220. . . . .	10
2. Approved laboratory science sequence. . . . .	10
Area III . . . . .	20
1. HIS 114 or 191, 115 or 192; POS 113. . . . .	15
2. PSY 101 . . . . .	5
Area IV . . . . .	30
1. EDN 200 and EDN 201 or PSY 201. . . . .	10
2. One course from: ANT 201; ECO 201, 202; any GEO course; SOC 201. . . . .	5
3. Approved language sequence through 103 . . . . .	15
Area V . . . . .	6
1. PE 103 or 108, 117. . . . .	3
2. Three activity courses. . . . .	3

3.	Required elective; One course from ART 200, 271, 272, 273; DRS 228; MUS 200 . . . . .	5
B.	Teaching Concentration . . . . .	30
1.	POS 305 and 317 or 318 . . . . .	10
2.	POS 333 or 334 . . . . .	5
3.	POS 320, 321, 325, 326, 329, 424, 426, or 429 . . . . .	5
4.	POS 345, 346, 348, 349, 445 or 447. . . . .	5
5.	POS Upper Level Elective. . . . .	5
C.	Courses Related to Concentration. . . . .	35
1.	HIS 251 or 252 . . . . .	5
2.	Courses from three of the following: a. GEO 211, 212, elective . . . . . b. ECO 201, 202, 363 . . . . . c. 300+ HIS electives . . . . . d. ANT, PSY, SOC electives . . . . .	10-15 10-15 10-15 10-15
D.	Professional sequence . . . . .	30
1.	EXC 310 . . . . .	5
2.	EDN 335, 449, 471, 472, 473 . . . . .	25
E.	Regents' and Exit Examinations . . . . .	0
TOTAL		196

PROGRAM FOR THE DEGREE OF  
BACHELOR OF SCIENCE IN EDUCATION IN  
ART EDUCATION

	Hours
A. General Requirements. . . . .	101
Area I . . . . .	20
1. ENG 101, 102 or 192, 201 or 292. . . . .	15
2. One course from: ART 200, 271, 272, 273; ENG 222; MUS 200; PHI 201. . . . .	5
Area II. . . . .	20
1. MAT 101, 290. . . . .	10
2. Approved laboratory science sequence. . . . .	10
Area III . . . . .	20
1. HIS 114 or 191, 115 or 192; POS 113. . . . .	15
2. One course from: ANT 201; ECO 201, 202; SOC 201. . . . .	5
Area IV . . . . .	30
1. EDN 200, PSY 101 . . . . .	10
2. EDN 201 or PSY 201 . . . . .	5
3. ART 111, 112, 213 . . . . .	15



Area V . . . . .	6
1. PE 103 or 108, 117 . . . . .	3
2. Three activity courses . . . . .	3
State Requirement . . . . .	5
HIS 251 or 252 . . . . .	5
B. Teaching Concentration . . . . .	63-68
1. ART 201, 202, 204 . . . . .	15
2. ART 271, 272, 273** . . . . .	10-15
3. ART 313, 314, 330, 340, 350, 351, 370, 400 . . . . .	38
4. Elective . . . . .	5
C. Professional Sequence . . . . .	25
1. EXC 310, EDN 335, 471, 472, 473 . . . . .	25
D. Electives . . . . .	0-5
E. Regents' and Exit Examinations . . . . .	0
TOTAL 194-199	

\*\*May not be duplicated in Area I.

2. MUS 240, a, b, c; 340, a, b, & c; . . . . .	12
312, 330, 331, 281 . . . . .	11
361, 371, 372, 373, 412. . . . .	41
One of the following emphases:11-12	
a. Choral—MUS 353, 313, 423, 480 and 314 or 315 . . . . .	12
b. Instrumental— MUS 227, 352, 416, 424, 481 . . . . .	12
c. Keyboard—MUS 227, 425, 420 or 421, 423 or 424, 353 or 352 . . . . .	12
MUS 480 or 481. . . . .	3
C. Professional Sequence . . . . .	25
1. EXC 310, EDN 335, 471, 472, 473 . . . . .	25
D. Recital Requirement (one-half of a sen- ior recital) . . . . .	0
TOTAL	196-199

### PROGRAM FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SCIENCE IN EDUCATION IN MUSIC EDUCATION

	Hours
A. General Requirements. . . . .	101
Area I . . . . .	20
1. ENG 101, 102 or 191, 201 or 292 . . . . .	15
2. One course from: ART 200, 271, 272, 273; ENG 222; MUS 200; PHI 201. . . . .	5
Area II. . . . .	20
1. MAT 101, 290. . . . .	10
2. Approved laboratory science sequence. . . . .	10
Area III . . . . .	20
1. HIS 114 or 191, 115 or 192; POS 113. . . . .	15
2. One course from: ANT 201; ECO 201, 202; SOC 201 . . . . .	5
Area IV . . . . .	30
1. EDN 200, PSY 101 . . . . .	10
2. EDN 201 or PSY 201 . . . . .	5
3. MUS 111, 112, 113, 140 . . . . .	15
Area V . . . . .	6
1. PE 103 or 108, 117. . . . .	3
2. Three activity courses. . . . .	3
State Requirement . . . . .	5
HIS 251 or 252 . . . . .	5
B. Teaching Concentration . . . . .	58
1. MUS 211, 212, 213, 236, 237, 238, 239 . . . . .	17

### PROGRAM FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SCIENCE IN EDUCATION IN BUSINESS EDUCATION

	Hours
A. General Requirements. . . . .	106
Area I . . . . .	20
1. ENG 101, 102, 201 . . . . .	15
2. One course from: ART 200, 271, 272, 273; MUS 200; PHI 201; or ENG 222 . . . . .	5
Area II. . . . .	20
1. MAT 101, 195. . . . .	10
2. Approved laboratory science sequence. . . . .	10
Area III . . . . .	20
1. HIS 114, 115, POS 113, ECO 201. . . . .	20
Area IV . . . . .	30
1. EDN 200, PSY 101, DRS 228 . . . . .	15
2. EDN 201 or PSY 201, MAT 220, HIS 251 or 252 . . . . .	15
Area V . . . . .	6
1. PE 103 or 108, 117. . . . .	3
2. Three activity courses. . . . .	3
B. Additional Requirements . . . . .	5
May Be Exempted . . . . .	5
OSM 121 . . . . .	2
OSm 122. . . . .	3
C. Teaching Concentration . . . . .	75
1. BAD 201, ACC 211, ACC 212 . . . . .	15
2. BAD 225, ECO 202 . . . . .	10
3. ACC 300, OSM 320, OSM 340, BAD 317, BAD 320, BAD 340, BAD 362, OSM 405, OSM 420, BAD 440 . . . . .	50

D. Professional Sequence . . . . .	32
1. EDN 240 . . . . .	2
2. EXC 310, EDN 335, BED 350 . . . . .	15
3. EDN 471, 472, 473 . . . . .	15
E. Regents' and Exit Exams . . . . .	0
Total . . . . .	203

**PROGRAM FOR THE DEGREE OF  
BACHELOR OF SCIENCE IN EDUCATION  
WITH A MAJOR IN SPEECH CORRECTION**

	<b>Hours</b>
A. General Requirements . . . . .	96
Area I . . . . .	20
1. ENG 101, 102 or 192, 201 or 292 . . . . .	15
2. One course from: ART 200, 271, 272, 273; ENG 222; MUS 200; PHI 201 . . . . .	5
Area II . . . . .	20
1. MAT 101 and 290 . . . . .	10
2. Approved laboratory science sequence . . . . .	10
Area III . . . . .	20
1. HIS 114 or 191, 115 or 192; POS 113 . . . . .	15
2. ANT 201 or ECO 201 or SOC 201 . . . . .	5
Area IV . . . . .	30
1. EDN 200; PSY 101, 295 . . . . .	15
2. EDN 201 or PSY 201 . . . . .	5
3. HIS 251 or 252 . . . . .	5
4. One course from: ART 200, 271, 272, 273; MUS 200 . . . . .	5
Area V . . . . .	6
1. PE 103 or 108, 117 . . . . .	3
2. Three activity courses . . . . .	3
B. Teaching Concentration . . . . .	55
1. EXC 220, 225, 230, 315, 335 . . . . .	25
2. EXC 410, 411, 412, 413, 415, 420 . . . . .	30
C. Courses Related to Concentration . . . . .	15
PSY 328 . . . . .	5
PSY 302 . . . . .	5
Approved elective . . . . .	5
D. Professional Sequence . . . . .	30
1. EXC 310 . . . . .	5
2. EDN 335, 422, 471, 472, 473 . . . . .	25
E. Regents' and Exit Examinations . . . . .	0
TOTAL . . . . .	196

**PROGRAM FOR THE DEGREE OF  
BACHELOR OF SCIENCE IN EDUCATION  
WITH A MAJOR IN HEALTH AND PHYSICAL  
EDUCATION**  
NOTE: This program is listed in the Division of Physical Education and Athletics.

**Library Science/Media**

The Library Science/Media program has three emphases: (1) basic library skills courses and specialized skill courses designed to help students in specific subject areas develop research skills; (2) career courses for prospective media specialists and persons interested in public and special libraries; and (3) basic research courses which may be elected by majors in other areas.

**Certification Program**

The NS-4 in media is a non-renewable certificate that must be upgraded to an S-5 (master's level) within five (5) years.  
Certification in Library Media may be obtained by completing 40 quarter hours in media and related courses with grades of "C" or better. This program must be incorporated into an existing teaching major. The following courses are required for certification as a school library media specialist:

	<b>Hours</b>
A. LM 300, 310, 320, 410, 420, 425 . . . . .	25
B. EDN 240, 451; CS 296 . . . . .	10
C. One course from: EDN 324, 418; EDN 423 . . . . .	5

**Non-Certification Program**

A student may choose any field of concentration which allows a double major. The major in Library Media is comprised of the following:

	<b>Hours</b>
A. LM 300, 310, 320, 410, 420, 425 . . . . .	25
EDN 240, 451; CS 296 or 115 . . . . .	10-12
B. One course from: EDN 324, 418; EDN 423; DRS/JRN 347 . . . . .	5
TOTAL . . . . .	40-42

**Library Media Minor**

A student choosing to minor in Library Media is required to complete the following courses with grades of "C" or better in each:

	Hours
A. LM 300, 310, 320. . . . .	12
B. LM 410, 420, 425. . . . .	13
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>25</b>

### Learning Disabilities Add-On

Learning Disabilities (grades K-12) may be added to certification in elementary or middle school education by successful completion of the following courses:

- EXC 312 - Introduction to Learning Disabilities
- EXC 430 - Teaching Children with Disabilities
- EXC 340 - Behavior Management
- EDN 320 - Tests and Measurements
- EXC 315 - Language Development

Education students interested in an endorsement in Learning Disabilities need to see a Special Education advisor in the Division of Education in order to identify the appropriate courses.

The above "add-on" in LD would consist of a non-renewable provisional certificate at the T-4 level in Learning Disabilities. In order for the student to obtain a non-provisional certificate, other requirements, outlined by the State Department of Education would have to be satisfied.

## Course Offerings

### EDN Offerings

#### EDN 200—Orientation to Teaching (5-0-5)

The study of the status of education and of teaching as a profession. The student engages in directed self-study and plans for the achievement of professional goals. Directed observation.

#### EDN 201—Human Growth and Development (5-0-5)

A survey of lifespan development that focuses on physical, emotional, cognitive, and social development. Understandings of growth and development are applied to classroom teaching and learning.

#### EDN 202—Health and the Young Child (3-0-3)

Study of factors impacting upon the physical, social and emotional health of young children, including food and nutrition, safety, disease and trauma.

#### EDN 240—Education Media (1-2-2)

Workshop experience in the selection, utilization, evaluation, and preparation of various kinds of media. Emphasis is placed on utilization of media in teaching.

#### EDN 304—Childhood and Adolescence (4-6-5)

Prerequisite: EDN 200.

An overview of the developmental process of children from birth through adolescence. Students will explore various factors which affect development and will examine the inter-relationship of school achievement and societal factors. A laboratory component will include use of school and community resources.

#### EDN 320—Test and Measurements (5-0-5)

Prerequisite: EDN 200.

A beginning course in measurement which covers statistical methods, research designs and research problems. Students are provided experiences in the administration and evaluation of psychological tests.

#### EDN 324—Literature for Children (5-0-5)

Prerequisite: Admission to Teacher Education.

A study of children's books and selections from books. Designed to assist future teachers in the selection of the best that has been written in the realm of children's literature for each period of the child's life.

#### EDN 335—Secondary School Curriculum and Methods, General (3-6-5)

Prerequisite: Admission to Teacher Education; PSY 201 or EDN 202.

The study of secondary school curriculum and methods. Detailed study is given to techniques of systematic observation, preparation of behavioral objectives, analysis of critical incidents, production of media materials, practices of classroom control, and examination of instruction models. Directed practicum.

#### EDN 336—Elementary School Language Arts (5-4-5)

Prerequisite: Admission to Teacher Education.

Designed to offer the student the opportunity to explore methods, content, and materials used in teaching the skills of communicative arts to children. Directed field experiences.

#### EDN 342—Elementary School Social Studies (5-0-5)

Prerequisite: Admission to Teacher Education.

Focus upon fundamental social studies skills and processes needed by children. Directed observation.



**EDN 410—Independent Study (1-8-5)**

Prerequisite: Admission to Teacher Education.

Students conduct an in-depth, closely supervised instructor-approved study of a topic in education. The student is required to evidence skills in independent research and study.

**EDN 415—Adolescent Psychology (5-0-5)**

Focus on the phenomenon of modern adolescence. Emphasis upon the intellectual, cultural and personal transitions of the adolescent period.

**EDN 418—Literature for the Middle School Learner (5-0-5)**

Prerequisite: Admission to Teacher Education.

Provides opportunity for prospective and in-service teachers to explore multimedia offerings of literary value and of significance to age level of learners found in the middle school. Relates literature to all areas of the middle school curriculum.

**EDN 422—The Teaching of Reading K-4 (5-4-5)**

Prerequisite: Admission to Teacher Education.

Study of the developmental reading program. Emphasis will be placed on reading skills, approaches, techniques, materials and evaluation for classroom use.

**EDN 423—Adolescent Literature (5-0-5)**

Offered on demand. Prerequisite: Admission to Teacher Education.

A study of significant literature appropriate for adolescents.

**EDN 424—Practicum In Individual Reading Instruction (2-8-5)**

Prerequisite: EDN 422.

Designed to provide prospective teachers with directed practice in the teaching of reading. Special emphasis will be placed upon diagnosis and teaching of needed reading skills. Students will be required to tutor at least one remedial reader. Directed field experiences.

**EDN 428—Methods for Teaching Reading In the Middle School 4-8 (5-0-5)**

Prerequisite: Admission to Teacher Education.

Primary focus upon reading as a tool for extending learning in the content areas of the middle school.

**EDN 430—Diagnosing and Prescribing for Learning Problems (5-0-5)**

Prerequisite: EDN 422 or 428.

Diagnostic and prescriptive process principles underlying assessment and correction of learning

problems. Designed to help the classroom teacher (1) determine performance levels and needs of pupils and (2) provide effective learning assistance.

**EDN 432—Methods and Materials for K-4 (5-2-5)**

Prerequisites: Admission to Teacher Education.

Examination of teaching resources, teaching strategies and the range of interpersonal relationships involved in teaching young children. Directed field experiences.

**EDN 434—Methods and Curriculum of Elementary Science (5-0-5)**

Prerequisite: Admission to Teacher Education.

Interpretation of science for elementary school teaching; exploration of processes for translating meaning into classroom practice. emphasis upon inquiry, the discovery process and other science teaching strategies.

**EDN 436—Curriculum and Teaching K-4 (5-2-5)**

Prerequisite: Admission to Teacher Education.

This course is the study of early elementary curricula, existing administrative and instructional organizations, evaluation procedures, and experiences in curriculum at the primary level (K-4). It includes study and development of teaching materials.

**EDN 438—Curriculum and Teaching (4-8) (5-2-5)**

Prerequisite: Admission to Teacher Education.

This course is the study of Middle School curricula, existing administrative and instructional organizations, evaluation procedures, and experiences in curriculum at the middle school level (4-8). It includes study and development of teaching materials. Directed field experiences.

**EDN 439—Secondary School Curriculum and Methods, English (5-0-5)**

Offered on demand. Prerequisite: PSY 201 or EDN 201 and admission to Teacher Education.

The study of secondary school English curriculum with emphasis upon materials and methods of teaching English. Directed observation.

**EDN 441—Secondary School Curriculum and Methods, Mathematics (5-0-5)**

Offered on demand. Prerequisite: MAT 260.

The study of secondary school mathematics curriculum with emphasis upon materials and

methods of teaching mathematics. Directed observations.

**EDN 445—Reading in the Secondary School (5-0-5)**

This course is designed to provide students with the rationale for teaching reading as they teach their content areas in the secondary school.

**EDN 447—Secondary School Curriculum and Methods, Science (5-0-5)**

Offered on demand. Prerequisites: Admission to Teacher Education, PSY 201 or EDN 201, and EDN 335.

The study of secondary school science curriculum with emphasis upon materials and methods of teaching science. Directed observations.

**EDN 449—Secondary School Curriculum and Methods, Social Science (5-0-5)**

Prerequisites: Admission to Teacher Education; PSY 201 or EDN 201 and EDN 335.

The study of secondary school social science curriculum with emphasis upon materials and methods of teaching social science. Directed observations.

**EDN 450—The Middle School (5-4-5)**

Prerequisite: Admission to Teacher Education.

An overview of the history and purpose of the middle school; characteristics of the middle school learner, emphasis upon the nature and role of the middle school teacher and upon appropriate programs and methods for the needs of middle school learners.

**EDN 451—Teaching Media (2-6-5)**

Prerequisite: EDN 240 or permission of instructor.

Laboratory course in designing and producing instructional media: transparencies, slides, tapes and other media for teaching.

**EDN 460—Multi-Cultural Education (5-0-5)**

Designed to study the educational implications of cultural diversity. Examination of the school programs designed to meet the needs and interests of children from different ethnic backgrounds.

**EDN 471—Student Teaching—Knowledge of Content (0-V-5)**

**EDN 472—Student Teaching—Instructional Methods and Materials (0-V-5)**

**EDN 473—Student Teaching—Professional/Interpersonal Skills (0-V-5)**

Prerequisite: See "General Requirements: Teacher Education Programs." Students are placed in selected schools for one quarter as full-time student staff members. No additional credit

hours may be earned while student teaching. Classroom experiences and other staff responsibilities are jointly supervised by the college staff, supervising teachers and principals in the selected schools. Open to transient students only with permission of the Division of Education at Armstrong and of the college from which the student comes.

**EDN 481-482-483—Internship (0-V-1 to 5)**

Prerequisites: Permission of the Director of Professional Laboratory Experiences; criteria for meeting prerequisites are on file in the Director's office.

Students who hold teaching positions in school and/or clinic settings will be supervised by College staff members for one academic year. Supervisors will observe and hold conferences with each candidate. Students must complete one academic year to receive credit.

---

**Exceptional Children Offerings**

**EXC 220—Introduction to Communicative Disorders (5-0-5)**

An introduction to the types, etiologies, and remediation sources and techniques of various communicative dysfunctions in children and adults in the areas of language, articulation, voice and stuttering. Emphasis is on the recognition and awareness of these disorders, appropriate classroom strategies, and treatment referral.

**EXC 225—Phonetics for Speech Correctionists (3-4-5)**

Deals with the use of the International Phonetic Alphabet (IPA) in speech correction, IPA transcription of normal and defective articulation and the important characteristics of regional dialects are stressed.

**EXC 230—Anatomy and Physiology of the Speech and Hearing Mechanism (5-0-5)**

Anatomy and physiology of the head, neck, and thorax from a speech and hearing standpoint. Special emphasis is placed on functional considerations of the respiratory system, larynx, oral and nasal structures, and ear.

**EXC 310—Introduction to Exceptional Children (5-0-5)**

Prerequisite: EDN 200 and PSY 201 or EDN 201.

An orientation to exceptional children with emphasis on educational implications and rehabilitation requirements. Includes classroom



discussion of and visitations to facilities for training.

### **EXC 312—Introduction to Learning Disabilities (4-2-5)**

Prerequisites: EXC 310.

An introduction to the area of specific learning disabilities, with an emphasis on identification, terminology, and prevalence.

### **EXC 315—Normal Speech and Language Development (4-2-5)**

The study of normal language development with emphasis on oral language. This course traces developmental scales of speech and language growth across various age levels and includes the relationship between speech and language. Observations.

### **EXC 335—Speech Science (5-0-5)**

Speech communication from a psychophysical standpoint. Study focuses on acoustics, physics of speech, transmission media, and physical analysis of speech.

### **EXC 340—Behavior Management for the Exceptional Child (5-0-5)**

A study of the application of behavioral principles for the management and growth of exceptional learners. Consultation in using the principles with other teachers and with parents will also be emphasized.

### **EXC 410—Introduction to Audiology (4-2-5)**

Prerequisite: Admission to Teacher Education.

An introduction to the methods of hearing assessment through pure tone and speech audiometry, with a focus on rehabilitation of the hearing impaired. Supervised clinical practice.

### **EXC 411—Stuttering (4-2-5)**

Prerequisite: Admission to Teacher Education.

An introduction to the problem of stuttering, its possible causes and the management training of cases. Supervised clinical practicum.

### **EXC 412—Language Disorders (4-2-5)**

Prerequisite: Admission to Teacher Education.

An introduction to language disorders of children and adults. Etiologies, evaluation procedures, and therapeutic approaches are studied. Major emphasis will be given to delayed language development. Supervised clinical practicum.

### **EXC 413—Organically Based Communication Problems (4-2-5)**

Prerequisite: Admission to Teacher Education.

The course includes a study of the communication problems related to disorders of voice, cleft palate, and cerebral palsy. Supervised clinical practicum.

### **EXC 415—Articulation Disorders (4-2-5)**

Prerequisites: EXC 225, admission to Teacher Education.

A study of the etiology, rationale, evaluation, and methods of therapy for disorders of articulation. The course includes the development of a therapeutic program, lesson plans, and supervised clinical practicum.

### **EXC 420—Public School Program Administration (2-6-5)**

Prerequisite: Admission to Teacher Education.

Administration and implementation of public school speech therapy programs including identification, case load selection, scheduling, inservice, and relationship of speech therapy to the total school program. Supervised clinical practicum.

### **EXC 422—Manual Language for the Deaf (4-2-5)**

Prerequisite: Admission to Teacher Education. Offered on demand.

A study of the practices, procedures and methods in teaching manual language to the deaf, with a review of the historical philosophies and current trends and literature. At the conclusion of the course the student will have a working ability to communicate with a manual deaf individual as well as the ability to teach deaf children the process of manual language.

### **EXC 430—Teaching Children with Learning Disabilities (3-4-5)**

Prerequisites: EXC 213, Introduction to Learning Disabilities and EDN 422, The Teaching of Reading; admission to Teacher Education.

Teaching strategies for children with specific learning disabilities. A focus on approaches, techniques, and materials with directed application.

---

## **Library Media Offerings**

### **LM 300—Introduction to Media Profession (2-0-2)**

An introductory course in which students examine the role, functions and services of different types of libraries and information centers. Emphasizes the role and responsibilities of librarians/



media specialists. Includes also the social role of libraries and library networks. The student is given an opportunity to be involved in public, school, and special libraries during field experience.

#### **LM 310—Reference Sources (5-0-5)**

Study of basic reference sources, including searching strategies. The course has two phases: (1) study and evaluation of major types of references and information sources; (2) study of specific sources of information in elementary and secondary schools as well as specific sources for a subject field. Directed field experiences.

#### **LM 320—Cataloging and Classification (5-0-5)**

Introduction to the basic principles of cataloging and classification of multimedia materials combined with practical experience. Dewey Decimal and Library of Congress Classification; Sears and Library of Congress Subject headings; purchasing of printed library cards, and their adaptation and arrangement in the card catalog. Problems peculiar to the media specialist are considered. Practical experience is also offered.

#### **LM 410—Media Selection (3-0-3)**

Winter.

Selection of various types of media, based on fundamental principles and objectives. The course has three phases: (1) selection criteria, source lists and their use in media selection, publishing, and order processing; (2) selection and evaluation of media for children considering curricular considerations and understanding of the media specialist's responsibilities toward guidance in media; and (3) selection and evaluation of media for young adults considering curricular correlations and enrichment; recreational and developmental needs; young adult services and programs. Includes field experiences.

#### **LM 420—Administration of Information Centers (5-0-5)**

Spring. Prerequisites: LM 300, 310, 320, 410.

Study of organization and administration of all types of information centers including administering the budget, purchase of materials, personnel, circulation, equipment, routines and schedules, maintenance of the collection, preventive maintenance and minor repairs of equipment, and relations with administration and users will be considered. Students will examine the role of the media specialist in the curriculum process and media center instruction and orientation.

School library media philosophies and educational objectives will also be examined. Concurrent enrollment in Media Internship is recommended.

#### **LM 425—Media Internship (0-12-5)**

Offered on demand. Prerequisites: LM 300, 310, 320, 410, with a grade of "C" or higher and concurrent enrollment in LM 420.

Supervised experience in library media center, or other appropriate setting. Students must complete 120 clock hours of work. Offered on a pass/fail basis. Application for the Internship must be made at least one quarter in advance.

(The following library science courses are administered by the Director of Library Services and are taught by professional library faculty.)

---

### **Library Science Offerings**

#### **LS 110—Introduction to Library Research and Materials (1-0-1)**

An orientation to the library, library terminology, search strategy formation, and major library aids such as the card catalog, classification and subject heading guides, periodical indexes and abstracts, encyclopedias, dictionaries, almanacs, handbooks and yearbooks, reviews, and criticisms, and biographical sources. This course will provide students with opportunities to learn how to access information in a variety of formats so that they can continue life-long learning, directed to the individual student's subject interest.

#### **LS 311—Principles of Library Research and Materials (1-0-1)**

Study of two separate but complementary aspects of library research, research methodology and research tools. The methodology section addresses the way in which a research paper is written, from the selection of a topic to the paper's final bibliography. The study of tools focuses on various print, non-print and on-line resources and services available to the student preparing a scholarly paper. Nursing and allied health resources are emphasized.

#### **LS 312—Information Resources in the Humanities (1-0-1)**

Extensive study of basic and advanced reference materials and search techniques in the humanities.

**LS 313—Information Resources in the Social Sciences (1-0-1)**

Extensive study of basic and advanced reference materials and search techniques in the social sciences.

**LS 314—Information Resources in the Sciences (1-0-1)**

Extensive study of basic and advanced reference materials and search techniques in the sciences.

---

**SSC Business Education Offerings**

NOTE: The following courses are requirements of the Bachelor of Science in Education in Business Education offered cooperatively with Savannah State College.

**ACC 211—Principles of Accounting I. (5-0-5)**

Prerequisites: Math 110, BAD 201.

The fundamental concepts and procedures of accounting are studied with emphasis both on rationale and technique. The elements of accounting, the accounting cycle, and financial statement presentation are covered in depth for the transactions of a merchandising firm. Computer Aided Instruction (CAI) will be utilized wherever applicable.

**ACC 212—Principles of Accounting II. (5-0-5)**

Prerequisites: ACC 211.

Continuation of ACC 211 with emphasis on partnership and corporate financial reporting. Coverage also includes basic accounting concepts in job order and process costing, the statement of changes in financial position and interpretation of financial statements. Computer Aided Instruction (CAI) will be used wherever appropriate.

**ACC 300—Managerial Accounting. (5-0-5)**

Prerequisites: ACC 211, ACC 212.

Study, interpretation, and analysis of accounting data as used in the decision making process of business and not-for-profit organizations.

**BAD 201—Introduction to Information Systems. (3-4-5)**

Prerequisite: OSM 121 or keyboarding proficiency.

A concepts and tools course; includes study of information processing concepts and history; familiarization with terminals and microcomputers;

developing introductory level proficiency with a micro based spreadsheet, word processor and file package.

**BAD 225—Business Communications and Report Writing. (5-0-5)**

Prerequisite: Eng 109.

The application of basic principles of English grammar, basic report writing, and research techniques to presentations and written communications as demanded in business. The role of written communications in relation to news media enters into the consideration given to communication theory.

**BAD 317—Legal Environment of Business. (5-0-5)**

A study of legal rights, social forces and government regulations affecting business; an in depth study of the law of contracts; the law of personal property and bailments.

**BAD 320—Principles of Business Finance. (5-0-5)**

Prerequisite: BAD 331.

Principles, problems, and practices associated with the financial management of business institutions; nature and types of equity financing; major types of short-term and long-term debt; capitalization; financial statements, working capital requirements, reorganization; bankruptcy; methods of intercorporate financing.

**BAD 340—Principles of Marketing. (5-0-5)**

Prerequisite: ECO 201.

The distribution of goods, and services from producers to consumers, market methods employed in assembling, transporting, storage, sales, and risk taking; analysis of the commodity brands, sales methods and management; advertising plans and media.

**BAD 362—Organizational Theory and Behavior. (5-0-5)**

Basic principles and functions of management, with emphasis on the process of integrating people into the work situation so that they work together productively and with economic, psychological, and social satisfaction.

**BAD 440—Management Information Systems. (5-0-5)**

Total information system for managerial strategy, planning, and control. Information management, the systems approach, storage and data bases, functional information systems, information systems development.



### **ECO 201 – Principles of Macro-Economics. (5-0-5)**

Basic economic concept, with emphasis on the role of government; national income and products; business cycles; money and banking; fiscal and monetary policy, and international trade.

### **ECO 202 – Principles of Micro-Economics. (5-0-5)**

Basic economic concepts continued from 201. Factors of production; supply and demand; determination of prices and of income; monopolies; the problem of economic growth; and comparative economic systems.

### **OSM 121 – Keyboarding for Information Processing. (1-2-2)**

Introductory course covering alphanumeric keyboarding skills for students who intend to use typewriters, microcomputers, word processors, computer terminals, and other types of information processing equipment. Student may take a proficiency test to exempt.

### **OSM 122 – Keyboarding Applications for Business. (2-2-3)**

Prerequisite: keyboarding proficiency.

For students who have had one or two semesters of high school typewriting (or OSM 121) and are able to touch type. Course covers formatting of documents, including letters, manuscripts, and tables. Introduction to production keyboarding. Minimum passing speed: 35 words a minute on five-minute timed writings.

### **OSM 320 – Advanced Keyboarding Applications. (3-4-5)**

Prerequisite: OSM 122.

Further skill development in production of office documents. Includes machine transcription. Minimum passing speed: 50 words per minute.

### **OSM 340 – Word Processing Concepts and Techniques. (3-4-5)**

The development of basic concepts and operational techniques on selected word processing units. Typewriting proficiency required.

### **OSM 405 – Information and Records Management. (5-0-5)**

Creation, maintenance, and disposition of records including hard copy and electronic media. Indexing rules and procedures; records management programs including inventory, retention and disposition schedules; vital records protection,

the management of electronic files, micrographics, active and inactive records control are major components of the course.

### **OSM 420 – Office Information Systems. (5-0-5)**

Trends and issues in office automation. A study of information processing functions focusing on the integration and management of automated office systems. The organizational concept; the traditional and emerging office; characteristics of major support systems; information/data/user interface; analysis and design; future office systems.

---

## **Division of Physical Education and Athletics**

---

### **Faculty**

Counsil, Roger, Division Head  
 Lariscy, Michael, Coordinator of Physical Education Programs  
 Aenchebacher, Edward  
 Ford, Betty  
 Knorr, Virginia  
 Koth, Andreas  
 Roberts, Lynn  
 Tapp, Lawrence

---

### **Goals and Objectives**

The mission of the Division of Physical Education and Athletics is to provide a range of academic, service and athletic programs in an intellectually, physically, and socially stimulating environment. To accomplish these goals, the objectives of the various units of the Division of Physical Education and Athletics are:

#### **PHYSICAL EDUCATION TEACHER CERTIFICATION PROGRAM:**

To provide depth and breadth of content, pedagogy and practical application in the preparation of subject matter for both health and physical education.

To provide knowledge of health and educational concepts and principles, and their applications in an educational environment and society.



To develop competency in using the processes of health and physical education in a broad range of activities to include research, laboratory skills, and field experiences.

To develop a positive attitude toward health and physical education, and the motivation to participate in a wholesome program of health-enhancing activities.

To demonstrate the ability to teach health and physical education processes, attitudes, and content to learners representing a wide range of abilities from various socioeconomic and ethnic backgrounds.

To gain the necessary knowledge of the learning process and broad range of instructional strategies and materials, with proper selection best suited for a given teaching and learning situation.

To demonstrate an understanding of the goals and objectives of the overall educational system, and how health and physical education relates to these broader purposes.

#### **PHYSICAL EDUCATION SERVICE PROGRAM:**

To provide a wide variety of offerings that focus upon life-long physical activities.

To develop knowledge, basic skills and appreciation of recreational sports and activities.

To provide instruction which will certify and qualify students in the areas of aquatics and safety, first aid and CPR.

To provide basic instruction in personal health practices and behaviors.

#### **THE INTRAMURAL PROGRAM:**

To provide opportunities for participation, regardless of ability, in a wide variety of sports and recreational activities to the entire college community.

To provide an opportunity to develop friendships, to increase physical fitness, and to use leisure time wisely.

To foster a spirit of sportsmanship and fair play among all participants and spectators.

#### **THE INTERCOLLEGIATE ATHLETIC PROGRAM:**

To provide the opportunity for student-athlete to participate in an intercollegiate athletic program.

To furnish a spectator sports program for the students and general public which in turn will provide a public relations opportunity for the college.

To provide an environment for learning and enjoyment regardless of whether a student is a participant or a spectator.

#### **THE COMMUNITY EDUCATION SERVICE PROGRAM:**

To offer a range of activities designed to appeal to the community.

To utilize the campus gymnasium and field facilities to enhance the community image of the college.

To provide an environment of learning and enjoyment for the participants.

### **Teacher Education Program**

General stipulations affecting the undergraduate teacher education programs at Armstrong State College are found in the Division of Education section. The stipulations for teacher education programs apply to all students in all teacher education programs. Refer specifically to those seven sections of the catalog in the Division of Education section entitled: Admission to Teacher Education, Recommendation for Certification, Liability Insurance Requirement, September Practicum, Student Teaching, Exit Exam, and Program Completion.

### **Required Activity Courses**

During the freshman year, all students should take PE 117 (Basic Health) or 166 (Safety and First Aid) and 103, 108, 203, 311, or 316 (Swimming). During the sophomore year, students may elect any three Physical Education activity courses with the last two numbers being from 00 through 09. Students unable to participate in the regular program should plan an alternate program with the Coordinator of the Physical Education Programs. Students should note the Physical Education Requirements section located in the Academic Policies and Information section of the catalog.

### Swimming Exemption

A student who can show cause (a physical handicap for example) to be exempted from the swimming requirement should make an appointment with the Coordinator of the Physical Education Programs. A student may request a swimming test to exempt swimming and to substitute another activity course through the Coordinator of the Physical Education Program.

### Advisement

Any student who declares physical education as his/her major is assigned an advisor who is a faculty member. A conference should be scheduled to determine any/all conditions and requirements the student must meet in order to complete the degree and certification objectives. It is the responsibility of the student to initiate and maintain the advisement process.

### Transfer of Courses

Provisions for transfer of credits are delineated in the Academic Regulations section of the catalog. The procedure for transferring CATES courses is published in the Graduate section of the catalog.

## Bachelor of Science in Education in Health and Physical Education

The Bachelor of Science Degree in Education with a Major in Health and Physical Education provides the student with an opportunity to receive a degree leading to teacher certification K-12 in the areas of Health and Physical Education. The program is approved by the National Council or Accreditation of Teacher Education (NCATE) and the Georgia State Department of Education. Students selecting this major should seek advisement in the Division of Physical Education and Athletics. Students pursuing this degree should refer to the Teacher Certification section of the catalog to find those stipulations affecting all undergraduate education programs at Armstrong State College.

### Progression Requirements:

1. Successful completion of basic core requirements
  - a. General Requirements

- b. Regents Exam
2. Application for Admission to Major Program
  - a. Departmental Advisor Assigned
  - b. Program of Study Established
3. Application for Admission to Teacher Education (2.5 G.P.A. required)
  - a. Media Competency Completion
  - b. September practicum
  - c. Application for Student Teaching Assignment
4. Successful Completion of Departmental Requirements
  - a. All additional major courses
  - b. Proficiency tests
  - c. TCT
5. Application for Graduation

### Physical Education Minor

The minor in physical education requires 25 credit hours with grades of "C" or better. The student will select 25 hours from the following courses:

1. PE 210, 216, 217, 219, 311, 413, 421, PEM 250, 251, 252, 351, 352.
2. No more than two courses from: PE 212, 213, 214 or 215.

See course offerings for the description of courses.

### Coaching Minor

The minor in coaching requires 25 credit hours with a grade of "C" or better. The student will complete the following courses:

1. PE 118, 210, 220, 330, 421
2. PEM 253 or PEM 254
3. No more than two courses from: PE 212, 213, 214 or 215.

See course offerings for the description of courses.

## PROGRAM FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SCIENCE IN EDUCATION IN HEALTH AND PHYSICAL EDUCATION

	Hours
A. General Requirements. . . . .	103
Area I. . . . .	20
1. ENG 101, 102 or 192, 201 or 292. . . . .	15
2. One course from: ART 200, 271, 272, 273; ENG 222; MUS 200; PHI 201. . . . .	5

Area II. . . . .	20
1. MAT 101 and 220. . . . .	10
2. Approved laboratory science sequence. . . . .	10
Area III. . . . .	20
1. HIS 114 or 191, 115 or 192. . . . .	10
2. POS 113. . . . .	5
3. One course from: ANT 201, ECO 201, 202; SOC 201. . . . .	5
Area IV. . . . .	30
1. EDN 200, DRS 228, PSY 101. . . . .	15
2. EDN 201 or PSY 201. . . . .	5
3. HIS 251 or HIS 252. . . . .	5
4. CS 115 or CS 120. . . . .	5
Area V. . . . .	5
Five hours of activity courses. . . . .	5
B. Courses in the Major Field. . . . .	69
1. PE 103 or 108 or 311. . . . .	1
2. PE 166. . . . .	2
3. PEM 250, 251, 252, 253, 254, 351, 352, 353, 354, 355. . . . .	48
4. HE 260, 261, 262, 360 and H.S. 420. . . . .	18
C. Professional Sequence. . . . .	33
1. EXC 310; EDN 335, 471, 472, 473. . . . .	25
2. HE 460. . . . .	5
D. Electives. . . . .	8
E. Regents' and Exit Examinations. . . . .	0
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>197</b>

## Physical Education Offerings

### SPECIAL NOTE:

Swimming is required of all students as part of their 6 hours of physical education. Students with a valid LifeGuarding, WSI, or Open Water Diver certificate or who have passed the Armstrong swimming test may be exempted from the swimming requirement. Students able to swim in deep water should register for P.E. 108. If in doubt as to proper course, consult one of the Division's swimming instructors BEFORE REGISTERING. All courses designated PEM are required of majors.

### PE 100—Beginning Weight Training (0-2-1)

Fall, Winter, Spring.

Emphasis on developing physical fitness through a variety of fundamental weight training exercises. Introduction of mechanical principles

and techniques necessary for the understanding of weight training programs. Only one of PE 100 or PE 204 may count as an activity course toward the six hours of required physical education.

### PE 101—Lifetime Fitness (0-3-1)

Fall, Winter, Spring.

Basic fitness concepts and their application to our everyday life. Students will participate in an individualized program of aerobic activity and lectures on fitness and nutrition.

### PE 102—Team Sports (0-2-1)

Fall, Winter, Spring.

Consists of two of the following sports: basketball, volleyball and softball.

### PE 103—Basic Swimming Skills (0-3-1)

Fall, Winter, Spring, Summer. (PE 311 or 316 may be substituted for PE 103 or 108).

Skills and strokes for the student unfamiliar with or afraid of the water and who cannot swim. Satisfies Armstrong swimming requirement.

### PE 104—Bowling (0-2-1)

Fall, Winter, Spring, Summer.

Basic skills in bowling. Minimum of two games required per class period at student's expense. Must provide own transportation.

### PE 105—Badminton (0-2-1)

Fall, Winter, Spring; Summer.

Basic skills in badminton. Student must provide own racquet.

### PE 106—Beginning Gymnastics (0-2-1)

Winter.

Fundamentals and practice in beginning tumbling and gymnastic apparatus.

### PE 107—Trampoline (0-2-1)

Fall, Winter, Spring.

The teaching of the proper care and use of the trampoline. Under strict supervision, the student learns to perform basic skills.

### PE 108—Intermediate Swimming (0-2-1)

Fall, Winter, Spring, Summer. (PE 311 or the American Red Cross WSI course may be substituted for PE 103 or 108).

Four basic strokes, skills, endurance and knowledge pertaining to safety in, on, or about water. Satisfies swimming requirement.

### PE 109—Intermediate Gymnastics (0-2-1)

Winter. Prerequisite: PE 106 or permission of instructor.

Continuation of PE 106 with additional practice of tumbling and gymnastic apparatus.



**PE 115—Officiating of Football (2-2-2)**

Fall.

Consists of a study of rules, rules interpretation, and actual experience in officiating intramural games, approved community recreation games, and public school games. Students must provide own equipment and transportation.

Students must provide own whistles, hats and transportation to any off-campus assignment.

**PE 116—Officiating of Basketball (2-2-2)**

Winter.

Consists of a study of rules, rules interpretation, and actual experience in officiating in class games, intramural games, approved community recreation games and public school games. Elective credit.

Student must provide own whistle and transportation to any off-campus assignment.

**PE 117—Basic Health (2-0-2)**

Fall, Winter, Spring, Summer.

A basic course in health education with emphasis on personal health. Required of majors.

**PE 118—Officiating Team Sports (2-2-2)**

This course is designed to acquaint the student with the rules, mechanics and ethics involved in officiating a variety of team sports activities. The student will develop a fundamental understanding of the rules and proper application of mechanics associated with the following: Basketball, Baseball, Football, Soccer, Softball and Volleyball.

Student must provide own equipment appropriate to the sports and transportation for off-campus assignment.

**PE 166—Safety and First Aid (3-0-2)**

Fall, Winter, Spring, Summer.

The American Red Cross advanced course in safety and first aid and adult CPR. Required of majors. To receive a certification card, students must pay an administrative fee to the American Red Cross.

**PE 167—Community First Aid and Stress Management For The Law Enforcement Officer (3-1-3)**

Summer

This course is designed to provide the student with American Red Cross First Aid and CPR Certification. Stress management skills of particular significance to the law enforcement officer will be an integral part of the course. Students will be required to pay an administrative fee to the American Red Cross.

**PE 200—Archery (0-2-1)**

Fall, Winter, Spring, Summer.

Basic skills in archery for recreational use. Students must provide own arm and fingerguards.

**PE 201—Elementary Tennis (0-2-1)**

Fall, Winter, Spring, Summer.

Basic skills in tennis. Student must provide own racquet and one can of new tennis balls.

**PE 202—Racquetball (0-2-1)**

Designed to develop enthusiasm and appreciation for the game of racquetball. Course content will include strokes, strategy, forms of play, rules, equipment, safety and etiquette. Classes held off campus. Students must provide transportation. Additional fee is required.

**PE 203—Beginning Scuba (0-3-1)**

Prerequisite: Tread 10 minutes, swim 200 yards any style.

Equips student to engage in beginning recreational scuba diving activities in local aquatic environments. Topics covered include: adapting to the underwater world, underwater communications, dive planning, diving equipment, boat diving, health for diving, dive tables, marine life identification, and the underwater environment. Additional fee is required.

**PE 204—Advanced Weight Training (0-2-1)**

Fall, Winter, Spring. Prerequisite: PE 100 or permission of instructor.

Emphasis on continued development of physical fitness through a variety of advanced weight training exercises. Improvement of maximal muscular strength and endurance in the main muscle groups of the body through progressive resistance exercises. Only one of PE 100 or PE 204 may count as an activity course toward the six hours of required physical education.

**PE 205—Folk Square, Social Dancing (0-2-1)**

Fall, Winter, Spring.

Instruction and practice in many forms of folk, square, and social dancing.

**PE 206—Beginning Modern Dance (0-2-1)**

Fall.

Introduction to the art of modern dance. Includes technique, exercise, basic improvisation, dance positions, and locomotor movement.

**PE 208—Golf (0-2-1)**

Fall, Winter, Spring, Summer.

Basic techniques and instruction for the beginning golfer. Minimum of 18 holes of golf must be played outside of class at student's expense. Must provide six shag balls for class and transportation.

**PE 209—Intermediate Modern Dance (0-2-1)**

Winter. Prerequisite: PE 206 or permission of the instructor.

A continuation of PE 206 with emphasis on dynamics, composition, and choreography.

**PE 210—Prevention and Treatment of Athletic Injuries (2-1-2)**

Winter.

Theory and practice of caring for and preventing injuries relating to a variety of sports. Students required to assist in laboratory experiences with treating and preventive training through the athletic, intramural or physical education programs. Student must provide own athletic tape.

**PE 212—Coaching Football (3-0-2)**

Fall.

Instruction and practice in fundamental skills and team play, coaching courses is required of majors. Minimum of two games must be scouted at student's expense.

**PE 213—Coaching Basketball (3-0-2)**

Winter.

Instruction and practice in fundamental skills and team play, emphasizing methods and drills used by leading coaches. One of the coaching courses is required of majors. Minimum of two games must be scouted at student's expense.

**PE 214—Coaching Baseball and Softball (3-0-2)**

Spring.

Instruction and practice in fundamental skills and team play emphasizing methods and drills used by leading coaches. One of the coaching courses is required of majors. Minimum of two games must be scouted at student's expense.

**PE 215—Coaching Volleyball and Soccer (3-0-2)**

Spring.

Introduction to the rules and fundamental skills of volleyball and soccer. Individual development and application of successful coaching methods. Coaching methods will include acquisition of

sound organizational practices and understanding of various coaching types.

**PE 216—Basic Games (2-0-1)**

Spring.

Designed to acquaint student with the various categories of games, the appropriateness for each type of various age levels, proper progressions, and the best ways to use games teach physical skills, emotional and social skills, and actual sports skills.

**PE 217—Techniques of Dance (2-0-1)**

Winter.

Overview of the art of dance and its various categories. Stresses similarities and differences in form, technique and history of the ballet modern dance, jazz dance, ballroom dance, square dance, aerobic dance and folk dance with emphasis on teaching and techniques.

**PE 219—Techniques of Safety In Gymnastics (0-2-1)**

Winter. Prerequisite: PE 106.

Course designed to give majors thorough understanding of the basic principles of spotting in gymnastics to assure maximum safety for learners as well as proper teaching progressions and lead-up skills necessary at each level of learning.

**PE 220—Principles of Sports Training (2-1-2)**

Study of the basic principles, methods and characteristics associated with a variety of sports. Students will develop and participate in a variety of training and nutritional programs used in sport settings.

**PEM 250—Introduction to Physical Education (5-0-5)**

An introduction to the subdisciplines of physical education. Study will include a survey of historical foundations, relationships between health and physical education, professional skills, and career opportunities.

**PEM 251—Intramurals and Recreation (3-0-3)**

This course is designed to prepare the student to organize and administer intramural and recreational sports activities for elementary and secondary schools, for the college level and for the community. Activities range from canoeing to horseshoes. Students are required to participate in field experiences and observations. Transportation must be supplied by the student.



**PEM 252—Human Anatomy and Kinesiology in Physical Education (5-0-5)**

A survey of selected systems of the body and the analysis of movement and application of mechanical principles in physical education activity.

**PEM 253—Individual and Dual Sports (3-4-5)**

Designed to acquaint student with the various individual and dual sports. The student will analyze and gain practice in teaching activities such as: archery, badminton, bicycling, bowling, fencing, fitness, golf, hiking, backpacking, racketball, tennis and weight training.

**PEM 254—Team Sports Curriculum (3-4-5)**

Designed for the enhancement of sports skills and for the analysis and practice in teaching these skills. Team sports include: basketball, field hockey, flag/tag football, soccer, softball, speedball and volleyball.

**PE 300—Psycho-Social Aspects of Sports (5-0-5)**

Study of the research relevant to sports behavior and performance. The student will be provided with knowledge about various psycho-social factors and influences in sports settings.

**PE 311—Lifeguard Training (1-2-2)**

Prerequisite: American Red Cross Standard First Aid and CPR certification, 500 yard continuous swim, and proficiency in basic water skills.

This course parallels the certification qualifications for the American Red Cross Lifeguard Training course, covering such topics as: recognizing and responding to aquatic mishaps: pool health, sanitation, and management; spinal injury management. Timed swims required to pass.

**PE 316—Swimming Methods and Techniques (2-2-2)**

Prerequisite: Minimum 17 years old, current Emergency Water Safety or Lifeguard Training certificate. IHSE will be taught.

This course parallels the certification qualifications for American Red Cross Water Safety Instructor, covering the methods of teaching Infant and Pre-School Aquatics, Whales Tales, Beginner, Advanced Beginner, Intermediate, Swimmer, and Advanced Swimmer as well as Basic Water Safety, Emergency Water Safety, and Safety Training for Swim Coaches.

**PE 320—Health and Physical Education for the Elementary School Teacher (5-0-5)**

Winter. Prerequisite: Admission to Teacher Education.

Theory and current practice in the teaching of health and physical education at the elementary school level. Designed to meet the requirement for elementary certification.

**PE 345—Athletic Injuries I (3-4-5)**

Introduction to the assessment, care and prevention of lower extremity injuries. Specifically, sports related injuries to feet, toes, knee, lower leg, thigh, hip and pelvis will be studied.

**PE 346—Athletic Injuries II (3-4-5)**

Prerequisite: PE 345 or permission of instructor.

Introduction to the assessment, care and prevention of upper extremity injuries. Specifically, sports related injuries to the axial skeleton, shoulder girdle, elbow, wrist, hand and fingers, and injuries to the solid and hollow organs will be studied.

**PEM 351—Measurement and Evaluation in Health, Physical Education (5-0-5)**

Prerequisite: Math 220.

Lectures, laboratory and field experience in the development, evaluation and application of tests in health and physical education. Students will learn to utilize computer software for instructional and administrative purposes.

**PEM 352—Physiology of Exercise (4-2-5)**

Prerequisite: PEM 252.

A study of body systems and their reactions to various types and levels of exercise. Study will include parts and functions of systems most involved in the exercise process. Students will investigate various components of physical fitness, weight control, and exercise prescription.

**PEM 353—Elementary School Physical Education (4-2-5)**

Theory and current practice in the teaching of elementary physical education including developmental tumbling and gymnastics, basic movement patterns, fundamental and creative rhythmic activities, activities related to health-fitness and basic skill pattern development. Multicultural considerations in planning and implementing adequate elementary physical education programs to meet the needs and interests of all students will be explored. Directed field experience included.



**PEM 354—Middle School Physical Education (4-2-5)**

Prerequisite: PEM 353

Theory and current practice in the teaching of middle school physical education including physical fitness concepts and activities, rhythmic and dance activities, individual/partner/group games, lead-up and modified individual/dual/team sports. Multicultural considerations in planning and implementing adequate middle school physical education programs to meet the needs and interests of all students will be explored. Directed field experience included.

**PEM 355—Secondary School Physical Education (4-2-5)**

Prerequisite: PEM 354

The study of curricular methods, media and assessment of secondary physical education programs as they apply to the developmental levels of the secondary age student. Multicultural considerations in planning and implementing adequate secondary physical education programs to meet the needs and interests of all students will be explored. Directed field experience included.

**PE 364—Physical Education for the Exceptional Child (3-2-5)**

Student is introduced to methods of identifying and programming for the exceptional child.

**PEM 413—Special Topics In Physical Education (5-0-5)**

Fall. Prerequisite: PEM 351.

Research methods in health and physical education. Allows students an opportunity for in-depth pursuit into areas of their interests. Open to majors only. Required of majors.

**PE 421—Management of Sports Programs (5-0-5)**

Designed to apply principles of management to a variety of sports settings. Management applications for school, municipal, and proprietary sports organizations will be examined.

**PEM 451—Laboratory Experience I (0-2-1)**

Prerequisites: PEM 253, 254.

Laboratory experience in assisting and teaching activity courses in the basic physical education program. Students will assume instructor roles in class management, student assessment, and methods of instruction, within learning environment.

**PEM 452—Laboratory Experience II (0-2-1)**

See PEM 451 for prerequisites and course description.

**PEM 453—Laboratory Experience III (0-2-1)**

See PEM 451 for prerequisites and course description.



# SPECIAL PROGRAMS



## International Intercultural Studies Program

The International Intercultural Studies Program (IISP) of the University System of Georgia provides students with a multitude of opportunities to study abroad while earning academic credit toward completion of degree requirements at their home campus. The IISP currently offers summer study abroad programs in Western Europe, the Soviet Union, Israel, Canada, and Mexico, and quarter, semester, and academic year opportunities in several countries in Western Europe. In 1989 approximately 350 participants enrolled in one of these programs.

Studying abroad enables students to increase knowledge of a foreign language, provides the opportunity to gain insights into and appreciation for the cultures and institutions of other peoples, facilitates the development of relevant career skills, and contributes to personal maturity, a sense of independence, self-knowledge, and confidence.

IISP programs are open to all undergraduate students with a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.5; however, certain programs may require a higher GPA and completion of prerequisites. Graduate students are required to have a 3.0 GPA. Students in the University System of Georgia who are eligible for financial aid may use that aid toward IISP programs. A limited number of scholarships are available from some System institutions. For further information, see the Vice President and Dean of Faculty, or contact the IISP directly at 1 Park Place South Building, Suite 817, Atlanta, GA 30303. Telephone: 404-651-2450.

## The Freshman Experience

### Freshman Orientation Program—ASC 101

In order to assist freshman students in making the transition to college, the college encourages new students to enroll in ASC 101. In addition to the course content, enrolled students will receive special advising and other services. The course is described as follows:

### ASC 101—College: Strategies for Success (3-0-3)

This course aims to provide the student with the skills, information, and guidance useful for success in college. It will focus on the purposes

of higher education, the roles of the student, and the resources available within the college for academic success and career choices.

## Developmental Studies

### Faculty

vacant, Department Head  
Childress, Beth  
Diaz, Donna  
Geoffroy, Cynthia  
Harris, Karl  
Jones, Dianne  
Jones, Lee Brewer  
Richardson, Edwin  
Smith, Carolyn

The Department of Developmental Studies provides a program of compensatory education for students whose academic deficiencies may prevent successful completion of collegiate studies. Students may be placed in departmental courses on the basis of the Collegiate Placement Examination or Regents Test performances. Regularly admitted students may voluntarily enroll, subject to prerequisites, in any departmental courses. Conditionally admitted students must enroll in accordance with the stipulations of their admission (see the Conditional Admission section of this Catalog) and policies of the Developmental Studies program. (See next section.)

Those entitled to Veterans Administration educational benefits may be certified for no more than 45 credit hours in departmental courses, if these courses are required for regular admission. At most, 15 hours may be certified in each of the English, mathematics, and reading areas.

## Policies of the Developmental Studies Program

Every time a Developmental Studies student registers or preregisters until exiting the Developmental Studies Program, he/she must have his/her class schedule approved by a Developmental Studies advisor or the Developmental Studies Counselor.

The student is permitted four attempts to exit a Developmental Studies area. If a student fails to exit an area after the fourth attempt, he/she will be subject to Developmental Studies suspension.



A complete list of Developmental Studies Program Policies is available in the Department of Developmental Studies.

### OFFERINGS

#### DSE 098 – Grammar Review (5-0-5)

Fall, Winter, Spring, Summer.

This course is for the student who needs to review grammar fundamentals, to improve sentence writing skills, and to develop paragraphs. The student works toward competence in sentence construction, verb use, determination of subject-verb agreement, formation of possessives, punctuation, and other basics. Along with reviewing grammar, the student engages in extensive writing practice, including sentence building, sentence combining, and paragraph writing.

#### DSE 099 – Basic Composition (5-0-5)

Prerequisite: See Developmental Studies Policies above.

Fall, Winter, Spring, Summer.

This course is for the student who has already mastered the basic skills of composition but who needs additional practice in developing the essay. It will help the student construct more mature and sophisticated sentence patterns, create coherent and well developed paragraphs, and organize paragraphs into essays.

#### DSM 098 – Introductory Algebra (5-0-5)

Fall, Winter, Spring, Summer.

This course offers a review of arithmetic integrated into an introductory algebra course. Topics include negative integers, simple polynomials, integer exponents, equations, word problems, factoring, some graphing, and simple radicals.

#### DSM 099 – Intermediate Algebra (5-0-5)

Fall, Winter, Spring, Summer.

Prerequisite: See Developmental Studies Policies above.

Topics include rational expressions, factoring of polynomials, linear and quadratic equations, graphs of linear functions, rational exponents, and radicals.

#### DSR 098 – Reading Skills (5-0-5)

Fall, Winter, Spring, Summer.

This course offers a review of the basic reading skills needed by college students having difficulty with college level material. Areas to be covered include vocabulary development (word parts, context, denotation and connotation), main ideas,

supporting details, organizational and rhetorical patterns, transitions, tone, purpose, fact and opinion, and inferential skills.

#### DSR 025 – Developing Reading Maturity (5-0-5)

Fall, Winter, Spring, Summer.

This course is appropriate for students preparing for the Regents Examination, for students undergoing remediation due to unsuccessful performance on the reading portion of the Regents Examination, and for students experiencing moderate difficulty in reading. Comprehension skills, vocabulary enrichment, test-taking strategies, and reading fluency are stressed.

## Military Science

### Faculty

Scott, Daniel, Major, Department Head  
Johnson, Joseph, Captain  
Williams, Michael, Captain  
Staggs, Bryan, Sergeant First Class

The Army Department of Military Science is a Senior Division Reserve Officer Training Corps (ROTC), Instructor Group, staffed by active Army personnel. The department provides a curriculum available to Armstrong State and Savannah State students that qualifies the college graduate for a commission as an officer in the United States Army, United States Army Reserve, or the United States National Guard. Qualifying for a commission adds an extra dimension to the student's employment capability in that, upon graduation from the college, the student has either military or civilian employment options. Enrollment in Military Science classes is open to all students who are eligible to pursue a commission in the U.S. Army.

The course of study offered in military science is designed not only to prepare both the student for service as a commissioned officer in the United States Army but also to provide knowledge and practical experience in leadership and management that will be useful in any facet of society. Male and female students are eligible for enrollment. Each student is provided with a working knowledge of the organization and functioning of the Department of Defense and the role of the U.S. Army in national security and world affairs.

The course of study pursued by students during their freshman and sophomore years is the basic military science course and/or related skill activities. The course of study normally pursued by students during their junior and senior years is the advanced military science course.

For selection and retention in the advanced course, a student must be physically qualified, should have maintained above average military and academic standing, and must demonstrate a potential for further leadership development.

Graduates of the advanced course are commissioned second lieutenants in the United States Army, United States Army Reserve, or the United States National Guard in the branch of service most appropriate to their interests and academic achievements, consistent with the needs of the Army. Regardless of the Branch selected, all officers will receive valuable experience in management, logistics and administration. Graduates may be granted a delay in reporting for duty for graduate study, if requested. A small number of outstanding students are designated Distinguished Military Graduates and are offered commissions in the Regular Army each year.

### **Basic Military Science**

Basic military science courses involve six quarters during the freshman and sophomore years. The student learns leadership and management and acquires essential background knowledge of customs and traditions, weapons, map reading, tactics and survival. Equally important, these courses have the objective of developing the student's self-discipline, integrity and sense of responsibility.

### **Advanced Military Science**

The general objective of this course of instruction is to produce junior officers who by education, training, attitude and inherent qualities are suitable for continued development as officers in the Army. There are two avenues available for the student to be eligible for entry into the advanced program and obtain a commission as a second lieutenant.

(a) satisfactory completion of, or placement credit for, the basic program at Armstrong State or at any other school, college or university offering basic ROTC and meeting the entrance and retention requirements established by the Army.

(b) to be an active duty veteran or junior ROTC cadet graduate eligible for placement credit.

### **Placement**

Veterans entering the military science programs will receive appropriate placement credit for their active military service. Students who have completed military science courses in military preparatory schools or junior colleges may be given appropriate credit. Students with at least three years of high school ROTC may also be granted placement credit. Placement credit or six quarters of basic military science, or the equivalent thereof, is a prerequisite to admission into the advanced program.

### **Alternate Programs for Admittance**

Students with two years of coursework remaining, but who have not completed basic military science, are eligible to be considered for selection into the advanced military science program. Those selected under the provisions of the two-year advanced program must satisfactorily complete a basic summer camp of six weeks duration prior to entering the advanced program. Students attending the basic camp at Fort Knox, Kentucky, are paid at active army rates and given a travel allowance from their home to camp and return. Attendance at Basic Camp is voluntary and incurs no military obligation until the student returns and decides to sign a contract to pursue his commission.

### **Participating Students and Aliens**

Participating students are students who participate in Military Science courses but are not fully enrolled or are ineligible for enrollment in the ROTC programs. Participating and alien students may enroll in the Military Science classes provided they meet the requirements outlined in Army Regulations and are approved by the Department Head and/or school authorities. Although these students may enroll in military science classes, they may only participate in classroom instructions. They will not participate in any high risk training, drill, marching, leadership laboratories, field training exercises, voluntary programs, or attend basic or advanced camp. These students will also not be issued or wear the uniform, nor receive credit toward commissioning or enlisted grade status through completion of ROTC courses.

### **Advanced Summer Camp**

Students contracting to pursue the advanced courses are required to attend advanced summer camp, normally between their junior and senior academic years at Fort Bragg, North Carolina.



## Financial Assistance

All contracted advanced course cadets are paid a subsistence allowance of \$100 per month while enrolled in the advanced course.

## Scholarship Program

Each year the U.S. Army awards two- and three-year scholarships to outstanding young men and women participating in the Army ROTC program who desire careers as Army officers. The Army pays tuition, fees, books and laboratory expenses incurred by the scholarship student. In addition, each student receives \$100 per month for the academic year. Individuals desiring to compete for these scholarships should apply to the Military Science Department.

## Army ROTC Uniforms, Books and Supplies

Students enrolling in the Army ROTC program will be issued U.S. Army uniforms, books and supplies by the Military Science Department. No fees or deposits of any kind will be required. Uniforms must be returned before commissioning or upon disenrollment from the ROTC program.

## MIL Courses

The basic course of six quarters duration consists of two hours of instruction work per week. Students acquire knowledge of military leadership, weapons, tactics, basic military skills, and physical fitness. In field training exercises, potential for leadership is progressively developed. Basic course students are invited and encouraged to attend military science leadership laboratories and physical training sessions.

The advanced course consists of three hours of classroom work and one hour of leadership laboratory per week. During the spring quarter prior to advanced camp the student will enroll in MIL 303 to prepare for attendance at Advanced Camp. HIS 473 (American Military History) is normally taken spring quarter of the senior year. The coursework during the advanced course emphasizes techniques and management and leadership and the fundamentals and dynamics of the military team. Field training exercises provide the student with applied leadership experiences. Participation in leadership laboratories and physical training sessions are mandatory.

## Professional Military Education (PME) Requirements

The Army's Professional Military Education requirements are established to provide cadets with the training and enrichment necessary to successfully compete in the Army. In addition to completing a baccalaureate degree, the cadet must complete one undergraduate course from each of the five designed fields of study (Some of these requirements may be waived for nursing majors). The five PME designated fields of study are listed below and the courses that meet the Cadet Command PME requirement:

- A. Writer, Communications Skills: ENG 101, ENG 102, and ENG 192.
- B. Human Behavior: PSY 101, SOC 201, HIS 114, HIS 115, and ANT 201.
- C. Math Reasoning: MAT 101 and MAT 103.
- D. Military History: HIS 473.
- E. Computer Literacy: CS 115, CS 120, CS 142, and CS 296.

## Minor Concentration

The department offers a minor in Military Science. The program is designed to prepare the student for a commission in the United States Army and is offered to, but not required of, those students participating in the advanced course of Army ROTC instruction. Whatever the major, a Military Science minor will strengthen the student's management, leadership, and interpersonal communication skills. The minor requires:

Fourteen credit hours with grades of "C" or better in the following upper division military science courses: 301, 302, 303, 401, 402, 403.; HIS 473 and five additional credit hours of coursework approved by the Department Head.

---

## OFFERINGS

### MIL 101 – Army Leadership (2-0-2)

A study of the various aspects of leadership doctrine and how to apply the doctrine in various situations.

### MIL 102 – Basic Weapons (1-1-2)

A study of characteristics of basic military weapons with emphasis on the principles and fundamentals of rifle marksmanship. The students will have an opportunity to fire selected weapons at a U.S. Army installation.



**MIL 103—Basic Survival (2-0-2)**

A study and practical exercise introducing military techniques used to sustain human life when separated from logistical support. A field trip for qualified students is used to enable them to practice techniques learned.

**MIL 201—Map Reading and Land Navigation (1-1-2)**

A study of basic map reading as applied by the small unit leader.

**MIL 202—Basic Tactics and Operations (1-1-2)**

A study of small unit tactics, operations and troop leading procedures to include the combined arms teams to the platoon with primary interest on the rifle squad.

**MIL 203—Mountaineering Techniques (1-2-2)**

A study and practical exercise introducing the fundamentals of rappelling, first aid, knot tying, and safety. A field trip to utilize skills is included. Acceptable as a P.E. requirement.

**MIL 206—Basic Self-Defense I (1-1-2)**

A basic self-defense course which provides a study of defensive philosophy, vulnerable areas of the body, exercises, kicks, strikes, and throws. The course also includes basic self-defense strategy by establishing a personal fitness program, and providing practical exercises utilizing all of the techniques taught in the course. Acceptable as P.E. requirement.

**MIL 301—Leadership and Management I (3-1-3)**

Prerequisites: Basic Course or equivalent and approval of Department Head. Participating and alien students who qualify must have the approval of the Department Head and the U.S. Army ROTC Cadet Command.

A study of the psychology of leadership, techniques of management, and methods of instruction to include practical application.

**MIL 302—Fundamentals and Dynamics of the Military Team I (3-1-3)**

Prerequisites: Basic Course or equivalent and approval of Department Head. Participating and alien students who qualify must have the approval of the Department Head and the U.S. Army ROTC Cadet Command.

A study of tactics applied at the platoon and company level to include a study of the modern battlefield and current military tactical doctrine.

**MIL 303—Leadership Seminar (3-1-3)**

Prerequisite: MIL 301, 302.

A series of seminars, laboratories and experiences to prepare the student for Advanced Summer Camp.

**MIL 304—Military Skills Practicum (V-V-5)**

Summer. Prerequisite: Military 303 and permission of Department.

The study and practical application of military skills and leadership ability during a six week encampment experience. Grading for this course will be done on a satisfactory, unsatisfactory basis. Instruction and evaluation is jointly accomplished by college staff and selected ROTC personnel assigned to U.S. Army Cadet Command.

**MIL 401—Fundamentals and Dynamics of the Military Team II (3-1-3)**

Prerequisite: MIL 301, 302.

A study of command and staff duties and responsibilities of the professional officer to include operations, intelligence, administration and logistics.

**MIL 402—Leadership and Management II (3-1-3)**

Prerequisite: MIL 301, 302.

A study of the military justice system and service orientation.

**MIL 403—The Transition from Cadet to Lieutenant (1-1-2)**

Prerequisites: MIL 301, 302.

A study of the practical aspects of the information that a new officer needs to know when reporting to his first duty assignment. This includes administration, normal additional duties and includes a seminar with a current platoon leader and platoon sergeant and a field trip to a typical company.

---

**Naval ROTC Program****Faculty**

Cdr. Claven Williams, USN, Department Head  
Cdr. Gordon C. Lannou, Jr., USN  
MAJ. Edwin Fielder, USMC  
LT Alfredo Arredondo, USN  
LT Thelonious U. Vaults, USNR  
LT Scott A. Maddock, USNR

---

## General

Naval Reserve Officer Training Corps (NROTC) prepares students for commissioned service as regular or reserve officers in the Navy or Marine Corps.

Students enrolled in NROTC are referred to as Midshipmen (MIDN) or as Naval Science Students (NSS) and are classified based on Naval Science academic status as follows:

ASC Student	NROTC Midshipmen
Senior . . . . .	1/C (First Class)
Junior . . . . .	2/C (Second Class)
Sophomore . . . . .	3/C (Third Class)
Freshman . . . . .	4/C (Fourth Class)

## Naval Science Curriculum

### Basic Program

#### ALL MIDSHIPMEN

	Hours
A. Naval Science . . . . .	24
NSC 101, 102, 103 . . . . .	9
NSC 210, 202, 203 . . . . .	15
B. Advanced Program-Navy Option	
Naval Science . . . . .	20
NSC 301, 302, 303 . . . . .	12
NSC 401, 402, 403 . . . . .	8
C. Advanced Program-Marine Corps Option	
Naval Science . . . . .	14
NSC 303, 304, 305 . . . . .	8
NSC 404, 405 . . . . .	6
D. Additional and Substitute Requirements	
NSC 450 Naval Drill (0-2-0), required each academic term by all midshipmen. NSC 103, 303, and 450 satisfies 6 hours of physical education requirements.	
E. Navy Scholarship Midshipmen	
(1) Requirements . . . . .	53
Math 206-207-208 (to be completed by end of Sophomore Year) . . . . .	15
Physics 217-218-219 (to be completed by the end of Junior Year) . . . . .	18
Computer Science 136 or 142 or 246 or 120 . . . . .	5
Must complete 2 quarters from the following list of courses: . . . . .	10
HIS 357 and PSC 201 (SSC)	

Must complete one academic term in a major Indo-European or Asian Language prior to commissioning . . . . . 5

(2) Navy Option in a non-technical curricula shall complete a sufficient number of technical electives from the below list to comprise 50 percent of all electives not required by the academic major or NROTC Program. Calculus and Physics courses count towards satisfying this requirement:

Business (SSC): BAD 331, 332, 416

Chemistry: any listed course

Math, Physics, Physical Science: any listed courses except Math 290, 391, and 393.

Computer Science: CS 120, 136, 142, 246

Engineering Courses: Any listed course except EGR 100, 170, 171

**Navy College Program Midshipmen (non-scholarship).** Must complete 1 year of Math, college algebra or higher, by the end of the Junior Year and 1 year Physical Science by the end of the Senior Year as a requisite for commissioning. The Physical Science requirement can be met by completing a one-year sequence, or two courses, in any area of physical science. One Mathematics course may be selected from the fields of computer science or statistics.

**Marine Corps Option.** All students shall take, during the Junior or Senior year, HIS 201 and PSC 201 (SSC). (Courses must be approved by the Marine Corps Officer Instructor and should not create an academic overload (increase time required for degree completion/commissioning and/or require student to carry more than 18 hours).

### NROTC Uniforms, Books, and Instructional Materials

Will be issued at no cost to Naval Science students. Uniforms must be returned before commissioning or upon disenrollment from the NROTC Program; books and other instructional materials must be returned at the end of each academic term.

### Scholarship Program

Two and three-and-a-half year scholarships that pay tuition, fees, books and laboratory expenses, in addition, scholarship midshipmen also



receive a \$100 per month tax free stipend during the academic year.

### **Financial Assistance**

All midshipmen in the advanced NROTC Program (Junior and Senior Years) are paid a \$100 per month tax free subsistence allowance (same as \$100 per month stipend for scholarship midshipmen).

### **Summer Training Cruises**

All scholarship midshipmen will go on Summer Training Cruises each year. While on summer training, midshipmen will be paid active duty Navy rates and will be provided travel, room and board at government expense.

### **4 and 2-Year NROTC Programs**

4-year program students enroll in the program as Freshmen and participate until graduation.

2-year program students enter the program after they complete approximately 90 hours (end of Sophomore year) and complete a six-week professional, academic, and physical training program conducted each summer by the Navy, normally in Newport, RI and referred to as Naval Science Institute (NSI). Academic work at the Naval Science Institute is the equivalent of the NROTC basic course and 18 hours of credit will be given to students who successfully complete NSI.

---

### **Naval Science Offerings**

#### **NSC 101 – Introduction to Naval Science (2-1-3)**

Introduce midshipmen to NROTC Program mission, organization, regulations, and broad warfare components of the naval service. Included is an overview of officer and enlisted rank and rating structure, training and education, promotion and advancement, and retirement policies. The course also covers naval courtesy and customs, a study of the organization of the naval service, career opportunities, and the duties of a Junior Officer in the naval service. Students are familiarized with the major challenges facing today's naval officer, especially in the areas of leadership and human resources management. Fall, Winter.

#### **NSC 102 – Seapower and Maritime Affairs (5-0-5)**

A survey of American Naval and Maritime history from the American Revolution to the present with emphasis on major developments. Attention will be focused on Mahan's geopolitical theory; economic and maritime forces; U.S. military and maritime strategy; and a comparative analysis of American and Soviet maritime strategies. Winter.

#### **NSC 103 – Basic Sailing I (Classroom) (1-1-1)**

A basic foundation course that provides students with the fundamental knowledge and skills to be a competent crew member. The course covers the basic theory of sailing, nomenclature, seamanship, boat equipment and safety, and inland waters navigation rules for sailing craft. An "A" crew qualification will be issued upon completion. Prerequisite: Student must be a certified third class swimmers. Fall, Spring. (PE Credit)

#### **NSC 201-202 – Navigation I & II (3-2-5)**

An in-depth study of piloting and celestial navigation theory, principles, and procedures. Students learn piloting navigation: the use of charts, visual and electronic aids, and the theory and operation of magnetic gyro compasses. Celestial navigation is covered in-depth including the celestial coordinate system, an introduction to spherical trigonometry, the theory and operation of the sextant, and a step-by-step treatment of the sight reduction process. Students develop practical skills in both piloting and celestial navigation. Other topics discussed include tides, currents, effects of wind and weather, plotting, use of navigation instruments, types and characteristics of electronic navigation systems. Fall, Winter sequences.

#### **NSC 203 – Leadership and Management I (5-0-5)**

A comprehensive study of the principles and concepts of institutional management, organizational and human behavior, and effective leadership. Students will develop additional knowledge and practical skills in the areas of communication theory and practices; Human Resources Management; Stress Management; Counseling; Group Dynamics; and the nature and dynamics of individual and institutional change, human resistance to change and the strategy for implementing change. Spring



**NSC 301—Naval Ships Systems I  
(Engineering) (5-0-5)**

A detailed study of ship characteristics and types including ship design, hydrodynamic forces, stability, compartmentation, propulsion, electrical and auxiliary systems, interior communications, ship control, and damage control. Basic concepts of the theory and design of steam, gas turbine, and nuclear propulsion, ship-board safety and firefighting are also covered. Spring

**NSC 302—Naval Operations (5-0-5)**

A study of the international and inland rules of the nautical road, relative-motion vector-analysis theory, relative motion problems, formation tactics, and ship employment. Also included is an introduction to Naval Operations and aspects of ship handling and afloat naval communication. Prerequisites: NSC 201-202. Winter

**NSC 303—Intermediate Sailing (On-water)  
(1-3-2)**

Basic hands-on sail training leading to qualification as "B" skipper qualification. Practical skills to be mastered consist of rigging and sailing from a pier; sail to weather; sail two figure eight courses with two tacks and two jibes; man over-board maneuver; a capsize; and return to dock and secure. Prerequisites: NSC 103. Spring. (PE credit)

**NSC 304-305—Evolution of Warfare I & II  
(3-0-3)**

This course historically traces the development of warfare from the dawn of recorded history to the present, focusing on the impact of major military theorists, strategists, tacticians, and technological developments. Students acquire a basic sense of strategy, develop an understanding of military alternatives, and become aware of the impact of historical precedent on military thought and actions. Fall, Winter

**NSC 306—Marine Corps Laboratory (0-3-0)**

A course for Marine Corps Option students which stresses the development of leadership, moral, and physical qualifications necessary for service as Marine Corps officers. Practical laboratory exercises in mission and organization of the Marine Corps, duties of interior guards, introduction to military tactics, troop leadership procedures, rifle squad weapons and theory of physical conditioning program. This course serves to prepare students for the Marine Corps

Summer Training at Officer Candidate School (BULLDOG). Spring

**NSC 401—Naval Ships Systems II  
(Weapons) (5-0-5)**

This course outlines the theory and employment of weapons systems. Students explore the processes of detection, evaluation, threat analysis, weapon selection, delivery, guidance, and naval ordinance. Fire control systems and major weapons types are discussed. The concepts of command-control-and-communications are explored as a means of weapons systems integration. Winter.

**NSC 402—Naval Operations Laboratory  
(0-1-0)**

Practical laboratory exercises conducted in a dynamic, composite and time oriented fleet environment to further develop and improve surface warfare skills for Navy Option midshipmen. Winter.

**NSC 403—Leadership and Management II  
(3-0-3)**

A study of the Management responsibilities of a Junior Naval Officer. The course covers counseling methods, military justice administration, Naval human resources management, directives and correspondence, naval personnel, administration, material management and maintenance, and supply systems. This course builds on and integrates the professional competencies developed in prior course work and professional training. This course prepares final quarter midshipmen for the personal and professional responsibilities of a Junior Officer reporting aboard and relieving. Prerequisite: NSC 203. Spring.

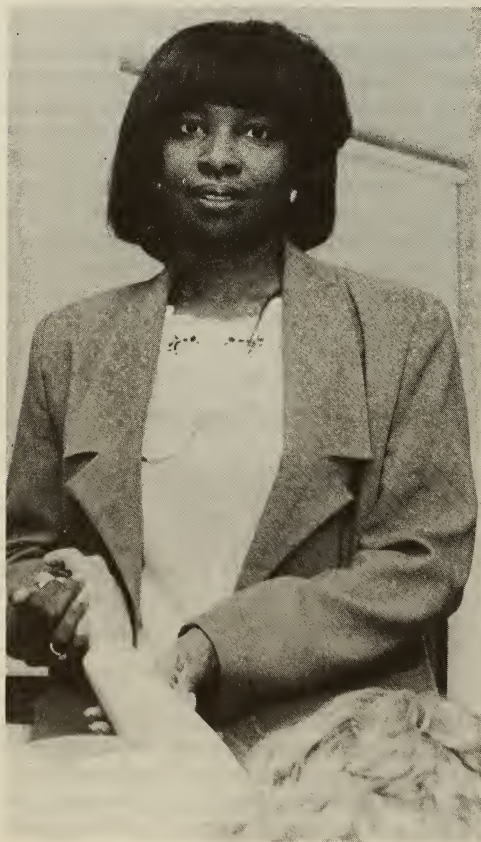
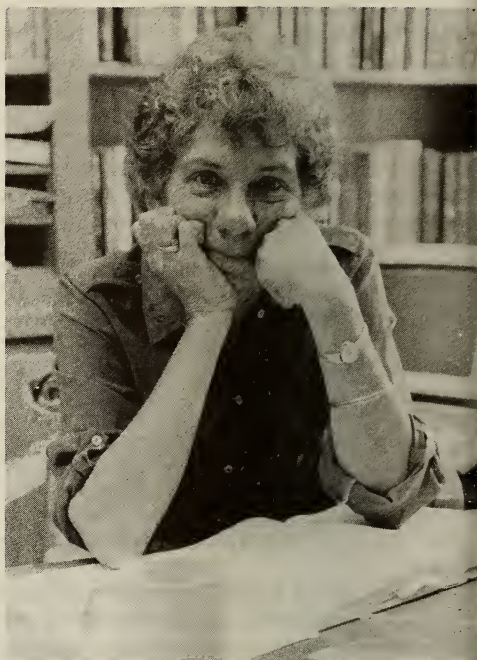
**NSC 404-405—Amphibious Warfare I & II  
(3-0-3)**

A historical survey of the development of amphibious doctrine and the conduct of amphibious operations. Emphasis is placed on the evolution of amphibious warfare in the 20th century, especially during World War II. Present day potential and limitations on amphibious operations, including the rapid deployment force concept. Fall, Winter.

**NSC 450. Naval Drill (0-2-0)**

Introduces students to basic military formations, movements, commands, courtesies and honors, and provides practice in Unit leadership and management. Physical conditioning and training are provided to ensure students meet

Navy/Marine Corps physical fitness standards. Successful completion of three quarters of this course by NROTC students satisfies the College's six hour Physical Education requirement. NSC 450 is required each quarter for all NROTC students (450.1 for Freshman and Sophomores; 450.2 for Junior and Seniors).





**FACULTY / ADMINISTRATION**



## FACULTY ROSTERS

### Permanent, Full-Time Members of the Teaching Corps or Administrative Staff

(This list includes only individuals who have faculty voting privileges. The number in parentheses after the names represents the initial year of employment at Armstrong State College.)

#### **Abercrombie, Susan (1990)**

Head of Public Services  
Assistant Professor of Library Science  
M.Ln., Emory University  
B.A., California State University

#### **\*Adams, Joseph V. (1970)**

Dean of Arts and Sciences  
Professor of Psychology  
Ph.D., University of Alabama  
M.A., Baylor University  
B.A., Tennessee Temple College

#### **Aenchbacher, Louis E., III (1980)**

Associate Professor of Physical Education  
Ed.D., University of Georgia  
M.Ed., University of Georgia  
B.S., Armstrong State College

#### **\*Agyekum, Stephen K. (1979)**

Professor of Education  
Ed.D., University of Georgia  
M.A., University of Georgia  
A.B., Johnson C. Smith University

#### **\*Anderson, James N. (1985)**

Head of Fine Arts Department  
Professor of Music  
Ph.D., University of Texas at Austin  
M.M., University of Houston  
B.M.E., Wichita State University

#### **\*Andrews, Carol M. (1988)**

Associate Professor of English  
Ph.D., Vanderbilt University  
M.A., Vanderbilt University  
B.A., Furman University

#### **\*Arens, Olavi (1974)**

Professor of History  
Ph.D., Columbia University  
M.A., Columbia University  
A.B., Harvard University

#### **\*Babits, Lawrence E. (1981)**

Associate Professor of History and  
Archaeology  
Ph.D., Brown University  
M.A., University of Maryland  
B.A., University of Maryland

#### **Baker, Julia G. (1987)**

Assistant Professor of Chemistry  
Ph.D., University of South Carolina  
B.S., Furman University

#### **Ball, Ardella P. (1968)**

Assistant Professor of Library Science  
Sc.D., Nova University  
M.S., Atlanta University  
A.B., Fisk University

#### **\*Barnard, Jane T. (1980)**

Assistant Professor of Mathematics and  
Computer Science  
M.S., Georgia Southern College  
B.S., Georgia Southern College

#### **\*Battiste, Bettye A. (1980)**

Associate Professor of Education  
Ed.D., University of Florida  
M.Ed., State University of New York  
B.S., Savannah State College

#### **\*Beumer, Ronald J. (1975)**

Professor of Biology  
Ph.D., University of Arkansas  
B.S., University of Dayton

#### **Bjorn, Edith (1990)**

Associate Professor of Education  
Ph.D., State University of New York  
M.S., State University of New York  
M.Ed., East Stroudsburg State College  
B.S., East Stroudsburg State College

#### **Bowers, Ross L., III (1979)**

Head of Respiratory Therapy Department  
Assistant Professor of Respiratory Therapy  
MHS, Armstrong State College  
B.S., Georgia State College

#### **Bowles, Kenneth E. (1991)**

Assistant Professor of Music  
D.M.A., University of Oklahoma  
M.M.E., University of Oklahoma  
B.M.E., Texas Christian University

#### **Brewer, John G. (1968)**

Professor of Chemistry  
Ph.D., University of Georgia  
M.S., University of Georgia  
B.S., University of Georgia

- Brower, Mooneyan S. (1967)**  
Associate Professor of Biology  
M.A., University of Massachusetts  
B.S., University of Massachusetts
- Brown, George E. (1972)**  
Assistant Professor of Criminal Justice  
M.S.S.W., Atlanta University  
B.S.W., Armstrong State College  
A.B., Armstrong State College
- \*Brown, Hugh R. (1968)**  
Professor of English  
Ph.D., University of South Carolina  
M.A.T., St. Michael's College  
B.S., Xavier of Ohio
- \*Brown, Sarah (1989)**  
Assistant Professor of History and Historic Preservation  
M.Phil., George Washington University  
M.A., George Washington University  
B.A., Arkansas College
- Buck, Joseph A., III (1968)**  
Vice President for Student Affairs and Development  
Ed.D., University of Georgia  
M.S., Florida State University  
B.A., Auburn University
- \*Buck, Marilyn M. (1974)**  
Head of Baccalaureate Nursing Department  
Professor of Nursing  
Ed.D., University of South Carolina  
M.S.N., Medical College of Georgia  
B.S.N., Boston University
- \*Burgess, Clifford V. (1979)**  
Professor of Education  
Ed.D., Auburn University  
M.A., George Peabody  
A.B., Mercer University
- Burnett, Robert A. (1978)**  
President  
Professor of History  
Ph.D., University of North Carolina  
M.A., University of North Carolina  
B.A., Wofford College
- Butler, Frank A. (1985)**  
Vice President and Dean of Faculty  
Professor of Physics  
Ph.D., Rensselaer Polytechnic  
B.S.E.S., University of Miami
- Byrd, James T. (1990)**  
Assistant Professor of Chemistry  
Ph.D., Florida State University  
M.S.P.H., University of North Carolina  
A.B., University of North Carolina
- Caldwell, Eva (1987)**  
Assistant Professor of Nursing  
M.S.N., Medical College of Georgia  
B.S.N., Armstrong State College
- Carpenter, Suzanne (1988)**  
Assistant Professor of Chemistry  
M.S., University of North Carolina  
B.S., Auburn University  
A.A., Lake-Sumter Junior College
- Chenault, George S. (1992)**  
Assistant Professor of Education  
Ph.D., University of Iowa  
M.Ed., South Carolina State College  
B.S., South Carolina State College
- Childress, Beth (1990)**  
Assistant Professor of Reading  
M.A., New York University  
B.A., Temple University
- Clancy, Frank M. (1989)**  
Instructor of English  
M.A., Villanova University  
B.S., Villanova University
- Clark, Sandra H. (1990)**  
Assistant Professor of Nursing  
M.S.N., Medical College of Georgia  
B.S.N., Armstrong State College
- Comaskey, Bernard J. (1966)**  
Assistant Professor of History  
M.A., New York University  
B.A., Fordham College
- Connor, Sara E. (1980)**  
Associate Professor of Nursing  
Assistant to the Dean  
Ed.D., University of Georgia  
M.S.N., Medical College of Georgia  
B.S.N., Medical College of Georgia
- Conway, Marlan (1987)**  
Assistant Professor of Nursing  
B.S.N., Georgia College  
M.S.N., Medical College of Georgia
- \*Cooksey, Thomas L. (1987)**  
Associate Professor of English and Philosophy  
Ph.D., University of Oregon  
M.A., California Polytechnic State University  
B.A., University of California

**\*Cosgrove, Maryellen S. (1989)**

Assistant Professor of Education  
 Ph.D., University of Connecticut  
 M.A., University of Connecticut  
 B.S., University of Connecticut

**Counsil, Roger L. (1991)**

Head of the Division of Physical Education and  
 Athletics and Athletic Director Professor of  
 Physical Education  
 Ed.D., Indiana University  
 M.S., Southern Illinois University  
 B.S., Southern Illinois University

**Coursey, Teresa (1971)**

Assistant Professor of Dental Hygiene  
 M.H.S., Armstrong State College  
 B.S., West Liberty State College

**Cross, Deanna S. (1989)**

Head of Associate Degree Nursing  
 Associate Professor of Nursing  
 Ph.D., Boston College  
 M.S.N., Boston College  
 B.S.N., University of Akron

**Daassa, Dall (1990)**

Assistant Professor of French  
 M.A., University of Avignon  
 B.A., University of Avignon

**\*Dandy, Evelyn B. (1974)**

Professor of Education  
 Ph.D., University of South Carolina  
 M.Ed., Temple University  
 B.S., Millersville State College

**Diaz, Donna P. (1991)**

Assistant Professor of Mathematics  
 M.S., University of Southern Mississippi  
 B.S., Mississippi College

**Douglass, W. Kelth (1970)**

Professor of Psychology  
 Ph.D., Syracuse University  
 M.A., Syracuse University  
 B.A., Franklin & Marshall College

**Dubus, Judy (1990)**

Reference/Bibliographic Instruction Librarian  
 Assistant Professor of Library Science  
 M.S., Florida State University  
 A.B., University of Georgia

**\*Duncan, John D. (1965)**

Professor of History  
 Ph.D., Emory University  
 M.A., University of South Carolina  
 B.S., College of Charleston

**Dutko, Kathleen (1978)**

Assistant Professor of Nursing  
 M.A., New York University  
 B.S.N., Niagara University

**\*Ealy, Steven D. (1982)**

Professor of Political Science  
 Ph.D., University of Georgia  
 M.A., Claremont Graduate School  
 B.A., Furman University

**Edenfield, Suzanne (1983)**

Assistant Professor of Dental Hygiene  
 M.H.S., Armstrong State College  
 B.S., Armstrong State College

**Findels, John (1968)**

Assistant Professor of Mathematics  
 M.S., University of Illinois  
 B.S., University of Illinois

**Ford, Elizabeth J. (1976)**

Assistant Professor of Physical Education  
 M.Ed., Georgia Southern College  
 B.S., Winthrop College

**Frazier, Douglas R. (1991)**

Assistant Professor of Library Science  
 M.L.S., University of Washington  
 B.A., Western Washington State College

**\*Galloway, Herbert F. (1982)**

Associate Professor of Education  
 Ed.D., University of Georgia  
 M.Ed., University of Georgia  
 M.M., Florida State University  
 B.M., Florida State University

**Geoffroy, Cynthia D. (1978)**

Assistant Professor of Mathematics  
 M.S., University of South Carolina  
 B.A., Westfield State College

**Gibson, Sharyn (1983)**

Head of Radiologic Technologies Department  
 Assistant Professor of Radiologic Technologies  
 M.H.S., Armstrong State College  
 B.S., St. Joseph's College  
 A.A., Armstrong State College

**\*Gross, Jimmie (1967)**

Professor of History  
 Ph.D., University of Georgia  
 M.A., Auburn University  
 B.D., Southern Theological  
 B.A., Baylor University



**Guillou, Laurent J., Jr. (1970)**

Professor of Biology  
Ph.D., Louisiana State University  
M.S., Louisiana State University  
B.S., Louisiana State University

**\*Hansen, John R. (1967)**

Professor of Mathematics  
Ed.D., University of Georgia  
M.Ed., University of Georgia  
B.S., Troy State College

**Hardegree, Lester E., Jr. (1982)**

Director of Medical Technology Program  
Assistant Professor of Medical Technology  
M.Ed., Georgia State University  
B.S., Medical College of Georgia  
B.S., University of Georgia

**Harris, Henry E. (1966)**

Head of Chemistry and Physics Department  
Professor of Chemistry  
Ph.D., Georgia Institute of Technology  
B.S., Georgia Institute of Technology

**Harris, Karl D. (1971)**

Assistant Professor of English  
M.A., University of Tennessee  
B.A., Carson-Newman College

**Harris, Robert L. (1981)**

Associate Professor of Music  
D.M.A., University of Washington  
M.M., University of the Pacific  
B.M., University of the Pacific

**Hart, Marcella (1986)**

Assistant Professor of Nursing  
M.N., University of Washington  
B.S.N., St. John College

**\*Harwood, Pamela L. (1985)**

Assistant Professor of Education  
Ed.D., Auburn University  
M.A., Appalachian State University  
B.S., Appalachian State University

**\*Hlizer, Todd J. (1989)**

Assistant Professor of Chemistry  
Ph.D., University of South Carolina  
B.S., Old Dominion University

**Hobe, John J. (1991)**

Assistant Professor of Education  
Ed.D., University of San Francisco  
M.A., California State University  
B.S.Ed., Bowling Green State University

**Hollinger, Karen (1990)**

Assistant Professor of English  
Ph.D., University of Illinois  
M.A., Loyola University  
B.A., Loyola University

**Hollis, Selwyn L. (1991)**

Assistant Professor of Mathematics  
Ph.D., North Carolina State University  
B.S., University of Georgia

**Hopkinson, Caroline (1989)**

Assistant Professor of Library Science  
M.L.I.S., University of Wisconsin-Milwaukee  
B.A., University of Wisconsin-Madison

**\*Hudson, Anne L. (1971)**

Professor of Mathematics and Computer Science  
Ph.D., Tulane University  
M.S., Tulane University  
B.A., Hollins College

**Hudson, Sigmund (1985)**

Professor of Mathematics and Computer Science  
Ph.D., Tulane University  
M.S., Clarkson University  
A.B., Dartmouth College

**Hurley, Thomas L. (1991)**

Head of the Department of Government  
Professor of Political Science  
Ph.D., Florida State University  
M.S., Florida State University  
B.S., University of North Carolina

**Jaynes, Michael L. (1976)**

Assistant Professor of Physics  
M.S., University of North Carolina  
B.A., Appalachian State University

**Jenkins, Marvin V. (1968)**

Assistant Professor of English  
M.A., University of Georgia  
B.S., University of Georgia

**Jensen, John G. (1985)**

Assistant Professor of Art  
M.F.A., University of Arizona  
B.S., University of Wisconsin

**\*Jensen, Linda G. (1985)**

Assistant Professor of Art  
M.F.A., Memphis State University  
M.A.T., Memphis State University  
B.A.E., University of Mississippi

**Jodis, Stephen (1990)**

Instructor of Computer Science  
M.S., Auburn University  
B.C.P.E., Auburn University

**John, Beverly M. (1988)**

Assistant Professor of Sociology  
M.S.W., Atlanta University  
B.S., Benedict College

**Jones, Dianne (1990)**

Assistant Professor of Mathematics  
M.Ed., William Carey College  
B.S., Mississippi State University

**Jones, Lee Brewer (1990)**

Assistant Professor of English  
M.A., University of Georgia  
B.A., West Georgia College

**Kearnes, John (1988)**

Assistant Professor of Political Science  
Ph.D., University of Utah  
M.A., Andrews University  
B.A., Union College

**Keller, Carola (1970)**

Assistant Professor of Nursing  
M.S.N., Medical College of Georgia  
B.S.N., University of Virginia

**Kennedy, Robert (1990)**

Assistant Professor of Health Science  
Ph.D., University of South Carolina  
M.S.P.H., University of South Carolina  
B.S., Appalachian State University

**\*Kilhefner, Dale Z. (1973)**

Professor of Mathematics and Computer Science  
Ph.D., Pennsylvania State University  
M.S., Purdue University  
M.Ed., Washington State University  
B.S., Elizabethtown College

**Knorr, Virginia W. (1973)**

Assistant Professor of Physical Education  
M.S., University of Tennessee (Chattanooga)  
B.S., University of Tennessee (Chattanooga)

**Kolodny, Robert A. (1991)**

Assistant Professor of Chemistry  
Ph.D., University of Georgia  
B.S., Queens College of New York

**Koth, Andreas W. (1991)**

Instructor of Physical Education  
M.Ed., Georgia Southern College  
B.S., Georgia Southern College

**\*Lane, Joseph M., Jr. (1970)**

Professor of Psychology  
Ph.D., University of Georgia  
M.S., University of Georgia  
B.S., University of Georgia

**Lanier, Osmos, Jr. (1965)**

Professor of History  
Ph.D., University of Georgia  
M.A., Auburn University  
B.A., LaGrange College

**Larlscy, Michael L. (1976)**

Associate Professor of Physical Education  
Coordinator of Physical Education Programs  
Ed.D., University of Georgia  
M.Ed., Georgia Southern College  
B.S., Armstrong State College

**Larson, Brett A. (1991)**

Assistant Professor of Biology  
Ph.D., University of Oregon  
B.S., University of Georgia

**Lee, Byung Moo (1981)**

Assistant Professor of Library Science  
M.L.S., University of Wisconsin  
B.A., University of Wisconsin  
B.A., Yon Sei University

**Levett, Nettie M. (1975)**

Assistant Professor of Nursing  
M.S.N., Medical College of Georgia  
B.S.N., Florida A & M University

**\*Martin, Grace B. (1980)**

Head of Psychology Department  
Director of General Studies Program  
Professor of Psychology  
Ph.D., Florida State University  
M.S., Florida State University  
B.A., Armstrong State College

**Martin, Kelth W. (1992)**

Assistant Professor of Engineering Studies  
Ph.D., Clemson University  
M.S., University of Georgia  
B.S., University of Georgia

**Martin, William B. (1980)**

Assistant Professor of English  
M.A., Duke University  
B.A., Armstrong State College

**Massey, Carole M. (1976)**

Associate Professor of Nursing  
Ed.D., University of Georgia  
M.S.N., Medical College of Georgia  
B.S.N., Medical College of Georgia

**Matthews, Robert E. (1989)**

Assistant Professor of Computer Science  
M.S., Iowa State University  
B.A., Simpson College

**Mazzoll, Andrew J. (1981)**

Assistant Professor of Respiratory Therapy  
M.H.S., Medical University of South Carolina  
B.S., State University of New York Medical Center

**McMillan, Tim (1990)**

Assistant Professor of Mathematics  
Ph.D., University of Florida  
M.S., University of Florida  
B.S., University of South Carolina

**McRae, Laurie (1992)**

Instructor of Radiation Therapy  
B.S., University of Central Florida

**\*Megathlin, William L. (1971)**

Dean of Academic and Enrollment Services  
Professor of Criminal Justice  
Ed.D., University of Georgia  
M.Ed., University of Georgia  
B.A., Presbyterian College

**Miller, Mary (1970)**

Associate Professor of Nursing  
Ed.D., University of Georgia  
M.S.N., Medical College of Georgia  
B.S.N., Medical College of Virginia

**Munson, Richard E. (1972)**

Professor of Mathematics and Computer Science  
Ph.D., Rutgers University  
M.S., Rutgers University  
B.A., Houghton College

**\*Murphy, Dennis D. (1981)**

Professor of Criminal Justice  
J.D., University of Florida  
Ph.D., University of Florida  
M.Ed., University of Florida  
B.A., University of Florida

**Neuman, Bonnie (1990)**

Assistant Professor of Nursing  
M.S.N., Wayne State University  
B.S.N., University of Michigan

**\*Newberry, S. Lloyd (1968)**

Head, Division of Education  
Professor of Education  
Ed.D., University of Georgia  
M.Ed., University of Georgia  
B.S.Ed., University of Georgia

**Noble, David (1969)**

Associate Professor of German and Latin  
Ph.D., McGill University  
A.M., Boston University  
A.B., Boston University  
Diploma Litterarum Latinarum, Pontificia Universitas Gregoriana

**Nordquist, Richard F. (1980)**

Associate Professor of English  
Ph.D., University of Georgia  
M.A., University of Leicester  
B.A., State University of New York

**Norsworthy, Gary (1980)**

Dean, Coastal Georgia Center  
Ph.D., Florida State University  
M.A., Florida State University  
B.A., Florida State University

**\*Palefsky, Elliot H. (1971)**

Associate Professor of Psychology  
Ed.D., University of South Carolina  
Ed.S., Georgia Southern College  
Ed.M., Temple University  
B.S., University of Georgia

**\*Palmiotto, Michael J. (1987)**

Professor of Criminal Justice  
Ph.D., University of Pittsburgh  
M.P.A., City University of New York  
B.S., Mercy College

**Paton, Jennie C. (1989)**

Instructor of Library Science  
M.A., University of South Carolina  
B.A., University of South Carolina

**Patterson, Robert L. (1966)**

Professor of History  
Ph.D., Vanderbilt University  
M.A., University of Kentucky  
B.A., Kentucky Wesleyan

**Powell, Catharine L. (1991)**

Associate Professor of Nursing  
Ed.D., Indiana University  
M.S., University of North Carolina  
B.S.N., DePauw University

**Pruden, Ethel B. (1985)**

Assistant Professor of Nursing  
M.N., University of South Carolina  
B.S.N., SUNY - Buffalo



**\*Pruden, George B., Jr., (1982)**

Associate Professor of History  
Ph.D., American University  
M.A., American University  
M.Ed., University of South Carolina  
B.A., Wake Forest

**\*Raymond, Richard (1983)**

Professor of English  
Ph.D., Miami University  
M.A., University of Wyoming  
B.A., University of Wyoming

**Relyea, Kenneth (1990)**

Head of Biology Department  
Professor of Biology  
Ph.D., Tulane University  
M.S., Florida State University  
B.A., Florida State University

**Relly, Nancy E. (1990)**

Associate Professor of Nursing  
Ph.D., University of Michigan  
M.S., University of Michigan  
B.S.N., Georgetown University

**\*Repella, James F. (1976)**

Dean of Health Professions  
Professor of Nursing  
Ph.D., University of Pittsburgh  
M.S.N., University of Pennsylvania  
B.S.Ed., Temple University

**\*Rhee, Steve Y. (1974)**

Professor of Political Science  
Ph.D., University of Missouri  
M.A., University of Oregon  
B.A., University of Oregon

**Richardson, Edwin G. (1989)**

Assistant Professor of English  
M.A., University of Maine  
B.A., University of South Florida

**Roberts, Lynn T. (1989)**

Assistant Professor of Physical Education  
M.S., Armstrong State College  
B.S., Armstrong State College

**Rodgers, Anne T. (1985)**

Associate Professor of Medical Technology  
Ph.D., University of Florida  
M.A.T., University of Massachusetts  
B.A., Ohio Wesleyan University

**\*Roesel, Rosalyn L. (1984)**

Professor of Nursing  
Ph.D., North Texas State University  
M.S.N., Medical College of Georgia  
B.S.N., Medical College of Georgia

**\*Roth, Lorle (1983)**

Associate Professor of English  
Ph.D., Kent State University  
M.A., Kent State University  
B.A., Kent State University

**Saadatmand, Yassaman (1989)**

Assistant Professor of Economics  
Ph.D., University of New Hampshire  
M.B.A., James Madison University  
B.S., National Iranian Oil Company College  
of Finance

**Schmldt, John C. (1979)**

Associate Professor of Art  
M.F.A., Ohio University  
B.F.A., Carnegie-Mellon University

**Schollaert, Warren L. (1990)**

Associate Professor of Education  
E.D.D., University of Georgia  
M.A., Roosevelt University  
B.A., Arizona State University

**\*Schultz, Lucinda D. (1986)**

Associate Professor of Music  
D.M.A., University of Colorado  
M.M., Colorado State University  
B.S., Dickinson State College

**Scott, Daniel B., Major (1991)**

Head of Military Science Department  
Assistant Professor of Military Science  
M.A., Central Michigan University  
B.S., South Carolina State College

**ShIPLEY, Charles (1972)**

Professor of Mathematics and Computer  
Science  
Ph.D., University of Nebraska  
M.S., Georgia Institute of Technology  
M.A., University of Nebraska  
B.A., University of North Dakota

**Silcox, Elaine (1972)**

Assistant Professor of Nursing  
M.S.N., Medical College of Georgia  
M.Ed., University of Florida  
B.S.N., University of Florida

**Simon, Emma T. (1974)**

Acting Associate Graduate Dean  
 Professor of Dental Hygiene  
 Ed.D., University of South Carolina  
 M.H.E., Medical College of Georgia  
 B.S., Armstrong State College

**Sisson, Michelle W. (1990)**

Assistant Professor of Education  
 J.Ed., Armstrong State College  
 B.S.Ed., University of Georgia

**Smith, Carolyn G. (1977)**

Assistant Professor of Mathematics  
 M.Ed., Armstrong State College  
 B.S., Armstrong State College

**Smith, James (1990)**

Assistant Professor of English  
 Ph.D., Vanderbilt University  
 M.A., Vanderbilt University  
 B.A., Berry College

**Smith, Pamela E. (1987)**

Assistant Professor of Biology  
 M.Ed., Armstrong State College  
 B.S., Armstrong State College

**Smith, William J., Jr. (1982)**

Assistant Professor of Respiratory Therapy  
 M.H.S., Armstrong State College  
 B.S., Medical University of South Carolina

**Stegall, John L. (1981)**

Vice President for Business and Finance  
 M.B.A., University of Georgia  
 B.S., Indiana State University

**Stern, Camille P. (1991)**

Associate Professor of Nursing  
 Ph.D., University of Texas  
 M.S.N., University of Alabama  
 B.S., Medical College of Georgia

**Stokes, William W. (1967)**

Assistant Dean  
 Professor of Education  
 Ed.D., University of Florida  
 M.Ed., University of Florida  
 B.A., University of Florida

**Stone, Janet D. (1975)**

Associate Professor of History  
 Ph.D., Emory University  
 M.A., Purdue University  
 A.B., Randolph-Macon Women's College

**Stratton, Cedric (1965)**

Professor of Chemistry  
 Ph.D., University of London

**Strauser, Edward B (1991)**

Assistant Professor of Education  
 Ed.D., State University of New York  
 M.S., Canisius College  
 B.S., State University of New York

**\*Streater, James, Jr. (1988)**

Assistant Professor of Health Science  
 Ed.D., University of South Carolina  
 M.Ed., University of South Carolina  
 B.A., University of South Carolina

**\*Strozler, Robert I. (1965)**

Head of Languages, Literature, and Dramatic  
 Arts Department  
 Professor of English  
 Ph.D., Florida State University  
 M.A., Florida State University  
 A.B., University of Georgia

**\*Tanenbaum, Barbara G. (1972)**

Associate Professor of Dental Hygiene  
 Ed.D., University of Georgia  
 M.Ed., Armstrong State College  
 B.S., Medical College of Georgia

**Tapp, Lawrence M. (1959)**

Professor of Physical Education  
 Ed.D., University of Tennessee  
 M.S., University of Tennessee  
 B.S., University of Tennessee

**Thorne, Francis M. (1965)**

Professor of Biology  
 Ph.D., University of Georgia  
 B.S., Stetson University

**Tilley, Roger (1991)**

Assistant Professor of Biology  
 Ph.D., Baylor College of Medicine  
 M.S., East Tennessee State University  
 B.S., East Tennessee State University

**\*Tilson, Elwin R. (1982)**

Associate Professor of Radiologic  
 Technologies  
 Ed.D., University of Georgia  
 M.S., San Francisco State University  
 B.S., Arizona State University

**\*Turnipseed, Patricia H. (1986)**

Associate Professor of Education  
 Ed.D., University of Alabama  
 M.A., University of Alabama  
 B.A., University of Alabama

**Vogelsang, Kevin (1988)**

Assistant Professor of Music  
 D.M.A., University of Cincinnati  
 M.M., University of Cincinnati  
 B.M., University of Cincinnati

**Walworth, Margaret E. (1991)**

Assistant Professor of Education  
 Ph.D., University of Georgia  
 M.Ed., Clemson University  
 B.S., Clemson University

**\*Warlick, Roger K. (1970)**

Head of History Department  
 Professor of History  
 Ph.D., Boston University  
 B.A., Arizona State University

**Weingarten, Barry E. (1991)**

Assistant Professor of Spanish  
 Ph.D., University of Pennsylvania  
 M.A., University of Pennsylvania  
 B.A., University of Pennsylvania

**Welsh, John A., III (1967)**

Assistant Professor of English  
 M.A., Vanderbilt University  
 B.A., Davidson College

**\*Wheeler, Ed R. (1987)**

Head of Mathematics and Computer Science  
 Department  
 Professor of Mathematics and Computer  
 Science  
 Ph.D., University of Virginia  
 B.A., Samford University

**White, Laurle (1989)**

Assistant Professor of Computer Science  
 Ph.D., University of Florida  
 M.S., University of Florida  
 B.A., University of Virginia

**White, Susan S. (1972)**

Assistant Professor of Education  
 M.Ed., University of South Carolina  
 B.S., Winthrop College

**\*Whiten, Morris L. (1970)**

Professor of Physics  
 Ph.D., University of Georgia  
 B.S., University of Georgia

**Williams, Michael (Capt.) (1989)**

Assistant Professor of Military Science  
 B.B.A., Campbell University

**Williamson, Jane B. (1976)**

Assistant Professor of Nursing  
 M.S.N., Medical College of Georgia  
 M.Ed., Georgia Southern College  
 B.S.N., University of Georgia

**Zipperer, William C. (1991)**

Assistant Professor of Chemistry  
 Ph.D., University of Georgia  
 B.S., University of Georgia

---

**Emeriti Faculty**
**Anchors, Lorraine (1954-1983)**

Professor of English Emerita

**Ashmore, Henry L. (1965-1982)**

President Emeritus

**Beecher, Orson (1942-1982)**

Professor of History Emeritus

**Boney, Madeline (1967-1982)**

Professor of History Emerita

**Brooks, Sammy Kent (1966-1990)**

Professor of English Emeritus

**Coyle, William (1957-1987)**

Professor of Political Science  
 Emeritus

**Davenport, Leslie B., Jr. (1958-1983)**

Professor of Biology Emeritus

**Davis, Lamar W.**

Professor of Business Administration Emeritus

**Gadsden, Ida (1956-1981)**

Professor of Education Emerita

**Harmond, Thelma (1963-1981)**

Professor of Education Emerita

**Killorin, Joseph I. (1947-1988)**

Professor of Philosophy & Literature Emeritus

**Lawson, Cornella (1972-1987)**

Professor of Education Emerita

**McCarthy, John C. (1962-1990)**

Professor of Political Science Emeritus

**McClanahan, Billie F. (1981-1989)**

Assistant Professor of English Emerita

**Newman, John (1968-1987)**

Professor of Political Science  
 Emeritus

**Pendexter, Hugh III (1965-1983)**

Professor of English Emeritus



**Robbins, Paul (1966-1986)**

Professor of Chemistry Emeritus

**Robinson, Aurella (1972-1986)**

Associate Professor of Education Emerita

**Riartor, Herman (1964-1981)**

Professor of Education Emeritus

**Sims, Roy Jesse (1955-1990)**

Professor of Physical Education Emeritus

**Stephens, Jacqueline (1979-1990)**

Professor of Education Emerita

**Winn, William (1957-1971)**

Professor of Mathematics Emeritus

## Officers of Board of Regents of the University System of Georgia

H. Dean Propst . . . . .	Chancellor
David S. Spence . . . . .	Executive Vice Chancellor
Henry G. Neal . . . . .	Executive Secretary
James E. Cofer . . . . .	Vice Chancellor Fiscal Affairs/Treasurer
Thomas E. Daniel . . . . .	Vice Chancellor External Affairs
Arthur Dunning . . . . .	Vice Chancellor Services and Minority Affairs
Peter S. Hoff . . . . .	Vice Chancellor Academic Affairs
James B. Mathews . . . . .	Vice Chancellor Information Technology
Thomas F. McDonald . . . . .	Vice Chancellor Student Services
Haskin R. Pounds . . . . .	Vice Chancellor Research and Planning
Douglas H. Rewerts . . . . .	Vice Chancellor Facilities
Cathie Mayes Hudson . . . . .	Assistant Vice Chancellor/Planning
T. Don Davis . . . . .	Asst. Vice Chancellor Fiscal Affairs/Personnel
Mary Ann Hickman . . . . .	Asst. Vice Chancellor Affirmative Action
James van den Huevel . . . . .	Asst. Vice Chancellor Facilities
Thomas E. Mann . . . . .	Asst. Vice Chancellor Facilities
David M. Morgan . . . . .	Asst. Vice Chancellor Academic Affairs
Roger Mosshart . . . . .	Asst. Vice Chancellor Fiscal Affairs/Budgets
Ernest Murphrey . . . . .	Asst. Vice Chancellor Fiscal Affairs/Accounting Systems and Procedures
J. Pete Silver . . . . .	Asst. Vice Chancellor Academic Affairs
Joseph H. Szutz . . . . .	Asst. Vice Chancellor Planning

University System of Georgia  
244 Washington St., S.W.  
Atlanta, Georgia 30334

## Officers of Administration

Robert A. Burnett . . . . .	President
Frank A. Butler . . . . .	Vice President and Dean of Faculty
John L. Stegall . . . . .	Vice President for Business and Finance
Joseph A. Buck . . . . .	Vice President for Student Affairs and Development
William L. Megathlin . . . . .	Dean, Academic and Enrollment Services
Joseph V. Adams . . . . .	Dean, School of Arts and Sciences
James F. Repella . . . . .	Dean, School of Health Professions
Lloyd Newberry . . . . .	Head, Division of Education
Roger Council . . . . .	Head, Division of Physical Education
Gary F. Norsworthy . . . . .	Dean, Coastal Georgia Center for Continuing Education
VACANT . . . . .	Registrar and Director of Admissions
Lynn Benson . . . . .	Director, Counseling Services
Roger Council . . . . .	Director, Athletics
Lorie Durant . . . . .	Director, Career Planning and Placement
Bob Fawcett . . . . .	Director, Academic Computing Services
Daniel Harrell . . . . .	Director, Finance
Al Harris . . . . .	Director, Student Activities
Byung Moo Lee . . . . .	Director, Library Services
VACANT . . . . .	Director, Computer and Information Services
VACANT . . . . .	Director, Public Relations
Josephine Murphy . . . . .	Director, Alumni Affairs
Alfred Owens . . . . .	Director, Minority Affairs and Minority Recruitment
Len Rozier . . . . .	Director, Plant Operations
Ellen Shawe . . . . .	Director, Student Financial Aid
VACANT . . . . .	Assistant Registrar
Ellen Struck . . . . .	Director, Personnel
VACANT . . . . .	Assistant Director of Admissions
Joann Windeler . . . . .	Director, Business Services

## Institutions of the University System of Georgia

### Universities

- Athens 30602  
University of Georgia — h; B,J,M,S,D
- Atlanta 30332  
Georgia Institute of Technology — h; B,M,D
- Atlanta 30303  
Georgia State University — A,B,J,M,S,D
- August 30912  
Medical College of Georgia — h; A,B,M,D
- Stateboro 30460  
Georgia Southern University — h; A,B,M,S,cD

### Senior Colleges

- Albany 31705  
Albany State College — h; B,M
- Americus 31709  
Georgia Southwestern College — h; A,B,M,S
- Augusta 30910  
Augusta College — A,B,M,S
- Carrollton 30118  
West Georgia College — h; A,B,M,S
- Columbus 31993  
Columbus College — A,B,M,S
- Dahlonega 30597  
North Georgia College — h; A,B,M
- Fort Valley 31030  
Fort Valley State College — h; A,B,M
- Marietta 30061  
Kennesaw College — A,B
- Marietta 30060  
Southern Technical Institute — h; A,B,M
- Milledgeville 31061  
Georgia College — h; A,B,M,S
- Morrow 30260  
Clayton State College — A,B
- Savannah 31419  
Armstrong State College — h; A,B,M
- Savannah 31404  
Savannah State College — h; A,B,M
- Valdosta 31698  
Valdosta State College — h; A,B,M,S,cD

### Two-Year Colleges

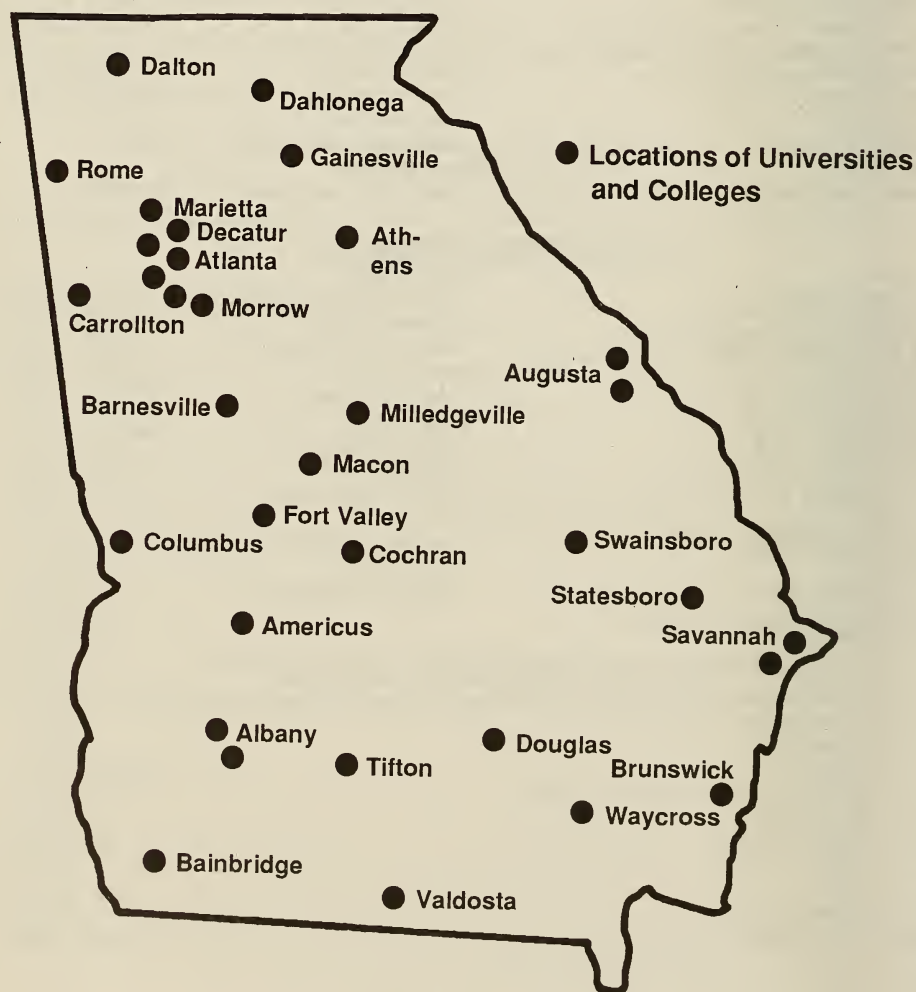
- Albany 31707  
Darton State College
- Atlanta 30310  
Atlanta Metropolitan College — A
- Bainbridge 31717  
Bainbridge College — A
- Barnesville 30204  
Gordon College — h; A
- Brunswick 31523  
Brunswick College — A
- Cochran 31014  
Middle Georgia College — h; A
- Dalton 30720  
Dalton College — A
- Decatur 30034  
DeKalb College — A
- Douglas 31533  
South Georgia College — h; A
- Gainesville 30503  
Gainesville College — A
- Macon 31297  
Macon College — A
- Rome 30163  
Floyd College — A
- Swainsboro 30401  
East Georgia College — A
- Tifton 31793  
Abraham Baldwin Agri. College — h; A
- Waycross 31501  
Waycross College — A

h — On-Campus Student Housing Facilities Degrees Awarded: A — Associate; B — Baccalaureate;  
J — Juris Doctor; M — Masters; S — Specialist in Education; D — Doctorate  
cD — Doctorate offered in cooperation with a University System university, with degree awarded by the university



## Board of Regents

Anderson, John, Jr.	Hawkinsville
Baranco, Juanita Powell	Decatur
Brown, James E.	Dalton
Clark, John H.	Moultrie
Cousins, W. Lamar	Marietta
Cowan, Joel H.	Atlanta
Frier, Thomas H., Sr.	Douglas
Gignilliat, Arthur M., Jr.	Savannah
Leebern, Donald M., Jr.	Atlanta
McMillan, Elridge W.	Atlanta
Phillips, Barry	Atlanta
Rhodes, Edgar L.	Bremen
Robinson, John, W., Jr.	Americus
Turner, William B.	Columbus
Yancey, Carolyn D.	Atlanta



## Index

Academic Computing Center.....	20	Bookstore .....	21
Academic Progress .....	46	Brunswick Center.....	14
Academic Standing .....	52		
Accelerated Admission Program.....	29	Calendar (Academic).....	inside front cover
Accreditations .....	11	Career Planning .....	20
Administrative Officers .....	222	Chemistry Department .....	95
Admissions .....	24	Classification of Students.....	50
Accelerated Program .....	29	Coastal Georgia Center for	
Conditional .....	25	Continuing Education .....	15
Early .....	29	College Preparatory Curriculum.....	24
General Information.....	24	Collegiate Placement Examination .....	25
Graduate .....	70	Continuing Education .....	15
International Students.....	30	Cooperative Education Programs .....	13
Provisional .....	25	Core Curriculum.....	58
Readmission .....	28	Counseling .....	19
Regular .....	24	Course Offerings	
Special Categories .....	29	Accounting (SSC) .....	192
Transfer Students .....	27	Anthropology .....	145
Transient Students .....	28	Art .....	84
Veterans .....	30	Astronomy .....	101
Vocational Rehabilitation.....	30	Biology .....	92
Admission Requirements to Specific		Botany .....	94
Programs .....	31	Business Administration (SSC) .....	192
Art & Music.....	31	Chemistry .....	98
Dental Hygiene .....	33	Computer Science.....	142
Dental Hygiene Education .....	34	Criminal Justice .....	107
Health Science.....	36	Dental Hygiene .....	161
Medical Technology .....	36	Developmental Studies.....	203
Nursing (Associate).....	31	Drama/Speech .....	128
Nursing (Baccalaureate).....	32	Economics .....	110
Radiologic Technologies .....	35	Education	
Respiratory Therapy .....	35	Business .....	192
Teacher Education .....	179	EDN .....	187
Adults Back to College Program.....	20	Exceptional Children.....	189
Advisement .....	50	Library Media/Science .....	190
Alumni Association.....	12	Engineering .....	100
Application Fee.....	41	English .....	129
Art & Music Department.....	80	Entomology .....	94
Arts and Sciences (School of).....	78	Film .....	133
ASC 101 .....	202	French .....	133
Associate Degree		Geography .....	118
General Requirements .....	64	Geology .....	102
Athletics .....	19	German .....	133
Attendance .....	52	Health Education.....	166
Auditing .....	53	Health Science.....	165
		History.....	118
Baccalaureate Degree		Journalism .....	136
General Requirements .....	64	Latin .....	134
Biology Department.....	90	Library Media .....	190

Linguistics .....	136	Dismissal (Academic) .....	52
Mathematics .....	139	Drop/Add .....	53
Medical Technology .....	168		
Meteorology .....	102		
Military Science .....	205	Education Division .....	178
Museum and Preservation Studies .....	124	Engineering Transfer Program .....	27
Music .....	87	Evening Courses .....	13
Naval ROTC .....	208	Expenses (Student) .....	40
Nursing			
Associate Degree (NUR) .....	154		
Baccalaureate Degree (BSN) .....	158	Faculty Roster .....	212
Oceanography .....	102	Fees .....	42
Office Administration (SSC) .....	193	Financial Aid .....	43
Philosophy .....	136	Financial Obligations .....	42
Physical Education .....	196	Food Service .....	41
Physical Science .....	101	Freshman Experience (Orientation) .....	202
Physics .....	102		
Political Science .....	111		
Psychology .....	147	General Studies .....	79
Public Administration .....	111	Government Benefits .....	46
Radiologic Technologies .....	170	Government Department .....	103
Reading Skills .....	203	Grade Appeals .....	51
Respiratory Therapy .....	174	Grade Reports .....	50
Sociology .....	149	Graduate Admissions .....	70
Spanish .....	135	Graduate Admissions Requirements to	
Zoology .....	94	Criminal Justice (MS) .....	74
Courses		Education (MEd) .....	73
Auditing .....	53	Health Science (MHS) .....	73
Course Load .....	50	History (MA) .....	72
Dropping .....	53	Nursing (MSN) .....	75
Lettering System for .....	65	Graduate Degrees .....	71
Numbering System for .....	64	Graduate Programs .....	71
Overload .....	50		
Repeating .....	53		
Withdrawing from College .....	53	Handicapped Students .....	20
Credit by Examination .....	26	Health Professions (School of) .....	152
Cross Enrollment .....	15	Health Science Program .....	163
		History Department .....	115
Dean's List .....	52	History/Government State Requirements .....	64
Degree Programs (Categories) .....	66	History of the College .....	11
Cooperative .....	13	Honor Code .....	53
Dual-Degree .....	13	Honors .....	52
Four-Year .....	12	Housing .....	41
Pre-Professional .....	13		
School of Arts and Sciences .....	66	International Students .....	30
School of Health Professions .....	66	Intramurals .....	19
Two-Year .....	12		
Degree Programs (Requirements of) .....	57		
Dental Hygiene Department .....	159	Languages, Literature, and Dramatic	
Development Activities .....	12	Arts Department .....	125
Developmental Studies Department .....	202		

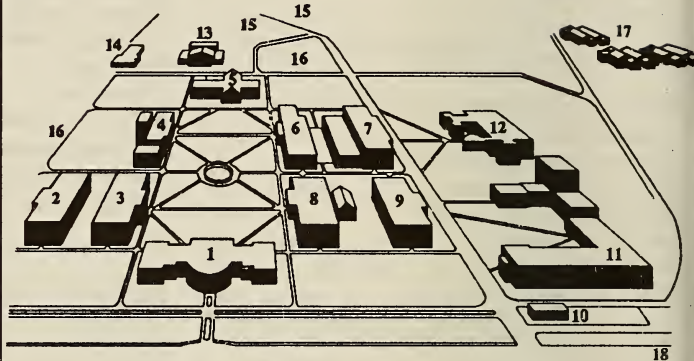


Lettering System for Courses.....	65	Refunds .....	42
Library Media Program .....	190	Regents' Engineering Transfer Program .....	13, 27
Library Science Courses.....	191	Regents' Testing Program .....	63
Library Services .....	20	Regional Criminal Justice Training Center .....	15
Location .....	11	Registration Late Fee .....	41
Mathematics and Computer Science Department .....	137	Repeating Courses .....	53
Mathematics and English Placement .....	63	Residency Reclassification .....	41
MEd Certification Program .....	73	Residency Requirements .....	40
Medical Technology Program .....	166	Respiratory Therapy Department.....	172
Medical Withdrawals .....	53	Satisfactory Academic Progress .....	46
Military Science Program .....	203	Savannah .....	11
Minority Advisement Program .....	20	Scholarships .....	44
Naval Science Program .....	206	Student Government .....	18
Notice of Fee Change.....	40	Involvement .....	18
Numbering System for Courses .....	64	Organizations .....	18
Nursing Department (Associate) .....	152	Publications .....	19
Nursing Department (Baccalaureate) .....	155	Study Load .....	50
Off-Campus Courses .....	14	Suspension (Academic) .....	52
Orientation .....	18	Testing Collegiate Placement Examination .....	25
Overloads .....	50	English and Mathematics Placement Tests .....	63
Parking Regulations.....	21	Regents' Testing Program.....	63
Physical Education Division .....	193	Transfer Students Financial Aid.....	44
Physical Education Requirements .....	63	Requirements of Applicants.....	27
Placement Services .....	20	Transient Students.....	28
Placement (English and Mathematics) .....	63	Veterans Admissions .....	30
Political Science .....	111	Financial Aid.....	46
Pre-Professional Programs .....	13	Vocational Rehabilitation.....	30
Probation (Academic) .....	52	Withdrawals (Medical) .....	53
Provisional Admission .....	25	Withdrawing from College.....	53
Psychology Department .....	145	Writing Center.....	20
Purpose of the College.....	10	Radiologic Technologies Program.....	169
Purpose of the Graduate Program .....	70	Readmission .....	28

# ASC Campus Guide

## Directory

1	Administration Building
2	Victor Hall
3	Gamble Hall
4	Jenkins Hall
5	Lane Library
6	Memorial Center Annex
7	Memorial College Center
8	Hawes Hall
9	Solms Hall
10	Information and Public Safety
11	Fine Arts Center
12	Health Professions Building
13	Health & Physical Education Building
14	Plant Operations/Military Science
15	Athletic Fields/Tennis Courts
16	Student/Visitor Parking
17	Residence Center
18	Offices across Abercorn



Abercorn Street (GA 204)

← Downtown

I-95 →

Academic Computing Center	6
Administrative Computer Services	4
Admissions	1
Advisement Center	5
Alumni Affairs	1
Athletics Dept.	13
Athletic Fields/Tennis Courts	15
Audio Visual Services	5
Biology Dept. & Labs	8
Bookstore	6
Business & Finance Office	1
Cafeteria	7
Career Planning	7
Cashier	1
Center for Economic Education	2
Central Stores & Receiving	14
Chemistry, Physics, and Engineering Dept. & Labs	9
Coastal Ga. Center for Continuing Education	11
Counseling	7
Criminal Justice Training Center	14
Dean, Academic & Enrollment Services	1
Dean, School of Arts & Sciences	2
Dean, Health Professions	12
Dental Hygiene Dept. & Clinic	12
Development Office	1
Developmental Studies	6
Education Dept.	2
Elderhostel	7
Engineering Studies	9
English Dept.	3
Faculty Dining Room/Lounge	7
Financial Aid	1
Fine Arts Auditorium	11
Fine Arts Dept.	11
Fine Arts Gallery	11
Game Room	7
Georgia Learning Resources System (GLRS)	2
Government Dept.	9
Graduate Office	1
Graphics	1
Gymnasium/Weight Room	13

Health Professions Auditorium	12
Health Science Dept.	18
History Dept.	3
Housing	7
Intramurals	13
Jenkins Auditorium	4
Languages, Literature, and Dramatic Arts Dept.	3
Library	5
Mailroom	14
Masquers Productions	4
Mathematics & Computer Science Dept.	8
Medical Technology Dept.	12
Military Science Dept.	14
Minority Affairs	3
Nursing Dept.	
Associate Degree	12
Baccalaureate Degree	12
Physical Education Dept.	13
Plant Operations	14
Pool	13
President's Dining Room	7
President	1
Psychology Dept.	2
Public Relations	1
Public Safety	10
Radiologic Technologies Dept.	12
Registrar	1
Residence Center	17
Respiratory Therapy Dept.	12
Speech Clinic	2
Student Activities	7
Student Affairs	7
Student Government/Organizations	7
Student Parking	16
Student Publications	7
Studio "A"	7
Tutorial Labs, Math & Reading	5
Veterans Affairs	1
Vice President/Dean of Faculty	1
Writing Center	3

## Where to Write or Call

There is a central mail room on campus. Specific information may be obtained by writing to the offices listed below and adding:

Armstrong State College  
11935 Abercorn Street  
Savannah, GA 31419-1997

In Georgia

**(outside Chatham County) Call 1-800-633-2349**

### ADMISSION

Director of Admissions  
927-5277

### ALUMNI

Alumni Affairs  
927-5264

### ATHLETICS

Director of Athletics  
927-5336

### BUSINESS MATTERS

Vice President for Business & Finance  
927-5255

### CAREER PLANNING & PLACEMENT

Director of Career Planning  
and Placement  
927-5269

### CATALOG

Director of Admissions  
927-5277

### CONTINUING EDUCATION

Coastal Georgia Center for  
Continuing Education  
927-5322

### COUNSELING

Director of Counseling  
927-5269

### FINANCIAL AID, GRANTS, LOANS, WORK-STUDY ELIGIBILITY

Director of Student Financial Aid  
927-5272

### GENERAL ACADEMIC AND FACULTY MATTERS

Vice President and Dean of Faculty  
927-5261

### GIFTS, GRANTS & BEQUESTS

Vice President for Student  
Affairs & Development  
927-5271

### GRADUATE STUDY

Associate Graduate Dean  
927-5377

### HOUSING

Director of Housing  
927-5269

### OFFICE OF MINORITY AFFAIRS

Director of Minority Recruitment  
927-5252

### PUBLIC INFORMATION

Director of Public Relations  
927-5211

### SECURITY

Campus Security  
927-5236

### TEACHER CERTIFICATION

Certification Officer  
927-5294

### TESTING

927-5269

### TRANSCRIPTS

927-5275

### TUITION, PAYMENT OF BILLS, REFUNDS

Vice President for Business & Finance  
927-5255

#### Special Notice

The statements set forth in this Catalog are for information purposes only and should not be construed as the basis of a contract between a student and this institution.

While the provisions of the Catalog will generally be applied as stated, Armstrong State College reserves the right to change any provision listed in this Catalog, including but not limited to academic requirements for graduation, without actual notice to individual students. Every effort will be made to keep students advised of any such changes. Information on changes will be available in the Offices of the Registrar, the Vice President of Student Affairs, and the academic deans. It is especially important that students note that it is their responsibility to keep themselves apprised of current graduation requirements for their particular degree program.

Armstrong State College is an affirmative action/equal opportunity education institution and does not discriminate on the basis of sex, race, age, religion, handicap, or national origin in employment, admissions, or activities.





**Armstrong  
State  
College**

11935 Abercorn Street  
Savannah, Georgia 31419-1997

Nonprofit Org.  
US Postage  
PAID  
Savannah, GA  
Permit No. 380

